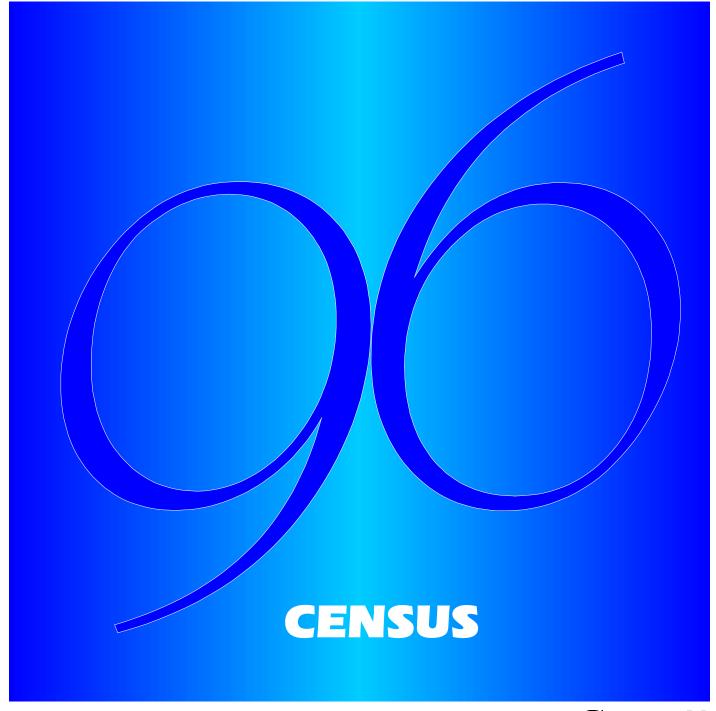


Catalogue No. 92-351-UIE

# 1996 Census Dictionary

Final Edition Reference

August 1999





Canadä

#### Data in many forms

Statistics Canada disseminates data in a variety of forms. In addition to publications, both standard and special tabulations are offered. Data are available on the Internet, compact disc, diskette, computer printouts, microfiche and microfilm, and magnetic tape. Maps and other geographic reference materials are available for some types of data.

#### How to obtain more information

Inquiries about this publication and related statistics or services should be directed to the Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre in:

Halifax	(902) 426-5331	Regina	(306) 780-5405
Montréal	(514) 283-5725	Edmonton	(780) 495-3027
Ottawa	(613) 951-8116	Calgary	(403) 292-6717
Toronto	(416) 973-6586	Vancouver	(604) 666-3691
Winnipeg	(204) 983-4020		

You can also visit our World Wide Web site: http://www.statcan.ca

Toll-free access is provided for all users who reside outside the local dialing area of any of the Regional Reference Centres.

National inquiries line 1 800 263-1136
National telecommunications device for the hearing impaired 1 800 363-7629
Order-only line (Canada and United States) 1 800 267-6677
National Toll-Free Fax Order Line (Canada and United States): 1-877-287-4369

#### Ordering/Subscription information

Catalogue No. 92-351-UIE is available on Internet free.

#### Standards of service to the public

Statistics Canada is committed to serving its clients in a prompt, reliable and courteous manner and in the official language of their choice. To this end, the agency has developed standards of service which its employees observe in serving its clients. To obtain a copy of these service standards, please contact your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre.



Statistics Canada

## 1996 Census Dictionary

## Final Edition Reference

Published by authority of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada

© Minister of Industry, 1999

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without prior written permission from Licence Services, Marketing Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

August 1999

Catalogue No. 92-351-UIE

Ottawa

#### **Note of Appreciation**

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing cooperation involving Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses, governments and other institutions. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued cooperation and goodwill.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	(xi)
List of New and Deleted Terms and Variables	(xii
List of Abbreviations	(xiv)
POPULATION UNIVERSE	
Introduction	3
Aboriginal: Aboriginal Population	
Aboriginal: Aboriginal Self-reporting	
Aboriginal: Member of an Indian Band or First Nation	
Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian	
Age	
Citizenship	9
Common-law Status	9
Date of Birth	10
Disability	10
Employment Equity	11
Ethnic Origin	12
Farm Operators	19
Geography: Workplace Location	19
Household Activities: Hours Spent Doing Unpaid Housework	20
Household Activities: Hours Spent Looking After Children, Without Pay	20
Household Activities: Hours Spent Providing Unpaid Care or Assistance to Seniors	21
Immigration: Age at Immigration	
Immigration: Immigrant Population	22
Immigration: Landed Immigrant Status	
Immigration: Non-immigrant Population	23
Immigration: Non-permanent Resident	24
Immigration: Period of Immigration.	
Immigration: Year of Immigration	
Income: Average Income of Individuals	28
Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan	
Income: Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	29
Income: Composition of Income	
Income: Constant Dollars Income	
Income: Dividends, Interest on Bonds, Deposits and Savings Certificates, and	
Other Investment Income	
Income: Employment Income	
Income: Federal Child Tax Benefits	
Income: Government Transfer Payments	30

	Page
Income: Major Source of Income	33
Income: Median Income of Individuals	
Income: Net Farm Income	
Income: Net Non-farm Income from Unincorporated Business and/or Professional Practice	
Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement	
Income: Other Income from Government Sources	
Income: Other Money Income.	
Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those	
from RRSPs and RRIFs	37
Income: Standard Error of Average Income	
Income: Total Income	
Income: Wages and Salaries	
Institutional Resident	
Journey to Work: Commuting Distance	
Journey to Work: Mode of Transportation	
Journey to Work: Place of Work Status	
Journey to Work: Workplace Location	
Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker	
Labour Market Activities: Employed	
Labour Market Activities: Employment-population Ratio	
Labour Market Activities: Experienced Labour Force	
Labour Market Activities: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1995	
Labour Market Activities: Hours Worked for Pay or in Self-employment	
Labour Market Activities: Incorporation Status	
Labour Market Activities: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)	
Labour Market Activities: Inexperienced Labour Force	
Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity (Derived)	
Labour Market Activities: Looked for Paid Work in Past Four Weeks (Full- or Part-time Work)	
Labour Market Activities: New Job to Start in Four Weeks or Less (from Reference Week)	
Labour Market Activities: Not in Labour Force	
Labour Market Activities: Occupation (Based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification)	
Labour Market Activities: On Temporary Lay-off or Absent from Job or	
Business (in Reference Week)	61
Labour Market Activities: Participation Rate	
Labour Market Activities: Presence of Children (Derived)	
Labour Market Activities: Reasons Unable to Start a Job (in Reference Week)	
Labour Market Activities: Total Labour Force (in Reference Week)	
Labour Market Activities: Unemployed	
Labour Market Activities: Unemployment Rate	
Labour Market Activities: Weeks Worked in 1995	
Labour Market Activities: When Last Worked for Pay or in Self-employment	
Labour Market Activities: Work Activity in 1995 (Derived)	
Language: First Official Language Spoken	
Language: Home Language	

	Page
Language: Knowledge of Non-official Languages	70
Language: Knowledge of Official Languages	
Language: Mother Tongue	
Legal Marital Status	
Marital Status	
Mobility: Census Agglomeration of Current Residence	76
Mobility: Census Division of Current Residence	
Mobility: Census Metropolitan Area of Current Residence	
Mobility: Census Subdivision of Current Residence	
Mobility: Province or Territory of Current Residence	
Mobility 1: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Components of Migration (In- and Out-)	
Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence	
Mobility 1: Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 1: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago	
Mobility 5: Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Components of Migration (In- and Out-)	
Mobility 5: Country of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence	
Mobility 5: Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Mobility 5: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago	
Persons Living as a Couple	
Place of Birth	
Population GroupRelationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1)	
Rural Farm PopulationSchooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry	
Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma	
Schooling: Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary	
Schooling: Highest Level of	
Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)	
Schooling: School Attendance	
Schooling: Secondary School Graduation Certificate	
Schooling: Total Years of Schooling	
Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates	110

	Page
Schooling: University Certificate Above Bachelor Level	111
Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education	
Schooling: Years of University	
Sex	
Visible Minorities	
FAMILY UNIVERSE	
Introduction	117
Census Family	119
Census Family Composition	119
Census Family Household Composition	121
Census Family Living Arrangements	122
Census Family Status	
Census Family Structure	124
Census Family Type	
Economic Family	125
Economic Family Status.	
Economic Family Structure	
Economic Family Type	
Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over	
Income: Average Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over	
Income: Census Family Total Income	
Income: Economic Family Total Income	
Income: Incidence of Low Income	
Income: Income Status	
Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)	
Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over	
Income: Median Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over	
income. We draw income of Economic Families and Character individuals 15 Fears of Fige and Over	131
HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE	
Introduction	
Annual Payment for Electricity	
Annual Payment for Oil, Gas, Coal, Wood or Other Fuels	139
Annual Payment for Water and Other Municipal Services	140
Annual Property Taxes	140
Condominium Fees	140
Household	
Household, Collective	
Household Maintainer(s)	
Household Outside Canada	142

	Page
Household, Private	143
Household Size	143
Household Type	143
Income: Average Income of Households	
Income: Household Total Income	
Income: Median Income of Households	146
Monthly Mortgage Payment	
Number of Household Maintainers	
Number of Persons Per Room	147
Owner's Major Payments	148
Owner's Major Payments or Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income	
Postal Code	
Primary Household Maintainer	
Property Taxes Included in Mortgage Payments	
Rent, Gross	
Rent, Monthly Cash	
Tenure	
Tenure – Condominium	
DWELLING UNIVERSE	
Introduction	
Bedrooms	
Condition of Dwelling	
Dwelling	
Dwelling, Collective	
Dwelling, Marginal	
Dwelling, Occupied Private	
Dwelling, Owner-occupied Private, Non-farm	
Dwelling, Private	
Dwelling, Private, Occupied by Foreign and/or Temporary Residents	
	162
Dwelling, Tenant-occupied Private, Non-farm	
Dwelling Under Construction, Renovation or Conversion	
Dwelling, Unoccupied Private	
Period of Construction	
Rooms	
Structural Type of Dwelling	
Value of Dwelling	167

Page **GEOGRAPHY** Adjusted Counts 175 Block-face 175 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area Census Tract (CT) 197 Consolidated Census Agglomeration 201 Designated Place (DPL) 202 Digital Boundary Files (DBFs) 204 Economic Region (ER) 207 Enumeration Area (EA) 210 Federal Electoral District (FED) 213 Geocoding 214 Geographic Code 216 Geographic Reference Date 216 Land Area 217 Map Projection 218 Population Density 220 Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA) 222 Provincial Census Tract (PCT) 223 Rural Area 226 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) 227 Street Network Files (SNFs) 227 Subprovincial Region (SPR) 228 

	Page
Urban Area (UA)	229
Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe	
Urban Population Size Group	
Usual Place of Residence	
Workplace Location	
LIST OF APPENDICES	
A. Census Questions Since Confederation	239
B. A Guide to Census Geography and Applications	247
C. Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1996, 1991 and 1986	265
D. Historical Comparability of Journey to Work Data	271
E. Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1996)	252
and With the Labour Force Survey	
F. Labour Force Activity Classification Chart	
G. Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1996, 1991 and 1986	
H. Knowledge of Non-official Languages: Classifications from 1996 and 1991	
I. Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses	
J. Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1996, 1991 and 1986.	
K. 1996 Classification of Countries of Citizenship	
L. Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure	
M. CMAs and CAs, Showing Street Network File Coverage	325
N. 1996 and 1991 Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations by Census	
Subdivision Components, Showing CMA/CA Code, CSD Type, SNF Coverage, Number of	
Census Tracts and Number of Enumeration Areas	
O. Data Quality, Sampling and Weighting, Confidentiality and Random Rounding	
P. 1996 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire	
Q. 1996 Form 6, Agriculture Questionnaire	391
INDEX	399
LIST OF TABLES	
1. Geographic Units by Province and Territory, 1996	174
Census Division Types by Province and Territory, 1996	
3. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory, 1996	
4. Size Criteria for Collective Dwellings to be Delineated as Single EAs	
5. Abbreviations and Codes for Provinces and Territories	
2. 110010 (16010) und Codeo (of 110 (11100) und 1011101100	

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS - Concluded

Page LIST OF FIGURES 1. Population Universe and Subuniverses 4 2. Total Aboriginal Population..... 6 3. British, French and European Origins 15 3A. Northern European Origins 16 3B. Southern European Origins 16 3C. Eastern European Origins.... 16 4. Asian, Arab, African and Pacific Islands Origins 17 4A. Maghrebi Origins.... 17 4B. Indo-Chinese Origins.... 17 Latin American, Caribbean, Aboriginal and Other Origins 5. 18 6A. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Place of Birth..... Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Citizenship 6B. 27 Components of Income in 1995.... 7. 30 8. Income Content and Coverage in the Censuses of Canada 9. Population and Labour Force Activity Components, 1996..... 56 Mother Tongue, Home Language and Knowledge of Non-official Languages..... 10. 73 10A. Aboriginal Languages..... 74 10B. Germanic Languages 74 10C. Niger-Congo Languages 74 11. 1996 Census Mobility Variables Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on 12. Place of Residence 1 Year Ago..... 86 13. Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 5 Years Ago 14. 15. Overview of Census Family Variables 120 16. 17. 18. Household Universe and Subuniverses 138 19. 20. 21. Examples of Block-faces 176 22. Examples of CCSs and CSDs in Saskatchewan 179 23. 24. 25. The Reverse Commuting Flow Rule 187 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. Data Retrieval Using Custom Boundaries 215 31. 

Introduction

#### Introduction

The Dictionary provides definitions for all the concepts, terms, variables and geography elements of the 1996 Census.

(xi)

The Dictionary is divided into five sections. Terms and variables are listed alphabetically within each section. The first four sections are referred to as "universes". They are:

Population Universe. Provides information on the characteristics of Canada's population.

Family Universe. Pertains to the characteristics of family units. Both census and economic families are included.

Household Universe. Covers the characteristics of a person or a group of persons who occupy a private dwelling.

Dwelling Universe. Describes the characteristics of dwelling units in Canada.

The fifth section provides information on the geographic terms associated with census geography.

The information is presented in the following format:

Variable/Term

Definitions: A comprehensive definition follows the name of each term or variable.

Census(es): Indicates the censuses in which the term or variable was included and whether the data

were collected from the entire population or from a sample and, if so, an indication of the

sample size. Geography terms are measured for the entire census sample.

Reported for: Gives information on the population or subpopulation for which the data are provided.

This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.

Question No(s).: Indicates the census question number(s) to which a variable is associated. This heading is

not applicable to the geography terms.

Responses: Shows the response categories or classifications of the variable. This heading is not

applicable to the geography terms.

Remarks: Provides any additional information (for example, on the comparability with previous

censuses) which may help users to better understand the data.

Rules, Special Notes,

Data Quality and Applications:

Under these headings - reserved for geography terms - users will find any additional

detailed information required to effectively interpret and use the data.

#### List of New and Deleted Terms and Variables

The 1996 Census Dictionary includes new terms and variables. They are:

#### Population Universe:

Aboriginal: Aboriginal Self-reporting Geography: Workplace Location

Household Activities: Hours Spent Doing Unpaid Housework

Household Activities: Hours Spent Looking After Children, Without Pay

Household Activities: Hours Spent Providing Unpaid Care or Assistance to Seniors

Journey to Work: Commuting Distance Journey to Work: Mode of Transportation Journey to Work: Place of Work Status Journey to Work: Workplace Location

Labour Market Activities: Occupation (Based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification)

Labour Market Activities: Presence of Children (Derived)

Marital Status (Historical)

- \* Mobility: Census Agglomeration of Current Residence
- \* Mobility: Census Division of Current Residence
- \* Mobility: Census Metropolitan Area of Current Residence
- \* Mobility : Census Subdivision of Current Residence
- \* Mobility : Province or Territory of Current Residence.
- Mobility 1: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago
- Mobility 1: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago
- \* Mobility 1: Components of Migration (In- and Out-)
  - Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago
  - Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence
  - Mobility 1: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago
- \* Mobility 5: Components of Migration (In- and Out-)
- \* Persons Living as a Couple
- \* Population Group
- \* These have been added for this edition of the Dictionary.

As well a set of 7 appendices have been updated since March 1997:

- Appendix B: A Guide to Census Geography and Applications
- Appendix C: Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1996, 1991 and 1986
- Appendix G: Mother tongue and Home Language: Classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986
- Appendix J: Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1986, 1991 and 1986
- Appendix K: 1996 Classification of Countries of Citizenship
- Appendix L: Major Field of Study Final Classification Structure
- Appendix O: Data Quality, Sampling and Weighting, Confidentiality and Random Rounding

(xiii)
Introduction

#### Geography:

**Adjusted Counts** 

Census Agricultural Region (CAR)

Consolidated Census Agglomeration

Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area

Coordinate System

Designated Place (DPL)

Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)

Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)

Economic Region (ER)

Geographic Code

Representative Point

Street Network Files (SNFs)

Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe

Usual Place of Residence

The following entries, which were in the 1991 Census Dictionary, have been excluded from the 1996 Census. They are:

#### Population Universe:

Employment Equity (included in new variable Population Group)

Fertility

Income: Family Allowances

Labour: Class of Worker (Direct)

Labour: Industry (Based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification)

Labour: Occupation (Based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual)

Labour: Occupation (Based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification)

Religion

Visible Minorities (now included in new variable Population Group)

#### Geography:

Agricultural Region (name change only – replaced by Census Agricultural Region [CAR])

Area Master File (AMF) (replaced by Street Network Files [SNFs])

CARTLIB (Cartographic Library) (replaced by Digital Boundary Files [DBFs] and Digital Cartographic Files [DCFs])

Census Subdivision Type (see Census Subdivision)

Centroid (replaced by Representative Point)

CMA/CA Component

CMA/CA Parts (replaced by Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe)

Geographic Area

Geographical Names

Place of Work (replaced by Journey to Work variables and Geography: Workplace Location variable)

**Provincial Census Tract** 

Query Area

Subprovincial Region (name change only – replaced by Economic Region [ER])

Thematic Map

Township, Range and Meridian

#### **List of Abbreviations**

AMF – Area Master File

APS – Aboriginal Peoples Survey
CA – census agglomeration
CAR – census agricultural region
CARTLIB – Cartographic Library

CCS – census consolidated subdivision

CD – census division

CMA – census metropolitan area

CPCGN – Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names

CPP – Canada Pension Plan
CR – census representative
CSD – census subdivision
CT – census tract

DBF – digital boundary file DCF – digital cartographic file

DPL – designated place EA – enumeration area ER – economic region

FED – federal electoral district FSA – forward sortation area

GIS – geographic information system
GIS – guaranteed income supplement

HALS – Health and Activity Limitation Survey
INAC – Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

LDU – local delivery unit
LFS – Labour Force Survey
LICO – low income cut-off
MFS – major field of study

MRC – municipalité régionale de comté NAIS – National Atlas Information Service

n.i.e. – not included elsewhere

NOC – National Occupational Classification

OAS – old age security

PCA – primary census agglomeration PCMA – primary census metropolitan area

PCT – provincial census tract QPP – Quebec Pension Plan

RCMP – Royal Canadian Mounted Police
RRIF – Registered Retirement Income Fund
RRSP – Registered Retirement Savings Plan
SGC – Standard Geographical Classification
SIC – Standard Industrial Classification
SOC – Standard Occupational Classification

SNF – street network file SPR – subprovincial region

The Atlantic Groundfish Strategy **TAGS** 

UA urban area

UP

unincorporated place Universal Transverse Mercator UTM

This page was intentionally left blank.



This page was intentionally left blank.

#### Introduction

The **Population Universe** includes variables that provide information about individuals, covering demographic, ethnocultural, language, mobility, schooling, income and labour force characteristics. A complete list of these variables is found in the Table of Contents.

Some variables within this universe are collected for the entire population of Canada; others are collected for a 20% sample of the population only. See Figure 1 on the following page.

The **Population Universe** of the 1996 Census includes the following groups:

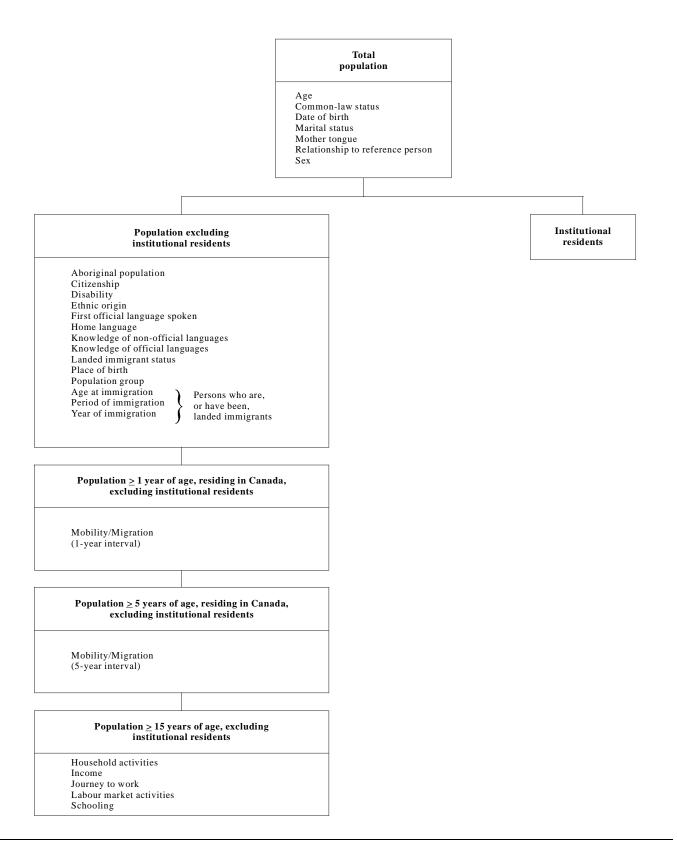
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants with a usual place of residence in Canada;
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants who are abroad, either on a military base or attached to a diplomatic mission;
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard merchant vessels under Canadian registry;
- persons in Canada claiming refugee status and members of their families living with them;
- persons in Canada who hold student authorizations (student visas or student permits) and members of their families living with them;
- persons in Canada who hold employment authorizations (or work permits) and members of their family living with them;
- persons in Canada who hold Minister's permits (including extensions) and members of their family living with them.

For census purposes, the last four groups in this list are referred to as "non-permanent residents". For further information, refer to the variable *Immigration: Non-permanent Resident*.

The **Population Universe** of the 1996 Census does not include **foreign residents** because they were not enumerated in 1996. Foreign residents are persons who belong to the following groups:

- government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and members of their families living with them;
- members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and members of their families living with them;
- residents of another country visiting Canada temporarily (for example, a foreign visitor on vacation or on business with or without a visitor's permit).

Figure 1. Population Universe and Subuniverses



## Aboriginal: Aboriginal Population

Refers to those persons who reported identifying with at least one Aboriginal group, i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo) **and/or** those who reported being a Treaty Indian or a Registered Indian as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada **and/or** who were members of an Indian Band or First Nation.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 18, 20 and 21

Responses: The Aboriginal Population variable will be depicted in the 1996 Census output in a variety of

forms. Included in the derived Aboriginal population are the following (see also Figure 2):

Total Aboriginal population

North American Indian response only

Métis response only

Inuit response only

Multiple Aboriginal responses

Registered Indian or Treaty Indian without Aboriginal response(s)

Member of an Indian Band/First Nation

Remarks: In 1991 and previous censuses, Aboriginal persons were determined using the ethnic origin

question, based primarily on the ancestry dimension. Rather than determining Aboriginal status based on the cultural group of one's ancestors, respondents in 1996 defined themselves as Aboriginal if they personally identified with at least one Aboriginal group. This is the first time that the Aboriginal population includes members of an Indian Band/First Nation who are not

Treaty Indians or Registered Indians.

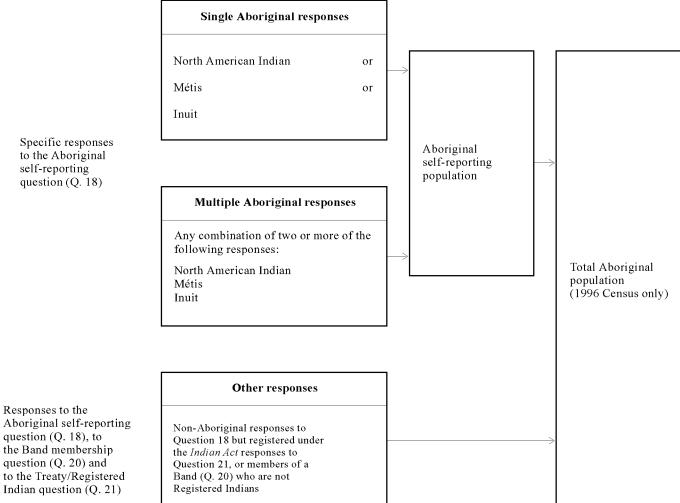
## Aboriginal: Aboriginal Self-reporting

Refers to those persons who reported identifying with at least one Aboriginal group, i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo). In 1991 and previous censuses, Aboriginal persons were determined using the ethnic origin question, based primarily on the ancestry dimension. The 1996 Census shifts the focus away from the background of one's ancestors to the individual's own perception of their Aboriginal identity.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Figure 2. Total Aboriginal Population



the Band membership question (Q. 20) and to the Treaty/Registered Indian question (Q. 21)

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 18

Responses: No (not an Aboriginal person); Yes, North American Indian; Yes, Métis; Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)

Remarks: The concept of "Aboriginal identity" was first used in the 1991 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS)

and differs slightly from the concept used in the 1996 Census. The APS question asked "with which Aboriginal group do **you** identify" while the census question asks, "Is this person an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo)". Despite these wording differences, the questions yield comparable results, as shown in the 1993 National Census

Test.

## Aboriginal: Member of an Indian Band or First Nation

Refers to those persons who reported being a member of an Indian Band or a First Nation of Canada.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 20

Responses: As of March 31, 1996, there were 608 different Indian Bands in Canada. Selected groupings of

Indian Bands will be published. The unpublished information will be available upon special

request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

Remarks: Although there was a question on Band membership on the 1991 Census, the layout of the 1996

question is somewhat different. In 1991, Band membership was a subcomponent of Question 16. In the first part of this question, respondents were asked about registration status while the second part of the question dealt with Band membership. In 1996, one direct question was developed to

collect data on Band/First Nation membership.

Many Indian Bands have elected to call themselves a First Nation and have changed their Band name to reflect this. Also, with the 1985 amendment to the *Indian Act* of Canada (Bill C-31), many Indian Bands exercised the right to establish their own membership code, whereby it was not always necessary for a Band member to be a Registered Indian according to the *Indian Act*.

## Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian

Registered Indians refer to those persons who reported they were registered under the *Indian Act* of Canada. Treaty Indians are persons who are registered under the *Indian Act* and can prove descent from a Band that signed a treaty.

Although there was a question in the 1991 Census on registration status, the layout of the 1996 question is somewhat different. In 1991, registration status was a subcomponent of Question 16. In the first part of the

question, respondents were asked about their registration status while the second part of the question dealt with Band membership. In 1996, one direct question was developed to collect data on registration or treaty status.

The wording of the 1996 question is also slightly different from previous years. Prior to 1996, the term "treaty" was excluded from the question. It was added in 1996 at the request of individuals from the Western provinces, where the term is more widely used.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 21

Responses: Treaty or Registered Indian, under the *Indian Act*; Not a Treaty or Registered Indian, under the

Indian Act

Remarks: The following instructions were provided to respondents:

Mark Yes for persons who:

• are registered as Indians under the *Indian Act* of Canada;

- are Treaty Indians, only if they are registered as Indians under the *Indian Act* of Canada;
- have become registered as Indians since June 1985, when **Bill C-31** changed the *Indian Act* of Canada.

All other persons should answer **No** to this question.

Also answer **No** to this question for persons who may be entitled to, but for some reason have not registered, under provisions of the *Indian Act*.

#### Age

Refers to the age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, May 14, 1996). This variable is derived from date of birth.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 3

Responses: Range of values: Single years 0-121

Remarks: In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last

birthday before the census date.

For more information, see Date of Birth.

## Citizenship

Refers to legal citizenship status of the respondent. Persons who are citizens of more than one country were instructed to indicate this fact.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 14

Responses: Canada, by birth; Canada, by naturalization; Country of citizenship other than Canada (write-in

response). For the response categories for single citizenships, see Appendix J.

Remarks: Canadian citizens were asked to distinguish between Canadian citizenship by birth and Canadian

citizenship by naturalization. Persons who were born outside Canada and who are Canadian citizens

by birth were requested to report "Canada, by birth".

In 1996, a space was provided for a write-in response as well as the mark-in responses of "Canada, by birth" and "Canada, by naturalization". Respondents could write in a country of citizenship other

than Canada. Multiple responses to the citizenship question were also accepted.

In 1971, respondents were asked to indicate their country of citizenship, and specific countries reported were then coded. In 1981, 1986 and 1991, this coding operation was eliminated. For those censuses, citizenship information for specific countries is available, but only for respondents who

indicated the same country for citizenship and place of birth.

Data from the 1996 Census will not be published for all countries of citizenship and dual citizenships. Unpublished data relating to persons who indicated dual citizenship are available upon special

request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

#### Common-law Status

Refers to two people who live together as husband and wife but who are not legally married to each other.

Censuses: 1996, 1991

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 6

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks:

In 1986 and 1981, common-law status was derived based on the relationship to Person 1 question. Common-law status was not measured in censuses prior to 1981.

Data for persons in common-law unions, classified by legal marital status, are available for 1991 and 1996. In 1986 and 1981, such persons were included among the "married" population. Historical comparability of the marital status variable can be maintained with the 1991 and 1996 data by including persons in common-law unions with the "married (including common-law)" population. See *Marital Status*.

## Date of Birth

Refers to the day, month and year of birth, collected for the purpose of determining the person's age as of the census reference date. Persons who were unable to give the exact date of birth were asked to give the best possible estimate.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,\* 1971\*

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 3

Responses: January 1, 1875 to May 13, 1996

Remarks: In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last

birthday before the census date. In 1961, published data for single years of age were graduated (or smoothed) within each five-year age group to counteract the tendency towards "heaping" at certain specific ages. In 1966, this was not done, and the published tables represent the date as reported.

In 1991, 1986 and 1981, the date of birth components (i.e. day, month and year) were not available. In 1996, all components are available.

\* In 1976 and 1971, the question on date of birth was answered in groups of months: January-May, June-December.

## **Disability**

Refers to the limitation in the kind or amount of a person's activity because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 7 and 8

Responses:

Question 7: (a) Limited at home: No, not limited Limited at home: Yes, limited

(b) Limited at school or at work: No, not limited Limited at school or at work: Yes, limited Limited at school or at work: Not applicable

(c) Limited in other activities: No, not limited Limited in other activities: Yes, limited

Question 8: No long-term disabilities or handicaps Some long-term disabilities or handicaps

Remarks:

In 1996, two disability questions were asked. Question 7 was a three-part question which asked if the person was limited in activities at home, at school or at work, or in other activities. Question 8 asked if the person had any long-term disabilities or handicaps. The following instructions were provided to respondents:

Each adult should answer for himself/herself whenever possible. A parent or guardian should answer for persons less than 15 years of age.

Include **long-term** physical conditions, mental conditions, health problems, disabilities or handicaps that have lasted or are expected to last **six months or more**. Measure the period from the time the condition or problem began.

The disability question was added to the census for the first time in 1986 to provide a sample frame to enable the conduct of the postcensal Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS). The same question was used in 1986, 1991 and 1996; however, in 1991 and 1996, the question was split and presented as two questions.

The HALS was the primary source of disability data in 1986 and 1991 since this survey provided a better identification of the target population of persons with disabilities than the census alone. Questions 7 and 8 were included in the 1996 Census to provide a means of carrying out a postcensal survey in 1996. However, the HALS was not undertaken in 1996 due to a lack of funding and budgetary constraints.

Disability data from the 1996 Census will be available upon special request only. Comparisons of 1986 and 1991 disability data from the HALS and from the census indicated that there are major differences between the two data sources. Furthermore, the 1996 Census data have not been edited or imputed and should be used with caution.

## Employment Equity

See Population Group.

## Ethnic Origin

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group(s) to which the respondent's ancestors belong.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 17

Responses: Respondents were asked to specify as many groups as applicable. Four write-in boxes were

provided. See Figures 3, 4 and 5 for ethnic origins and categories. See Appendix C for a

comparison of these groups in 1996, 1991, and 1986.

Remarks: In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

This question refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of a person's ancestors. An ancestor is someone from whom a person is descended and is usually more distant than a grandparent. Other than Aboriginal persons, most people can trace their origins to their ancestors who first came to this continent. Ancestry should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

For all persons, report the specific ethnic or cultural group or groups to which their ancestors belonged, not the language they spoke. For example, report "Haitian" rather than "French", or "Austrian" rather than "German".

For persons of **East Indian** or **South Asian** origins, report a specific group, do not report **Indian**. For example, report "East Indian from India", "East Indian from Guyana", or indicate the specific group, such as "Punjabi" or "Tamil".

For persons with **Aboriginal** ancestors, report a specific group. For example, report "Cree", "Micmac", "Ojibway", "North American Indian", "Métis". Do not report **Indian**.

In both 1996 and 1991 the respondent was asked "To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's **ancestors** belong?". However, in 1996, the format of the ethnic origin question was changed. The 1991 Census question included 15 mark-in categories and two write-in boxes. The 1996 question did not include any mark-in categories. Respondents were required to write in their ethnic origin(s) in four write-in boxes.

In 1996, the ethnic origin question gave 24 examples: French, English, German, Scottish, Canadian, Italian, Irish, Chinese, Cree, Micmac, Métis, Inuit (Eskimo), Ukrainian, Dutch, East Indian, Polish, Portuguese, Jewish, Haitian, Jamaican, Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean and Somali. The first twenty examples were based on the frequency (largest number) of single ethnic origin counts from the 1991 Census. In addition, terms which tended to be confusing to some respondents in 1991 were replaced with more specific groups in 1996. For instance, "North American Indian" was replaced by "Cree" and "Micmac", and "Black" was replaced

by "Haitian" and "Jamaican" which were the most frequent write-in responses provided by the Black population in 1991. The last four examples were added to the 1996 ethnic origin question to ensure that at least one group from each ethnic category and geographic area was included on the questionnaire. Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean and Somali were added to the list of examples because they were the largest groups among those with South East Asian, Arab, Latin American and African origins in 1991.

Comparability of ethnic origin data between the 1996 Census and previous censuses has been affected by several factors including changes in the question wording, format, examples, instructions and data processing, as well as by the social environment at the time of the census.

In 1996, comparability with previous census data will be affected by the change in format and the examples provided on the questionnaire. The change in format to an open-ended question in 1996 is likely to affect response patterns especially for groups which had been included as mark-in response categories in 1991. In addition, the presence of examples such as "Canadian", which were not included in previous censuses, may also affect response patterns.

Since 1981, changes in question format and examples may have particularly affected comparability of data for "Black" and "North American Indian". In 1981, "Black" was not listed on the census questionnaire though respondents could specify Black ethnic origin in the write-in box. In light of the recommendations of the Special Committee on the Participation of Visible Minorities in Canadian Society in the report *Equality Now!* and of the Abella Commission of Inquiry on Equality in Employment, the mark-in response "Black" was added to the 1986 Census questionnaire and included again in 1991. In 1996, "Black" was replaced by the examples "Haitian" and "Jamaican" in the ethnic origin question. "Black" was, however, listed as a separate mark-in category in the population group question in 1996 (see *Population Group*).

In the 1981 Census, respondents with Aboriginal origins were to mark in status or registered Indian, non-status Indian, Métis, or Inuit. In 1986 and 1991, Aboriginal respondents were asked to indicate North American Indian, Métis, or Inuit by checking the appropriate mark-in circles. In 1996, "Métis" and "Inuit" again appeared in the ethnic origin question, while "North American Indian" was replaced by the examples "Cree" and "Micmac".

Since 1986, an instruction to specify as many ethnic groups as applicable has been included in the ethnic origin question. This has affected data comparability for all ethnic groups and categories because of the increase in multiple responses. Prior to the 1981 Census, only the respondent's paternal ancestry was to be reported. If multiple ethnic origins were provided, only one origin was captured, resulting in one ethnic origin per respondent. In 1981, multiple origins were allowed and a write-in space was added to the question, although respondents were not instructed to provide more than one origin. In 1986, respondents were permitted to write in up to three origins other than those shown in the mark-in circles. In 1991, they were permitted to write in up to two additional origins. In 1996, four write-in boxes were provided on the questionnaire and up to six ethnic origins were captured.

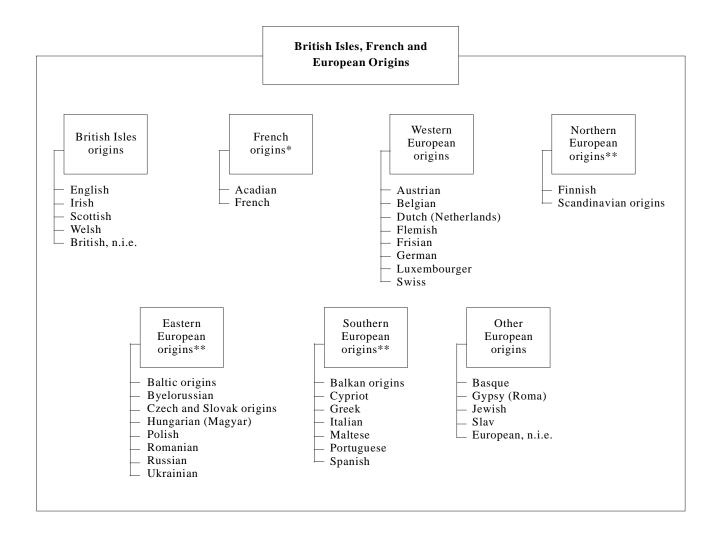
As a result of changing immigration patterns and increasing diversity in Canada, modifications are made to the specific ethnic groups and categories captured each census. In 1991, several ethnic origins were added to the list of origins captured in 1986. Ethnic origins were added

again in 1996 where sufficient counts were obtained. These changes have affected the composition of almost every ethnic category. For a comparison of ethnic groups in 1996, 1991 and 1986, please see Appendix C.

In addition to the factors discussed above, the measurement of ethnicity is affected by changes in the social environment in which the questions are asked and changes in the respondent's understanding or views about the topic. Awareness of family background or length of time since immigration can affect responses to the ethnic origin question, as can confusion with other concepts such as citizenship, nationality, language or cultural identity. Ethnic origin response patterns may be influenced by both social and personal considerations. The choices that respondents make can affect ethnic origin counts and impact comparability of data between censuses.

Not all combinations of multiple ethnic origins available from the 1996 Census will be published. Unpublished data will be available upon special request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

Figure 3. British, French and European Origins



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

<sup>\*</sup> Prior to 1996, Québécois was included in the French origins ethnic category. In 1996, Québécois was included in the Other origins ethnic category. \*For more detailed breakdowns of these categories, see Figures 3A, 3B and 3C.

Figure 3A. Northern European Origins

Figure 3B. Southern European Origins

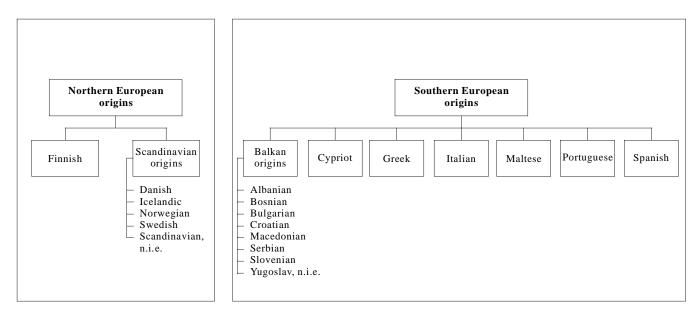
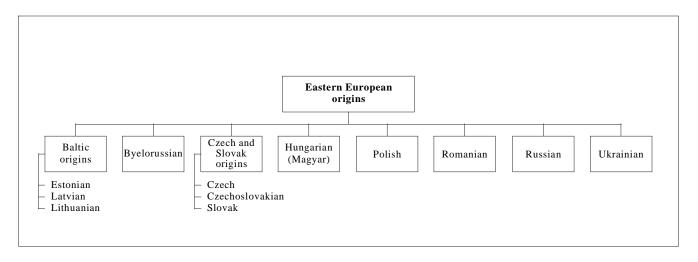


Figure 3C. Eastern European Origins



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

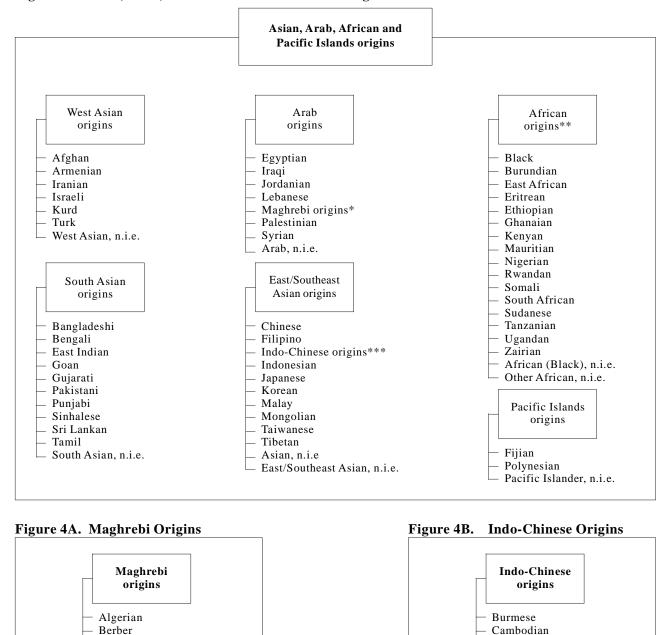


Figure 4. Asian, Arab, African and Pacific Islands Origins

Moroccan

Maghrebi, n.i.e.

Tunisian

Laotian

Vietnamese

Thai

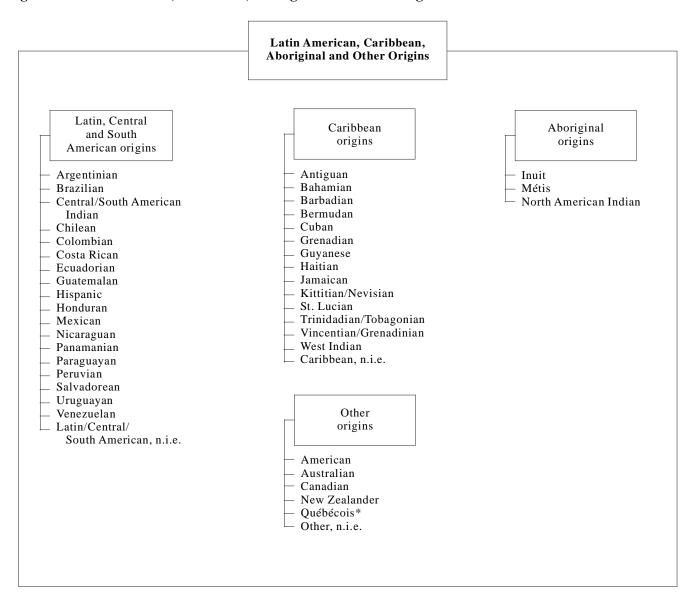
n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

<sup>\*</sup> For more detail, see Figure 4A.

<sup>\*\*</sup> In 1996, the Black origins ethnic category was combined with the African origins ethnic category. In 1991, Black, Ghanaian, and African Black, n.i.e. comprised the Black origins ethnic category. Ethiopian, Somali, and Other African, n.i.e. comprised the African origins ethnic category.

\*\*\* For more detail, see Figure 4B.

Figure 5. Latin American, Caribbean, Aboriginal and Other Origins



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

<sup>\*</sup> Prior to 1996, Québécois was included in the French origins ethnic category.

## Farm Operators

Refers to those persons responsible for the day-to-day management decisions made in the operation of the census farm or agricultural operation.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\* 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

Reported for: Total population

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 6, 13 and 20 of Form 6, Agriculture Questionnaire

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: \* Prior to the 1991 Census, the farm operator referred to only one person who was responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the operation of an agricultural holding. Because only

one operator was listed for each census farm, the number of operators was the same as the

number of census farms.

Note: A census farm refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural operation which produces at

least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, Christmas trees, mushrooms, sod, honey and

maple syrup products.

## Geography: Workplace Location

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Workplace locations are available for most standard geographic areas.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Not applicable

Question No.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Census data are usually tabulated by residence. By using the Journey to Work: Workplace

Location variable, census data may be tabulated based on workplace location only or by residence

and workplace location.

For detailed information, see *Journey to Work: Workplace Location*.

## Household Activities: Hours Spent Doing Unpaid Housework

Refers to the number of hours persons spent doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. It includes hours spent doing housework for one's own household or the household of others. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 30 (a)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 14 hours; 15 to 29 hours; 30 to 59 hours; 60 hours or more

Remarks: Hours spent doing unpaid housework was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It includes

hours spent doing unpaid work for members of one's own household, other family members

outside the household, friends or neighbours.

Persons who worked without pay in the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who is a member of the same household were to report their hours in Question 31, "Hours worked for pay or in self applement"

"Hours worked for pay or in self-employment".

Volunteer work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group

is not included.

Overlapping activities were to be reported in more than one question. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal, while at the same time looked after his/her children, would report one hour in Question 30 (a) and one hour in Question 30 (b). It does not matter that these

activities took place at the same time.

## Household Activities: Hours Spent Looking After Children, Without Pay

Refers to the number of hours persons spent taking care of their own or someone else's children without pay in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 30 (b)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 14 hours; 15 to 29 hours; 30 to 59 hours; 60 hours or more

Remarks: Hours spent looking after children, without pay, was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It

includes hours spent doing unpaid childcare for members of one's own household, other family

members outside the household, friends or neighbours.

Persons who worked without pay in the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who is a member of the same household were to report their hours in Question 31, "Hours worked for pay or in self-employment".

Volunteer work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group is not included.

Overlapping activities were to be reported in more than one question. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal, while at the same time looked after his/her children, would report one hour in Question 30 (a) and one hour in Question 30 (b). It does not matter that these activities took place at the same time.

## Household Activities: Hours Spent Providing Unpaid Care or Assistance to Seniors

Refers to the number of hours persons spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 30 (c)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 9 hours; 10 hours or more

Remarks: Hours spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It includes hours spent providing unpaid care for senior members of one's own

household, other senior family members outside the household, friends or neighbours.

No formal definition of seniors was provided on the census questionnaire. The following definition appeared in the 1996 Census Guide: Seniors are all persons 65 years of age and over and some individuals close to 65 suffering from age-related infirmities.

Persons who worked without pay in the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who is a member of the same household were to report their hours in Question 31, "Hours worked for pay or in self-employment".

Volunteer work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group is not included.

Overlapping activities were to be reported in more than one question. For example, a respondent who spent one hour taking an elderly parent to an appointment, while at the same time looked after his/her own children, would report one hour in Question 30 (b) and one hour in Question 30 (c). It does not matter that these activities took place at the same time.

## Immigration: Age at Immigration

Refers to the age at which the respondent first obtained landed immigrant status. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 3 and 16

Responses: Single age from 0 to 121

Remarks: This is a derived variable based on year of immigration, year of birth and an estimated month of

immigration.

Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 16 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed

immigrant status.

People who answered "No" to Question 15 will **not** have gone through the immigration process and, thus, do not have a year of immigration or an age at immigration. These people are Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations applicable and Minister's page 10.

 $authorizations, employment\ authorizations\ and\ Minister's\ permits).$ 

Age at immigration data are available for the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses. Due to processing restrictions, censuses earlier than 1981 had only pre-defined periods of immigration

which made it impossible to calculate age at immigration.

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 6A.

## Immigration: Immigrant Population

Refers to people who are, or have been, landed immigrants in Canada. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others are recent arrivals. Most immigrants are born outside Canada, but a small number were born in Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 15

Responses: Immigrants were asked to mark "Yes" to this question.

Remarks:

The derivation of the immigrant population was slightly different in 1991 and 1996, compared with the 1981 and 1986 Censuses. In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, the immigrant population was defined as people who were not Canadian citizens by birth. In the 1991 and 1996 Censuses, a direct question, Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status), was used to identify the immigrant population because the census universe was expanded to include non-permanent residents. This change should not affect the comparability of immigration data collected in the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses.

Children born in Canada to immigrant parents are considered to be non-immigrants in census data.

For further information on the immigrant population, see Figures 6A and 6B.

## Immigration: Landed Immigrant Status

Refers to people who have been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 15

Responses: No; Yes

Remarks: Respondents who are Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants

and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits) were to mark "No" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status). Respondents who at the time of the census

were, or had ever been, landed immigrants to Canada were to mark "Yes".

Respondents who are Canadian citizens by naturalization, but who have been landed immigrants to Canada, were to mark "Yes" to Question 15 and are included in the immigrant population in

census data.

The landed immigrant status question, in conjunction with the citizenship question, is used to identify the non-immigrant population (Canadian citizens by birth), the immigrant population (landed immigrants) and the non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

For further information on these populations, refer to Figures 6A and 6B.

## Immigration: Non-immigrant Population

Refers to people who are Canadian citizens by birth. Although most were born in Canada, a small number were born outside Canada to Canadian parents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 14

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Non-immigrants are defined using the citizenship question (Question 14) as Canadian citizens by

birth.

For further information on this population, see Figures 6A and 6B.

## Immigration: Non-permanent Resident

Refers to persons who, at the time of the census, held a student or employment authorization, Minister's permit or who were refugee claimants, as well as family members living with them.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived from: Questions 14 and 15

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: As in 1991, the 1996 Census includes non-permanent residents. Previous censuses excluded

persons holding authorizations, visas and permits, as well as refugee claimants, except in the 1941

Census when persons who did not plan to live permanently in Canada were included.

In 1991 and 1996, this is a derived population based on citizenship and landed immigrant status. Non-permanent residents are identified as persons who are not Canadian citizens by birth (Question 14) and who answered "No" to the landed immigrant status question (Question 15). Estimates of the non-permanent residents are only available for the non-institutional population.

For further information on this population, refer to Figures 6A and 6B.

## Immigration: Period of Immigration

Refers to groupings of years derived from the year of immigration question. Year of immigration refers to the year landed immigrant status was first obtained.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961

Reported for: Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents. A landed

immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by

immigration authorities.

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 16

Responses: Groupings of years as desired for the years 1875 to 1996

Remarks: This is a derived variable based on year of immigration. Respondents who answered "Yes" to

Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 16 (Year of Immigration) by

reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status.

Respondents who answered "No" to Question 15 will **not** have gone through the immigration process and, thus, do not have a year when landed immigrant status was obtained. These people include Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of

student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 6A.

## Immigration: Year of Immigration

Refers to the year landed immigrant status was first obtained. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 16

Responses: Single years from 1875 to 1996 (includes January to Census Day, May 14, for the year 1996)

Remarks: Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 15 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer

Question 16 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status. People who immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in

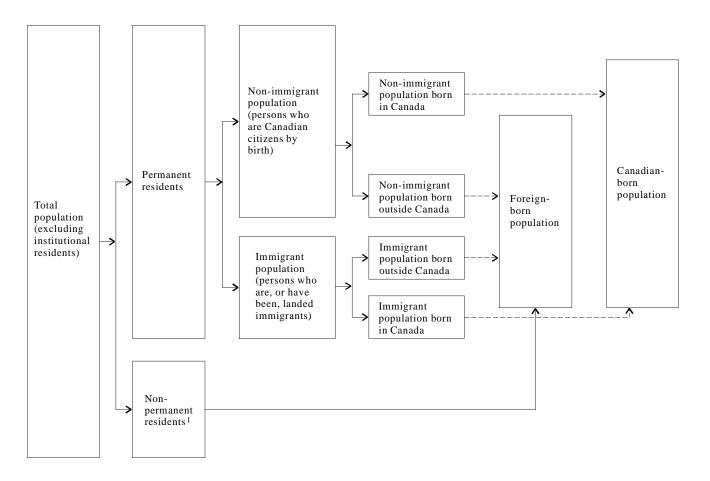
which they first received landed immigrant status.

Respondents who answered "No" to Question 15 will **not** have gone through the immigration process, and thus, do not have a year when landed immigrant status was obtained. These people include Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of

student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

Year of immigration data are available only for the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses. Due to processing restrictions, the 1971 Census and earlier censuses had only pre-defined periods of immigration. For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 6A.

Figure 6A. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Place of Birth



People who held a student authorization, an employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census.

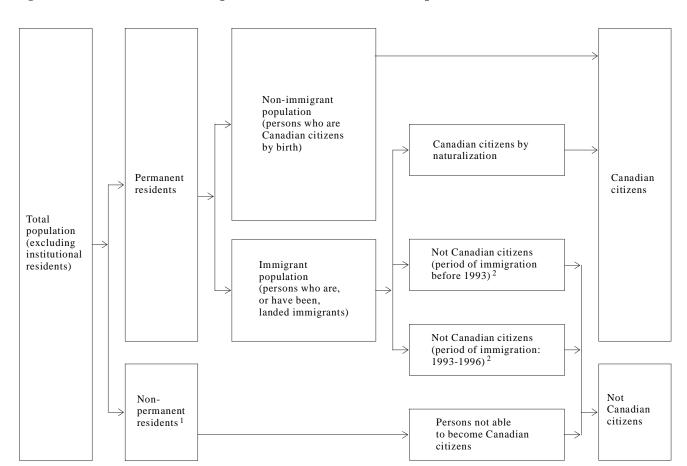


Figure 6B. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Citizenship

People who held a student authorization, an employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census. Landed immigrants must reside in Canada for a minimum of three years before they have the right to apply for Canadian citizenship.

## Income: Average Income of Individuals

Average income of individuals refers to the weighted mean total income of individuals 15 years of age and over who reported income for 1995. Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of individuals (e.g., males 45 to 54 years of age) by the number of individuals with income in that group.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

 $\overline{Y} = \frac{\sum (Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}$ , where

 $\overline{Y}$  = Average income of the individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the group

 $Y_i$  = Actual income of each individual 15 years of age or over in the group

 $W_i$  = Weight of each individual 15 years of age or over with income in the group

Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income (positive or negative). For all other universes, these statistics will be calculated over all units whether or not they reported any income.

## Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan

Refers to benefits received during calendar year 1995 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (e.g., retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (e)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981 and 1971, this source was combined with the Old Age Security (OAS) pension and

Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). In 1996, 1991 and 1986, information on OAS and GIS was collected in a separate question. See *Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income* 

Supplement.

See also "Remarks" under *Income*: *Total Income*.

## Income: Benefits from Unemployment Insurance

Refers to total Unemployment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 1995, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishermen received under the federal Unemployment Insurance Program.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (f)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: The 1971 and 1961 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of "Other

Government Income".

See also "Remarks" under Income: Total Income.

## Income: Composition of Income

The composition of the total income of a population group or a geographic area refers to the relative share of each income source or group of sources, expressed as a percentage of the aggregate total income of that group or area.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

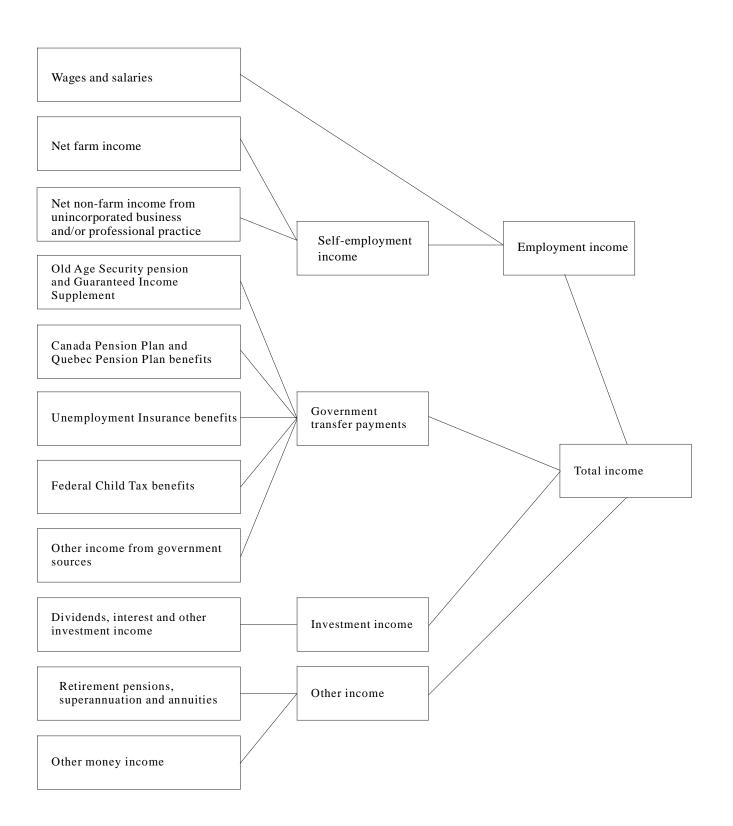
Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: See "Remarks".

Remarks: The components of total income and the combinations for which percentages may be published are shown in Figure 7. Percentages are derived from aggregate data prior to rounding.

Figure 7. Components of Income in 1995



#### Income: Constant Dollars Income

Refers to the presentation of income statistics from two or more censuses in terms of the value of the dollar in one of those censuses.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: To convert the 1990 incomes into 1995 dollars, the 1990 values are revised upwards by the change in

the Consumer Price Index between 1990 and 1995.

## Income: Dividends, Interest on Bonds, Deposits and Savings Certificates, and Other Investment Income

Refers to interest received during calendar year 1995 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (h)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1971 and 1961, separate information was collected on (a) interest and dividends and (b) other

investment income.

See also "Remarks" under Income: Total Income.

## Income: Employment Income

Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during calendar year 1995 as wages and salaries, net income from non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice and net farm self-employment income.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 47 (a), (b) and (c)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income*: *Total Income*.

See also the detailed definitions for each of the components.

## Income: Federal Child Tax Benefits

Refers to federal Child Tax benefits paid during calendar year 1995 to parents with dependent children under 18 years of age.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: No information was collected from respondents on Child Tax benefits. Instead, these were

calculated in the course of processing and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. These calculations took into account the variations in the benefit rates in Quebec and Alberta, as well as the

supplementary family allowances in Quebec.

See also "Remarks" under *Income*: Total Income.

\* Prior to 1995, there were two separate allowances for children (family allowances and child tax credit). These have since been amalgamated into a single Child Tax benefit.

## Income: Government Transfer Payments

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial or municipal governments during calendar year 1995. This variable is derived by summing the amounts reported in:

- the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Unemployment Insurance;

federal Child Tax benefits;

- other income from government sources.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: See the detailed definitions and "Remarks" for each of the components.

This variable can be derived for any of the above census years by summing the various government

transfer payments.

## Income: Major Source of Income

Refers to that component which constitutes the largest proportion of an income recipient's total income.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: See "Remarks".

Remarks: Various combinations of income sources can be used to derive this classification. For example, at the

most detailed level, the income sources are combined into five components: wages and salaries, selfemployment (farm and non-farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income. The absolute values for these components are compared and the one with the largest

absolute value is designated as the major source of income.

This variable is not resident on the database.

## Income: Median Income of Individuals

The median income of a specified group of income recipients is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d/f_m)$$
, where

M = Median value

 $L_m$  = Lower boundary of the income group in which

$$\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2}$$
 falls, where

N = Number of (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the category for which the distribution is being shown

 $W_i$  = Weight of each individual 15 years of age or over with income in the category

 $c_m$  = Size (range) of the median income group

d = Number of individuals 15 years of age and over necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

i.e. 
$$\frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} f_i$$

 $f_m$  = Frequency or total (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over in the median income group

(2) Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income (positive or negative). For all other universes, these statistics will be calculated over all units whether or not they reported any income.

#### Income: Net Farm Income

Refers to net income (gross receipts from farm sales minus depreciation and cost of operation) received during calendar year 1995 from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share of income was reported. Also included are cash advances, dividends from cooperatives, gross insurance proceeds and all rebates and farm-support payments to farmers from federal, provincial and regional agricultural programs (e.g., milk subsidies and marketing board payments). However, the value of income "in kind", such as agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm, is excluded.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (b)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income*: *Total Income*.

# Income: Net Non-farm Income from Unincorporated Business and/or Professional Practice

Refers to net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operation such as wages, rents and depreciation) received during calendar year 1995 from the respondent's non-farm unincorporated business or professional practice. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share was reported. Also included is net income from persons babysitting in their own homes, self-employed fishermen, hunters and trappers, operators of direct distributorships such as those selling and delivering cosmetics, as well as from freelance activities of artists, writers, music teachers, hairdressers, dressmakers, etc.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (c)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income*: *Total Income*.

## Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and spouses' allowances paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by only the federal government during the calendar year 1995.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (d)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1971 and 1981, this source was combined with "Benefits from Canada/Quebec Pension Plan".

For 1996, 1991 and 1986, information on these benefits was collected in a separate question. See

Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan.

In 1961, neither the Canada/Quebec Pension Plan nor the guaranteed income supplement existed. The

relevant source was "Old Age Pensions and Old Age Assistance".

Provincial income supplements are included in *Income: Other Income from Government Sources*.

Retirement pensions to civil servants, RCMP and military personnel are included in *Income:* Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs.

See also "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

## Income: Other Income from Government Sources

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (federal Child Tax benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Unemployment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs during calendar year 1995. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and the disabled. Included are provincial income supplement payments to the elderly and provincial payments to the elderly to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, TAGS payments for employees in the fishing industry, regular payments from provincial automobile insurance plans, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, any amounts received in 1995 for refundable provincial tax credits and the federal goods and services tax credits are included.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (g)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: The 1961 and 1971 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of this

source, while for 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996, information on these benefits was collected in a

separate question.

In 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996, provincial income supplements to the elderly were included in this item, while for the earlier censuses, provincial old age assistance was included with "Government

Old Age Pensions".

See also "Remarks" under Income: Total Income.

## Income: Other Money Income

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 1995 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay, royalties, wage-loss replacement benefits and strike pay.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (j)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981, this variable was combined with "Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities". In

other censuses, information on these pensions was collected separately. See Income: Retirement

Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs.

See also "Remarks" under Income: Total Income.

## Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs

Refers to all regular income received during calendar year 1995 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 47 (i)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981, this variable was combined with "Other Money Income".

See also "Remarks" under *Income: Total Income*.

## Income: Standard Error of Average Income

Refers to the estimated standard error of average income for an income size distribution. If interpreted as shown below, it serves as a rough indicator of the precision of the corresponding estimate of average income. For about 68% of the samples which could be selected from the sample frame, the difference between the sample estimate of average income and the corresponding figure based on complete enumeration would be less than one standard error. For about 95% of the possible samples, the difference would be less than two standard errors and, in about 99% of the samples, the difference would be approximately two and a half standard errors.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: This statistic is not resident on the database.

#### Income: Total Income

Refers to the total money income received from the following sources during calendar year 1995 by persons 15 years of age and over:

- wages and salaries (total);
- net farm income;
- net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice;
- federal Child Tax benefits;
- Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Unemployment Insurance;

- other income from government sources;
- dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income;
- retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs;

other money income.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: Although the respondents were asked a direct question on their total income excluding the federal Child Tax benefit, the reported total income is replaced by a derived total income which includes an

assigned amount for the federal child tax benefit.

Information on total money income was collected in the 1961, 1971, 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses. The major differences between censuses with respect to income are summarized below. For an overview, see Figure 8.

#### Concept

- (a) The 1961 Census did not collect data on income from farming. Therefore, this source of income was excluded from "Total Income" in that census.
- (b) The 1986 Census included, for the first time, federal Child Tax credits in "Total Money Income". These credits and family allowances are replaced in 1996 by the federal Child Tax benefit.
- (c) In all censuses, income received by immigrants prior to their arrival in Canada was not included in "Total Income".
- (d) In all censuses, the income concept excluded gambling gains and losses, lottery prizes, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property, income tax refunds, loan payments received, lump-sum settlements of insurance policies, rebates received on property taxes, refunds of pension contributions as well as all income "in kind" such as free meals, living accommodations, or agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm.

#### Reference Period

Except for 1961, respondents were asked to report their income for the calendar year prior to the census. The 1961 Census gave the respondents the option to report their income either for the 12 months preceding the census or for the calendar year 1960.

#### Coverage

- (a) The 1961 Census excluded all farm households, all collective households and all households in the Northwest Territories.
- (b) Only the 1971 Census collected information on income from institutional residents.
- (c) In 1991 and 1996, income information was collected from non-permanent residents. (See the definition for *Immigration: Non-permanent Population*.)

#### Methodology

- (a) In 1971, income data were collected from a 1/3 sample of households. In all other censuses, the sample size was 1/5. (In certain selected areas, sampling was replaced by 100% enumeration.)
- (b) The data were collected by canvassers in 1961. In subsequent censuses, the main collection method used was self-enumeration.
- (c) Because of inconsistent reporting, members of Hutterite colonies were assigned zero income in the 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996 Censuses.
- (d) Various censuses differed in respect of combination of income sources. For details, see Figure 8.
- (e) No information was collected from respondents on Family Allowances and Child Tax credits in 1986 and 1991 or Child Tax benefits in 1996. These were calculated on the basis of other information on families and assigned, where applicable, to appropriate individuals.

**Note: Earner:** An earner is a person 15 years of age and over who is a recipient of employment income, i.e. he/she received income from one or more of the three sources of employment income (wages and salaries, net non-farm or net farm income) during the reference year.

## Income: Wages and Salaries

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Unemployment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 1995. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Ouestion No.: Direct variable: Ouestion 47 (a)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Income*: *Total Income*.

Figure 8. Income Content and Coverage in the Censuses of Canada

	Censuses					
Sources	1961	1971	1981	1986	1991	1996
Wages and salaries	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Net non-farm self-employment income	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Net farm self-employment income	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Family Allowances	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	7
Federal Child Tax credits	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	7
Federal Child Tax benefits	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Old Age Security (OAS) pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	-	2	3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	-	2	3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	1	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Other income from government sources	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Interest and dividends	Yes	Yes	4	4	4	4
Other investment income	Yes	Yes	4	4	4	4
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities	Yes	Yes	5	Yes	Yes	Yes
Other money income	Yes	Yes	5	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reference Period	June 1960- May 1961	1970	1980	1985	1990	1995
Sample Size	20%	33%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Coverage	Farms and N.W.T. excluded	All	Institutional population excluded	Institutional population excluded	Institutional population excluded 6	Institutional population excluded 6

<sup>1</sup> Included in "Other income from government sources".

<sup>2</sup> One question was asked to include OAS, CPP/QPP and provincial old age assistance.

<sup>3</sup> The question included CPP/QPP benefits but provincial income supplements were included in "Other income from government sources".

<sup>4</sup> One question covering all investment income.

<sup>5</sup> One question covering both "Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities" and "Other money income".

<sup>6</sup> Includes non-permanent residents 15 years of age and over.

<sup>7</sup> Federal Child Tax benefits replace Family Allowances and federal Child Tax credits.

#### Institutional Resident

Refers to a resident of an "institutional" collective dwelling, other than staff members and their families.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 2

Responses: Patient, resident, young offender, inmate

Remarks: "Institutional" collective dwellings are children's group homes (orphanages), nursing homes, chronic

care hospitals, residences for senior citizens, hospitals, psychiatric institutions, treatment centres and institutions for the physically handicapped, correctional and penal institutions, young offenders'

facilities and jails.

In the 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 Censuses, only basic data were collected for institutional residents: age, sex, marital status and mother tongue. Therefore, any tabulations containing other variables collected from the one-fifth sample of households will not include institutional residents. In contrast, the 1976 and 1971 Censuses did include institutional residents in many tabulations based on sample

variables.

In 1981, the term "Inmates" was used.

## Journey to Work: Commuting Distance

Refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the respondent's residence and his or her usual workplace location. The variable relates to non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time

since January 1, 1995, and who work at a usual place of work

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 43

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Workplace locations are coded to a geographic point location. This geographic point location is

either a block-face, street intersection or enumeration area representative point. Commuting distance is calculated as the straight line distance between the residential enumeration area

representative point and the workplace location representative point.

Persons working in large urban centres within the coverage of Street Network Files are coded to a **block-face or street intersection representative point**. Persons working in small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to an **enumeration area representative point**. Persons working in rural areas or small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files were assigned an **enumertion area representative point** when it was not possible to code to the enumeration area representative point.

For information on the comparability of **commuting distance** with previous censuses, see Appendix D.

## Journey to Work: Mode of Transportation

Refers to the mode of transportation to work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. Persons who indicated in the place of work question that they either had no fixed workplace address, or specified a usual place of work address, were asked to identify the mode of transportation they most frequently used to commute between home and work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time

since January 1, 1995 at a usual place of work, or had no fixed workplace address

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 44

Responses: Car, truck or van as driver; Car, truck or van as passenger; Public transit (e.g., bus, street car,

subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry); Walked to work; Bicycle; Motorcycle; Taxicab;

Other method

Remarks: Persons who use more than one mode of transportation were asked to identify the single mode they

used for most of the travel distance. As a result, the question provides data on the primary mode of transportation to work. It does not measure multiple modes of transportation, nor does it measure seasonal variation in mode of transportation or trips made for purposes other than the

commute between home and work.

## Journey to Work: Place of Work Status

Refers to the place of work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since

January 1, 1995

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 43

Responses: Worked at home (including farms); Worked outside Canada; No fixed workplace address; Worked at

the address specified below

Remarks: Respondent-completed Responses

**Worked at home** – Persons whose job is located in the same building as their place of residence, persons who live and work on the same farm, and teleworkers who spend most of their work week working at home.

**Worked outside Canada** – Persons who work as diplomats, Armed Forces personnel and other persons enumerated abroad. Includes also recent immigrants who may not currently be employed but whose job of longest duration since January 1, 1995 was held outside Canada.

**No fixed workplace address** – Persons who do not go from home to the same workplace location at the beginning of each shift. Such persons include building and landscape contractors, travelling salespersons, independent truck drivers, etc.

Worked at the address specified below – Persons who are not included in the categories described above and who report to the same (usual) workplace location at the beginning of each shift are included here. Respondents were asked to provide the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province/territory and postal code of their workplace. If the full street address was not known, the name of the building or nearest street intersection could be substituted.

Teleworkers who spend less than one-half of their work week working at their home office were asked to report the full address of their employer. Persons whose actual workplace location varied but who reported regularly to an employer's headquarters at the beginning of each shift were asked to report the full address of the headquarters.

The chart below indicates which "journey to work" data are available for each place of work status.

Place of Work Status	Workplace	Commuting	Mode of Transportation	
	Location	Distance		
Worked at home	Available	Not applicable	Not applicable	
Worked outside Canada	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	
No fixed workplace address	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available	
Usual place of work	Available	Available	Available	

For information on the comparability of **place of work status** with previous censuses, see Appendix D.

## Journey to Work: Workplace Location

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time

since January 1, 1995, and who either work at home or at a usual place of work

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 43

Responses: For persons who indicated that they "Worked at home" or "Worked at the address specified

below" (a usual place of work), the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province/territory and postal code of their workplace was used to assign geographic codes identifying the workplace location. Several workplace location geographic codes are available, including province, census division, census subdivision, census metropolitan area, census agglomeration, census tract and federal electoral district. The hierarchy of standard

geographic areas is presented in Figure 20.

Data on workplace locations are usually disseminated at the census subdivision and census tract levels of geography but can be produced at other levels on request. Non-standard or user-defined query areas such as traffic zones can be approximated by aggregating block-face or enumeration

area representative points.

Remarks: Persons working in large urban centres within the coverage of Street Network Files are coded to a

**block-face or street intersection representative point**. Persons working in small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to an **enumeration area representative point**. Persons working in rural areas or small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files were assigned an **enumeration area representative point** when it was not possible

to code to the enumeration area representative point.

For information on the comparability of workplace location with previous censuses, see

Appendix D.

## Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker

This variable classifies persons who reported a job into those who (a) worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions or payments "in kind" (payments in goods or services rather than money), (b) worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, (c) worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help. The job reported was the one held in the week prior to enumeration if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since

January 1, 1995

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 41 and 42

Responses: Wage and salary earners

Unpaid family workers (worked without pay for a relative in a family business or farm)

Self-employed without paid help in unincorporated companies Self-employed with paid help in unincorporated companies Self-employed without paid help in incorporated companies Self-employed with paid help in incorporated companies

**Note**: Self-employed persons with paid help are often grouped under the category "employers". Self-employed persons without paid help are classified as "own account" or "independent" workers.

#### Remarks: (1) Wage and Salary Earners

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1995 and indicated that, in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions. Also included are persons who worked for a piece-rate; those who worked for payment "in kind" in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order, who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash; salespersons on commission working for only one company and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked in someone else's private household at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning.

#### (2) Self-employed

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1995 and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of operating a business or professional practice, alone or in a partnership. This includes operating a farm whether the land is rented or owned, working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses). It also includes operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and soap products, and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

Respondents were to specify if their business was incorporated or unincorporated as well as if they had paid help or no paid help. It should be noted that new tax laws in 1980 permitted for the first time to deduct a spouse's wages as expenses. Consequently, self-employed persons who decided to pay wages to their spouse to take advantage of the new law changed status from "without paid help" to "with paid help" between 1971 and 1981. This change should be kept in mind when comparing data between the 1971 Census and subsequent censuses.

## (3) Unpaid Family Workers (Worked Without Pay for a Relative in a Family Business or Farm)

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1995, for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks contributing to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative. **The unpaid family worker concept does not refer to the work done in unpaid household activities.** 

While 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 Census data are directly comparable for this category, the data between 1971 and the other census years may not be strictly comparable because of small changes in definitions. For instance, females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to the 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986, 1991 and 1996. Also, new tax laws, mentioned earlier, changed the status of some people from "unpaid family workers" to "paid workers" between 1971 and 1981.

In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data which led to undercounting the unpaid family worker category. In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

#### (4) Census Products

Data users should note that census products often present the class of worker data classified as follows:

- (a) paid workers; this includes wage and salary earners and self-employed in incorporated companies. The latter are included because they are considered employees of their own companies and thus, paid workers;
- (b) self-employed in unincorporated companies. A breakdown of "with paid help" and "without paid help" can be provided;
- (c) unpaid family workers.

#### (5) Comparability Between Census Data and Labour Force Survey Data

Some people who are considered as paid workers in the census are considered as self-employed without a business (and therefore without paid help) in the Labour Force Survey. These are persons working for various private households at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning. Coverage differences noted in Appendix E should be kept in mind when comparing census and survey data.

## Labour Market Activities: Employed

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day:

- (a) did any work at all for pay or in self-employment; or
- (b) were absent from their job or business for the entire week because of vacation, illness, a labour dispute at their place of work or other reasons.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 and 32

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The "Employed" includes all persons who "worked for pay or in self-employment" in the paid labour force in the week prior to enumeration. This includes all persons working for wages or salaries, all

self-employed persons (with or without paid help) working in their own business, farm or professional practice, and all persons working without pay in a family farm or business during the reference week. (The "Employed" also includes persons who were absent from their job or business

for a variety of reasons.)

"Work for pay or in self-employment" does not include unpaid household activities or volunteer work.

Work for wages or salaries includes work for wages, salaries, piece-rates, tips, commissions, payments "in kind" (payments in goods or services rather than money), service as a member of a religious order, active duty in the Armed Forces and casual work for pay such as baby-sitting in other people's homes.

Self-employed persons who worked in their own farm, business or professional practice include persons who:

- spent time in the operation or setting up of such enterprises, whether or not goods were sold or services were rendered and whether or not a profit was made;
- did work on a freelance or contract basis;
- operated a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes or soap products;
- fished, hunted or trapped, whether for profit or for maintenance of their community.

Persons who directly contributed, without formal pay arrangements, towards the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who was a member of the same household are included in the "Employed" as "unpaid family workers".

In addition to the reasons given on the questionnaire in Question 32 for absence from a job or business in the week prior to enumeration, which included illness, disability, vacation and a labour dispute at the respondent's place of work, the other reasons mentioned in the 1996 Census Guide were maternity leave, bad weather, fire and personal or family responsibilities. In all cases, respondents must have been absent from their job or business for the **entire week**, with or without pay. Absences for training courses could also be included if wages or salary were received from the respondent's employer.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity* definition. For information on the comparability of the **Employed** with previous censuses, please refer to Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the labour force activity variable is derived, see Appendix F.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## Labour Market Activities: Employment-population Ratio

Refers to the number of persons employed in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, expressed as a percentage of the total population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Statistic derived from the *Labour Force Activity* variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Employment-population ratio = Employed X 100

Population 15 years of age and over

The employment-population ratio for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the number employed in that group, expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over in that group.

In 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were included in the population 15 years of age and over, but were excluded from the labour force.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Employed* definition. For information on the comparability of the *Employed* with previous censuses, see Appendix E.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## Labour Market Activities: Experienced Labour Force

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who were employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, and who had last worked for pay or in self-employment in either 1995 or in 1996. The experienced labour force can be derived by excluding from the total labour force those unemployed persons 15 years of age and over who have never worked or who had last worked prior to January 1, 1995 only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The *experienced labour force* is frequently used when tabulating industry, occupation and class of

worker data. Only respondents who worked since January 1, 1995 were required to respond to the

industry, occupation and class of worker questions.

See Figure 9 for the components of population and *labour force activity*. See also Appendix F for

information on how each of the components of the labour force activity variable is derived.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

#### Labour Market Activities: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1995

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 1995 were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked for pay or in self-

employment in 1995

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 46

Responses: Full time (30 hours or more per week); Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

Remarks: In the censuses prior to 1991, no specific definition was given to respondents for full-time work.

Respondents were instructed in the Guide to consider part-time work as work which involved fewer hours than the normally scheduled weekly hours performed by persons doing similar work. The 1971

data for this variable included institutional residents.

## Labour Market Activities: Hours Worked for Pay or in Self-employment

Refers to the actual number of hours that persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. This includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips, commissions, piece-rate payments or payments "in kind" (payments in goods or services rather than money). Hours worked in one's own business, farm or professional practice or hours worked without pay in a family business or farm owned or operated by a relative living in the same household are also included.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 31

Responses: None; Total actual number of hours (write-in entry) worked for pay or in self-employment (to the

nearest hour)

Remarks: Excluded are hours during which the respondent was absent, with or without pay, for part of the week

because of illness, vacation, or other reasons.

"Work for pay or in self-employment" includes work without pay in a family farm or business. It does not include unpaid household activities or volunteer work. For a more detailed description of "work for pay or in self-employment", refer to the *Labour Market Activities: Employed* definition.

In each of the censuses from 1981 to 1996, respondents were asked to write in their actual number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment during the reference week. In 1971 and 1976, two separate questions were asked, one on paid and self-employment hours and one on hours spent helping without pay in the operation of a family business or farm. In both cases, precise response categories were given on the questionnaire. In addition, the reference weeks in 1971 and 1976 included a statutory holiday and the data included institutional residents. Data for each of the censuses from 1981 to 1996 are, therefore, largely not comparable to previous years.

Actual and usual number of hours worked data are available from the Labour Force Survey.

For further information on the comparability of *Labour Force Activity* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

## Labour Market Activities: Incorporation Status

Refers to the legal status of a business or farm. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported (i.e. their job in the week prior to enumeration or that of longest duration since January 1, 1995). An **incorporated business** is a business or farm which has been formed into a legal corporation, having a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An **unincorporated business** or farm has no separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since

January 1, 1995 and who were self-employed

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 42

Responses: No (not incorporated); Yes (incorporated)

Remarks: No formal definition for "incorporation" was given to respondents.

The question on incorporation is often used in conjunction with *Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker*, since self-employed persons who reported their farm or business as incorporated can

be included with paid workers in certain types of analysis.

# Labour Market Activities: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked, as indicated by the name of the employer and the kind of business, industry or service. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since

January 1, 1995

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 37 and 38

Responses: The industry questions request write-in responses indicating for whom the respondents worked (their

employer) and the kind of business or service offered by this employer. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign an industry code from the 1980 Standard

Industrial Classification (SIC).

Remarks: The 1996 industry data are produced according to the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification. This

classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into 18 divisions, 75 major groups and 296 groups. These industrial groups are based on the general nature of the establishment's business, industry or service. For further information on the

classification, see Standard Industrial Classification, 1980, Catalogue No. 12-501E.

Coding of responses to the industry questions was done, where possible, using a pre-coded List of Establishments to ensure uniformity with the SIC assigned to the same establishments by other

Statistics Canada surveys.

The 1996 industry data can be tabulated for a number of populations among which the most frequently used are:

- (a) the employed;
- (b) the experienced labour force persons who worked since January 1, 1995 and who were employed or unemployed in the reference week;
- (c) those who have worked since January 1, 1995, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

The remaining components of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 1995, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category "Industry – Not applicable".

If the respondent did not specify an industry, or did not define it in sufficient detail to permit coding, a computer-generated 1980 SIC code was assigned based on other economic and demographic information given by the respondent.

For Division A, Agricultural and Related Service Industries, Division K, Finance and Insurance Industries and Division N, Government Service Industries, data are available at the two-digit level only (major groups). All other data are available at the three-digit group level.

The variable *Industry* (*Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification*) permits direct comparisons between 1996, 1991 and 1986 Census industry data.

Comparisons between the Labour Force Survey and the Census of Canada data on industry are hampered by minor differences. See Appendix E for further information on the types of differences that may apply.

#### Overview of Standard Industrial Classifications Available from 1971 to 1996

Classifications Used to Code Responses	Census Years for Which Data Can Be Compared	Comments
1980 Standard Industrial Classification	1986,* 1991,* 1996	This is the only industrial classification available for the 1996 Census.
1970 Standard Industrial Classification Manual	1971, 1981, 1986,* 1991*	For comparisons with 1971 data, adjustments must be made to the 1981, 1986 and 1991 labour force universes.

<sup>\*</sup> During the coding operations in 1986 and 1991, industry responses were coded to an interim classification which allowed for the restructuring of the industry data into the 1970 or 1980 classifications without the need for coding the data twice.

## Labour Market Activities: Inexperienced Labour Force

The inexperienced labour force consists of unemployed persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, in the week prior to enumeration, had never worked for pay or in self-employment, or who had last worked for pay or in self-employment prior to January 1, 1995 only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Census industry, occupation and class of worker data are not collected for these persons. See

Figure 9 for the components of population and *labour force activity*. For information on how each of

the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

### Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity (Derived)

Refers to the labour market activity of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Respondents were classified as either **employed**, **unemployed** or **not** in the labour force.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

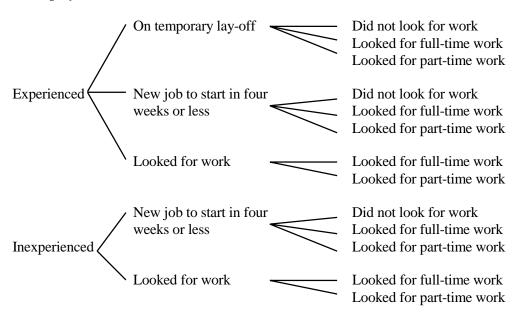
Responses: The 21 values for the *Labour Force Activity* variable are:

#### **Employed**

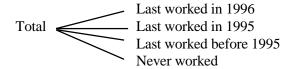
Worked for pay or in self-employment — Armed Forces
Civilian

Absent from job or business — Armed Forces
Civilian

#### Unemployed



## Not in the labour force



Remarks:

The categories of this concept were derived from the responses to the labour force questions on the census questionnaire. These were as follows:

Hours worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 31);

On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business in reference week (Question 32);

New job to start in four weeks or less – from reference week (Question 33);

Looked for paid work in past four weeks – full- or part-time work (Question 34);

Reasons unable to start a job – in reference week (Question 35);

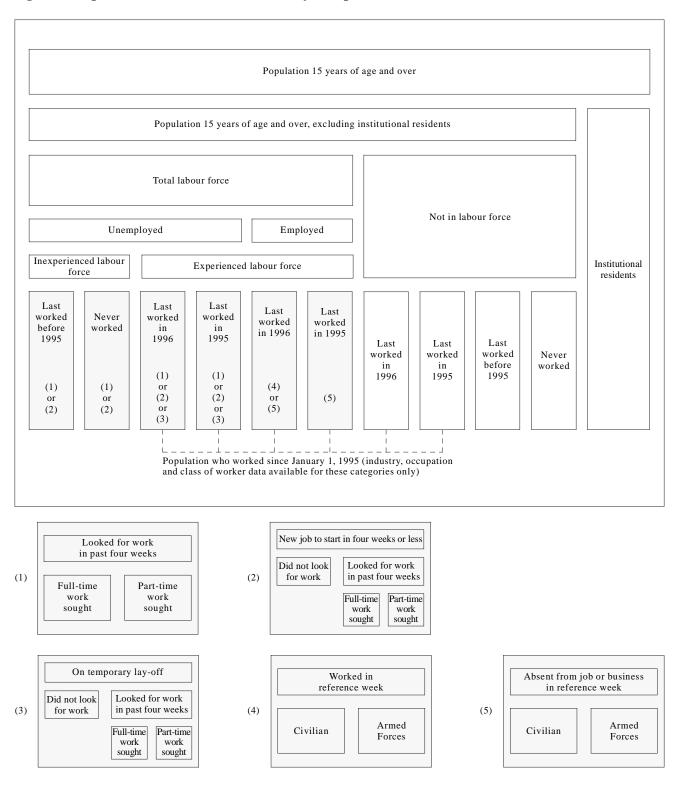
When last worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 36).

Definitions of the above-listed variables are included in this dictionary. However, the major purpose of these variables was to derive the labour force activity of the respondent. Other than for specialized research in consultation with subject-matter officers, the direct use of these variables on their own (except for *Hours Worked for Pay or in Self-employment* and *When Last Worked for Pay or in Self-employment*) is not permitted.

Figure 9 illustrates the components of population and *labour force activity*. For information on the comparability of *Labour Force Activity* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Figure 9. Population and Labour Force Activity Components, 1996



Note: The terms "work" and "worked" refer to work for pay or in self-employment.

# Labour Market Activities: Looked for Paid Work in Past Four Weeks (Full- or Part-time Work)

Refers to whether or not a person actively looked for paid work in the four weeks prior to Census Day (May 14, 1996). The work sought could be either full time (30 hours or more per week) or part time (less than 30 hours per week). "Actively looked" means using such job search methods as contacting a Canada Employment Centre, checking with employers or placing or answering newspaper ads. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration. This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in

self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 34

Responses: No; Yes, looked for full-time work; Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)

Remarks: In 1976 and 1971, information on whether the paid work sought was full time or part time was not

collected; as well, institutional residents were asked the census job search question and were included

in the data.

In the Labour Force Survey, respondents are asked if they looked for paid work in both the past four

weeks and the past six months.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see

Appendix F.

# Labour Market Activities: New Job to Start in Four Weeks or Less (from Reference Week)

Refers to whether a person, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration. This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in

self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 33

Responses: No (did not have definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks); Yes (had

definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks)

Remarks: The 1976 data for this variable included institutional residents.

A similar question is asked in the Labour Force Survey but, as in the census, data are usually

combined with those from other questions.

For additional information, see the Labour Market Activities: Unemployed definition.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see

Appendix F.

## Labour Market Activities: Not in Labour Force

Refers to those persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 14, 1996), were neither employed nor unemployed. It includes persons who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration and (a) did not look for paid work in the four weeks prior to enumeration, (b) were not on temporary lay-off and (c) did not have a new job to start in four weeks or less. It also includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but were not available to start work in the week prior to enumeration.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Persons who actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks and who reported "No, going to

school" or "No, other reasons" in Question 35 (the "Reasons unable to start a job in reference week" question) were considered unavailable for work. Also considered unavailable for work were those persons who did not look for part-time work (including those who looked for full-time work and those who did not look for work) and who were in full-time attendance at an elementary or secondary

school at any time since September 1995.

Most persons in this category would be students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an "off" season who were not looking for work and persons who could not work because of a long-

term illness or disability.

Since 1981, institutional residents have not been asked the questions on labour force activity. In 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were asked the labour force questions and were included in the "Not in the labour force" category.

In 1976, although respondents were asked to indicate whether or not they were available for work, a question on reasons why respondents were unavailable for work was not asked. Therefore, all unemployed persons who looked for work and indicated that they were not available for work were included in the "Not in labour force" category.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition. See also Figure 9 for the components of population and labour force activity. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

# Labour Market Activities: Occupation (Based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification)

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the most important duties in their job. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since Reported for:

January 1, 1995

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 39 and 40

Responses: Respondents are asked to write in the kind of work they were doing and their most important

activities or duties. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign

an occupation code from the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC).

Remarks: The 1996 occupation data are produced according to the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification.

> This classification is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 47 major groups which are further subdivided into 139 minor groups. The minor groups contain 514 unit groups. Occupation titles are classified on the basis of the education, training or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined

by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

If the respondent did not specify an occupation or did not define it in sufficient detail to permit coding, a computer-generated 1991 SOC code was assigned based on other economic and

demographic information given by the respondent.

For additional information on the 1991 SOC, see *Standard Occupational Classification*, 1991, Catalogue No. 12-565E.

The 1996 occupation data can be tabulated for a number of populations among which the most frequently used are:

- (a) the employed;
- (b) the experienced labour force persons who worked since January 1, 1995 and who were employed or unemployed in the reference week;
- (c) those who have worked since January 1, 1995, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

Human Resources Development Canada classifies occupation data according to the National Occupational Classification (NOC). This classification has a similar structure to that of the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC). The two classifications have 514 unit groups and 139 minor groups in common. The minor groups form 47 major groups in the 1991 SOC and 26 major groups in the NOC. At the highest level of aggregation, the structures of the two classifications come together again into the same 10 broad occupational categories. Occupation data from the 1991 and 1996 Censuses are available, coded according to both the 1991 SOC and the NOC structures.

## Overview of the Occupational Classifications Available from 1971 to 1996

Classifications Used to Code Responses	Census Years for Which Data Can Be Compared	Comments
1991 Standard Occupational Classification (also available as the National Occupational Classification)	1991, 1996	This is the only occupational classification available for the 1996 Census.
1980 Standard Occupational Classification*	1981, 1986, 1991	
1971 Occupational Classification Manual*	1971, 1981, 1986, 1991	For comparisons with 1971 data, adjustments must be made to the 1981, 1986 and 1991 labour force universes. (See Appendix E for further information on historical comparability of labour force data.)

<sup>\*</sup> During the coding operations in 1981, 1986 and 1991, occupation responses were coded to an interim classification which allowed for the restructuring of the occupation data into the 1971 or 1980 classifications without the need for coding the data twice.

# Labour Market Activities: On Temporary Lay-off or Absent from Job or Business (in Reference Week)

Refers to whether persons were, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, (a) on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return for the entire week or (b) absent from their job or business for the entire week. Reasons for absence included vacation, illness, a strike or lock-out at the respondent's place of employment, or other reasons including maternity leave, bad weather, fire, personal or family responsibilities and attendance at training courses if wages or salaries were received from the employer. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration. This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in

self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 32

Responses: No; Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return; Yes, on vacation, ill,

on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons

Remarks: In 1976 and 1971, two separate questions were asked, one on lay-off and the second on absence. All

persons 15 years of age and over, including those who worked for pay or in self-employment in the week preceding the census as well as institutional residents, were asked these two questions and were included in the data. The Labour Force Survey asks similar questions but, as in the census, the data

are usually combined with those from other questions.

In 1981, persons were considered to be on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return if the length of their lay-off did not exceed 26 weeks. In 1971 and 1976, this period was

restricted to 30 days. For 1986, 1991 and 1996, there was no limit to the lay-off period.

For additional information, see the Labour Market Activities: Employed and the Labour Market

Activities: Unemployed definitions.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see

Appendix F.

# Labour Market Activities: Participation Rate

Refers to the total labour force in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Statistic derived from the *Labour Force Activity* variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Participation rate = Total labour force X 100

Population 15 years of age and over

The participation rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the total labour force in that group, expressed as a percentage of the population in that group.

In 1976 and 1971, although institutional residents were excluded from the labour force, they were included in the population 15 years of age and over that is used in calculating participation rates.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Total Labour Force* definition. For information on the comparability of *Labour Force Activity* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

## Labour Market Activities: Presence of Children (Derived)

This variable classifies the population 15 years of age and over in private households into those with no children at home and those with children at home are further classified on the basis of the age groups of all of their children.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over in private households

Question No.: Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which resides on the census retrieval database.

Responses: The values for this variable are as follows:

No children present

At least one child under 2, none over 5 At least one child under 2, some over 5 None under 2, at least one 2-5, none over 5 None under 2, at least one 2-5, some over 5

None under 6, at least one 6-14 None under 15, some 15-24 None under 25, some 25 or older

<sup>\*</sup> See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Remarks:

This variable is based on census family concepts. It is derived specifically for the purposes of analysis and dissemination of census labour force activity data.

The term "children" is also referred to as "never-married sons and/or daughters" in the census. It includes all blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters who have never married, regardless of age, in census families (in private households), who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s). Sons and daughters who are currently or were previously married, or who are living common-law, are not considered to be members of their parent(s)' census family, even if they are living in the same dwelling.

For additional information, see the *Census Family Composition* and *Census Family Status* definitions.

Historically comparable tabulations containing presence of children and labour force activity data dating back to the 1971 Census for females 15 years and over in private households are possible. Please contact census labour market activities subject-matter officers for further information.

\* In the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses, this variable was derived only for females 15 years and over in private households.

## Labour Market Activities: Reasons Unable to Start a Job (in Reference Week)

Refers to whether or not persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, could have started a job in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. If the respondent could not have started a job, they were asked to indicate the reasons why they could not. Reasons provided to respondents included: already had a job, temporary illness or disability, personal or family responsibilities, going to school and the residual category "Other reasons". This is a restricted variable.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in

self-employment in the week prior to enumeration and who actively looked for paid work in the four

weeks prior to enumeration

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 35

Responses: Yes, could have started a job; No, already had a job; No, because of temporary illness or disability;

No, because of personal or family responsibilities; No, going to school; No, other reasons

Remarks: In 1976, the question was asked of all persons looking for paid work in the reference week and no

reasons for unavailability for paid work were asked. In addition, the 1976 data included institutional residents. A similar question to that used in the census, but which is asked of all persons who looked for paid work in the past six months, is used to determine availability for paid work in the Labour

Force Survey. As in the census, data are usually combined with those from other questions.

The response category "personal or family responsibilities" includes an illness in the family, jury duty, childcare difficulties, or other reasons.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted. These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

## Labour Market Activities: Total Labour Force (in Reference Week)

Refers to all persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who were either employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 35

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: For additional information, see the Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity, the Labour

Market Activities: Employed and the Labour Market Activities: Unemployed definitions. See also Figure 9 for the components of population and labour force activity and Appendix F for information on how each of the components of the labour force activity variable is derived.

on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## Labour Market Activities: Unemployed

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day, were without paid work and were available for work and either:

- (a) had actively looked for work in the past four weeks; or
- (b) were on temporary lay-off and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 31 to 36

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The "Unemployed" consists primarily of those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration,

were without paid work, were available for work and had actively looked for paid work in the past

four weeks.

There are two smaller components of the "Unemployed": those persons who did not work during the week prior to enumeration because they had been laid off from a job to which they expected to return and persons who did not work during the week prior to enumeration but had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

Availability for paid work is determined primarily by the respondent's response to Question 35, "Reasons unable to start a job in reference week". Some people who reported in Question 35 that they could not start a job in the reference week (e.g., were already committed to start another job, had a temporary illness or disability, or had personal or family responsibilities) are in fact considered as available for work. Answers to Question 35 are interpreted in the light of the person's recent job search and implied intention to find paid employment (responses to Question 34, "Looked for paid work in past four weeks, full- or part-time work"). In addition, information on full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1995 is used to determine availability for paid work.

Persons who actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks and who reported "No, going to school" or "No, other reasons" in Question 35 were considered unavailable for work. Also considered unavailable for work were those persons who did not look for part-time work (including those who looked for full-time work and those who did not look for work) and were also in full-time attendance at an elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1995.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Labour Force Activity* definition. For information on the comparability of the *Unemployed* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E. For information on how each of the components of the labour force activity variable is derived, see Appendix F.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## Labour Market Activities: Unemployment Rate

Refers to the unemployed labour force expressed as a percentage of the total labour force in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Statistic derived from the *Labour Force Activity* variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Unemployment rate = Unemployed labour force X 100

Total labour force

The unemployment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the unemployed labour force in that group, expressed as a percentage of the total labour force in that group, in the week prior to enumeration.

For additional information, see the *Labour Market Activities: Unemployed* definition. For information on the comparability of *Labour Force Activity* with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

\* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

### Labour Market Activities: Weeks Worked in 1995

Refers to the number of weeks in 1995 during which persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay and all weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 45

Responses: None; Number of weeks (write-in entry)

Remarks: "Work for pay or in self-employment" includes work without pay in a family farm or business. It

does not include unpaid household activities or volunteer work.

Respondents were instructed to enter 52 weeks if they were **paid** for a full year even though they worked less than a year (for example, a school teacher paid on a 12-month basis). In 1971, data for this variable were obtained in grouped form (none; 1-13; 14-26; 27-39; 40-48; 49-52) and included

institutional residents.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

# Labour Market Activities: When Last Worked for Pay or in Self-employment

Refers to the year or period in which persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 36

Responses: In 1996; In 1995; Before 1995; Never (worked for pay or in self-employment)

Remarks: "Work for pay or in self-employment" includes work without pay in a family farm or business. It

does not include unpaid housework or volunteer work.

This census variable is used to identify persons with recent paid work experience. Persons 15 years of age and over who responded "In 1996" or "In 1995" make up the population who "worked for pay or in self-employment since January 1, 1995". This is the entire population for which occupation, industry and class of worker data are collected.

For additional information, see Figure 9, which illustrates the components of population and *labour force activity*.

Recent immigrants to Canada who had not yet found employment were instructed (if they inquired) to report the year in which they last worked in another country. The 1971 data for this variable included institutional residents.

This variable is used to derive the Labour Force Activity (Derived) and Work Activity in 1995 (Derived) variables. For information on how each of the components of the *labour force activity* variable is derived, see Appendix F.

\* See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## Labour Market Activities: Work Activity in 1995 (Derived)

Refers to the number of weeks in which a person worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995 at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours, and whether these weeks were mostly full time (30 hours or more per week) or mostly part time (less than 30 hours per week). Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

The term **full-year full-time workers** refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked 49-52 weeks full time in 1995 for pay or in self-employment.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 36, 45 and 46

Responses: Derived categories:

Did not work for pay or in self-employment in 1995 (worked in 1996 only; worked before 1995; or

never worked for pay or in self-employment)

Worked for pay or in self-employment in 1995:

1-13 weeks part time; 14-26 weeks full time; 14-26 weeks part time; 27-39 weeks full time;

1-13 weeks full time:

27-39 weeks part time; 40-48 weeks full time; 40-48 weeks part time;

49-52 weeks full time; 49-52 weeks part time.

Remarks: For additional information, see the Labour Market Activities: Weeks Worked in 1995 and Labour

Market Activities: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1995 definitions.

Although "Work Activity in 1980" was a new variable in 1981, similar data can be derived from

the 1971 Census retrieval database.

# Language: First Official Language Spoken

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the Official Languages Act.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 9, 11 and 12

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable was derived within the framework of the application of the *Official Languages Act*.

This derivation method is described in the regulations concerning the use of official languages for the provision of public services. It takes into account first the knowledge of the two official

languages, second the mother tongue and third the home language.

People who can conduct a conversation in French only are assigned French as their first official language spoken. People who can carry on a conversation in English only are assigned English as their first official language spoken. The responses to questions on mother tongue and home language are subsequently used to establish the first official language spoken by people who speak both English and French, or who cannot speak either of the two official languages. The French category includes people who have French only or French and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue. People who have English only or English and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue are included in the English category. For cases that have not yet been classified, people are assigned to the French category when they speak French only or French and at least one non-official language as their home language. The procedure is the same for English. Thus, the population is classified into two principal categories: English or French. It is necessary to add two residual categories for people who cannot be classified in accordance with the information available: English and French and neither English nor French.

Please consult the following documents for more information: *Regulations Respecting Communications With and Services to the Public in Either Official Language*, registered on December 16, 1991, in accordance with section 85 of the *Official Languages Act*, R.S.C., c. 32 (4<sup>th</sup> suppl.) and *Population Estimates by First Official Language Spoken, 1991*, Catalogue No. 94-320, Demography Division, Statistics Canada.

## Language: Home Language

Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the individual at the time of the census.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 11

Responses: See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C.

Remarks: This is the same question as in 1991.

In 1991, the expression "speak **most often** at home" replaced "speak at home now", which was used in 1981 and 1986. The instruction on the questionnaire (If more than one language, which language do you speak most often?) was deleted. The boxes for the most common non-official languages were deleted, leaving the two official languages (i.e. English and French) as the only languages specifically referred to on the questionnaire. Other languages could be entered in the space provided.

In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 1996 Census Guide:

Report the language spoken **most often** at home.

Report more than one language only if all languages are spoken equally often.

For **persons who live alone**, report the language in which you feel more comfortable.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language that is spoken most often to this child at home. If two languages are spoken, report the one most often spoken to the child. If both languages are used equally often, report both languages.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report the language used most often at home to communicate, including sign language.

For persons who use Indian languages or Aboriginal languages, report the specific language if a person speaks or knows an Indian language from India (such as Punjabi or Hindi), or an Aboriginal language (such as Cree or Ojibway); do not report Indian.

For comparability purposes, Appendix G provides a list of languages released in 1986, 1991 and 1996.

## Language: Knowledge of Non-official Languages

Refers to languages, other than English or French, in which the respondent can conduct a conversation.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Total population, excluding institutional residents Reported for:

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 10

Responses: See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C.

Remarks: This is the same question as in 1991. The non-official language data are based on the respondent's

assessment of his or her ability to speak non-official languages.

In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 1996 Census Guide:

Report only those languages in which the person can carry on a conversation of some length

on various topics.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report a language other than English or French that the child is learning to speak at home.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report knowledge of languages other than English or

French, including sign language, if used.

For persons who use Indian languages or Aboriginal languages, report the specific language if a person speaks or knows an Indian language from India (such as Punjabi or Hindi), or an Aboriginal language (such as Cree or Ojibway); do not report Indian.

This question was asked for the first time in the 1991 Census. Appendix H provides a list of the non-official languages released in 1996 and 1991.

## Language: Knowledge of Official Languages

Refers to the ability to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in neither of the official languages of Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 9

Responses: English only; French only; Both English and French; Neither English nor French

Remarks: The official language data are based on respondent assessment of his or her ability to speak the two

official languages.

This is the same question as in 1991.

In 1996, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 1996 Census Guide:

Report English or French only if the person can carry on a conversation of some length on

various topics in that language.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak, report the language(s) that the child is

learning to speak at home: English, French, both or neither.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report knowledge of English, French or both.

# Language: Mother Tongue

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the census.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Total population

Question Nos.: Direct variable: Question 7 of the short form and Question 12 of the long form

Responses: See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C.

#### Remarks:

Mother tongue is the only language question asked of the entire population. On the long form, four language questions were asked consecutively of a 20% sample of the population. The question on mother tongue appeared after the questions on language knowledge and the question on home language. This is the same as in 1991.

In the wording of the question on mother tongue, the expression "at home" was added to specify the context in which the individual learned the language. Only the two official languages, English and French, appear on the questionnaire. Other languages could be written in the space provided. This is the same as in 1991. In previous censuses, the most frequently occurring non-official languages were listed on the questionnaire.

In 1996, only the occurrence of a write-in response, and not the specific languages, was captured from the short form. Detailed information about mother tongue will still be provided for the 20% sample population who received the long form.

To facilitate the task of respondents, an instruction which appeared in the 1986 Census Guide was added to the questionnaire in 1991 and remained in 1996. The instruction reads as follows: "If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned."

Furthermore, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 1996 Census Guide:

For a person who learned two languages at the same time in early childhood, report the language this person spoke most often **at home** before starting school. Report two languages only if they were used equally often and are still understood by this person.

For a **child who has not yet learned to speak**, report the language that is spoken most often to this child at home. Report two languages only if they are spoken equally often to the child, so that he or she learns both languages at the same time.

For persons who are **deaf or mute**, report the language used most often at home to communicate, including sign language.

For persons who use **Indian languages or Aboriginal languages**, report the specific language if a person speaks or knows an Indian language from India (such as Punjabi or Hindi), or an Aboriginal language (such as Cree or Ojibway); **do not** report Indian.

For comparability purposes, Appendix G provides a list of languages released in 1986, 1991 and 1996.

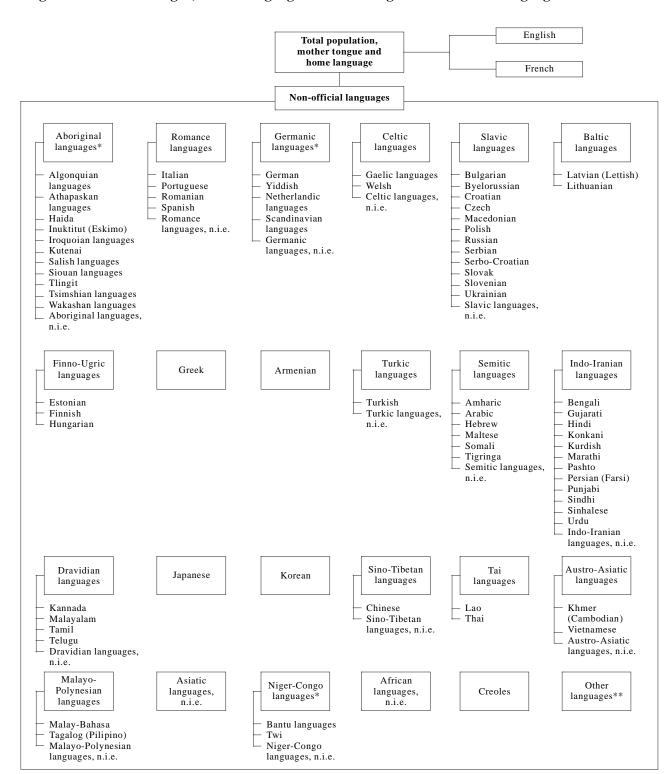


Figure 10. Mother Tongue, Home Language and Knowledge of Non-official Languages

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Note: Data will also be available for cases where the respondent will declare more than one language to Question 7 on Form 2A or Question 10, 11 or 12 on Form 2B.

<sup>\*</sup> For a detailed breakdown of Aboriginal, Germanic and Niger-Congo languages, see Figures 10A, 10B and 10C on the following page.

\*\* For knowledge of non-official languages, a category will be added for non-verbal languages.

Figure 10A. Aboriginal Languages

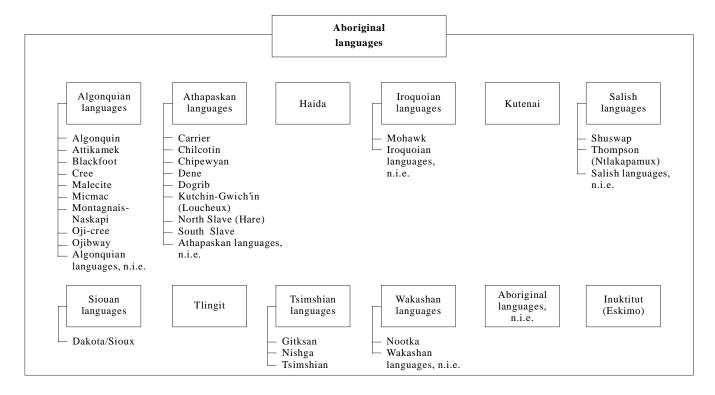
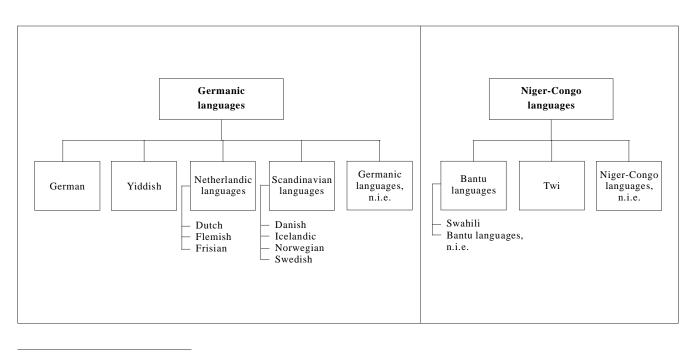


Figure 10B. Germanic Languages

Figure 10C. Niger-Congo Languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

# Legal Marital Status

Refers to the legal conjugal status of a person.

The various responses are defined as follows:

## Legally married (and not separated) \*

Persons whose husband or wife is living, unless the couple is separated or a divorce has been obtained.

## Separated, but still legally married

Persons currently married, but who are no longer living with their spouse (for any reason other than illness or work) and have not obtained a divorce.

#### **Divorced**

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried.

#### Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried.

## Never married (single)

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried.

Censuses: 1996, 1991

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 5

Responses: Legally married (and not separated); Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed;

Never married (single)

Remarks: \* In 1996, Aboriginal people married according to traditional customs were instructed to

report themselves as legally married.

## Marital Status

Refers to the conjugal status of a person.

The various derived categories are defined as follows:

## Married (including common-law) \*

Persons whose husband or wife is living, unless the couple is separated or a divorce has been obtained. Persons living common-law are considered as "Married".

## **Separated**

Persons currently married, but who are no longer living with their spouse (for any reason other than illness or work), and have not obtained a divorce.

#### **Divorced**

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried.

#### Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried.

## Never married (single)

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

Reported for: Total population

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 5 and 6

Responses: Legally married (and not separated); Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed;

Never married (single)

Remarks: \* In 1996, Aboriginal people married according to traditional customs were instructed to report

themselves as legally married.

\*\* "Separated" persons were included with married persons in 1966 and 1961.

# Mobility: Census Agglomeration of Current Residence

Refers to the census agglomeration (CA) where the person's current residence is located (1996).

## Mobility: Census Division of Current Residence

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of current residence (1996).

## Mobility: Census Metropolitan Area of Current Residence

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA) where current residence is located on Census Day.

## Mobility: Census Subdivision of Current Residence

Refers to the person's usual census subdivision (CSD) of current residence (1996).

# Mobility: Province or Territory of Current Residence

Refers to the major political division of Canada where the current residence is located on Census Day.

## Mobility 1: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the

"municipality and province" of residence one year ago.

This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit

province/territory code followed by a two-digit census division code.

Remarks:

Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" one year ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the place and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD) and it belongs to only one census division (CD).

The CD of residence 1 year ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census division of residence 1 year ago is the same as current census division of residence. *Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable *Census Division (CD)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

# Mobility 1: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision

(CSD) of residence one year ago is a CMA/CA component, or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification Manual, Volumes I and II, Catalogue

Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB.

As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence 1 year

ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence one year ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 1996 boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (May 14, 1996) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of one year ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA one year ago (May 14, 1995) with a current residence elsewhere (a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (May 14, 1996) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence

is within a CMA/CA (on May 14, 1996) with a place of residence one year ago elsewhere in Canada (CMA/CA or outside CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variables *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)* and *Census Agglomeration (CA)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

## Mobility 1: Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the

"municipality and province" of residence one year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory followed by

two digits for the census division and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township,

municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" one year ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD).

The CSD of residence 1 year ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census subdivision of residence 1 year ago is the same as current census subdivision of residence. Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago is not

applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable

Census Subdivision (CSD) in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago and

Figure 11.

## Figure 11. 1996 Census Mobility Variables

### Mobility 1 variables

Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago\* Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago\* Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago Country of Residence 1 Year Ago

> Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago\* Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago\* Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago\*

Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago\* Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence\*

## **Mobility 5 variables**

Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago Country of Residence 5 Years Ago

> Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

<sup>\*</sup> New variable for the 1996 Census.

## Mobility 1: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, CSD type of 1996 Census classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified

into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities.

For a listing of CSD types, see Table 3 in the section on geography.

For more details on CSD type, see "Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications" in the

section on geography.

The CSD type of residence 1 year ago reflects the current 1996 boundaries and municipal status.

This new variable for 1996 will allow analysis of migration flows to and from various CSD types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern

villages and hamlets.

# Mobility 1: Components of Migration (In- and Out-)

Derived variable referring to the types of migrants.

Intraprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different census subdivision than the one at which they resided one year earlier, in the same province.

Interprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different census subdivision than the one at which they resided one year earlier, in a different province.

External migrants are movers who were living in Canada on Census Day, but who were living outside Canada one year earlier.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22

## Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of "country" of

residence one year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a three-digit code

corresponding to the place of birth classification.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived outside Canada" (external migrants) were asked to

indicate the name of their country of residence one year earlier according to that country's present boundaries. *Country of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants

and non-movers.

There is no corresponding "current country of residence" variable since persons residing in

Canada one year ago but not on Census Day are not counted.

See also "Remarks" under Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago and

Figure 11.

## Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence one year earlier. A person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, a person is classed as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (1 Year Ago). Within the category **movers**, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called migration status.

**Non-movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address which they occupied one year earlier.

**Movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided one year earlier.

**Non-migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied one year earlier.

**Migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD one year earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada one year earlier (**external migrants**).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is derived from the following response categories: Lived at the same address as now;

Lived at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality] and province or territory);

Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country).

In 1991, unlike the *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* variable, place of residence one year ago was restricted to the provincial level. In 1996, the geographic coverage for the place of residence one year ago is identical to that for five years ago. For further details on migration status, see *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

For information on historical comparability of *Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* from 1961 on, see Appendix I.

For persons 15 years of age and over who failed to provide an answer, Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) was imputed according to the following order of priority: (a) deterministic fix, (b) on the basis of information reported for other family members, (c) from another respondent who had the same demographic profile according to selected variables, and finally (d) default imputation, which involved an arbitrary assignment.

For persons 1 to 14 years of age, mobility information was imputed on the basis of responses given by some other family member. For non-family persons (not residing in a collective dwelling), imputation was made on the basis of information reported by Person 1 in that household. For non-family persons residing in a collective dwelling, Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) was assigned from another respondent who had the same values for selected variables.

With respect to **external migration**, **immigrants** – persons who were residing outside Canada one year earlier but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with "landed immigrants"; see *Immigration: Year of Immigration*. When external migrants report their country of residence one year ago, they report the country based on current geographic boundaries. **Emigrants** – persons residing in Canada one year ago but not on Census Day – are not counted.

Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to CDs, CMAs). **In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams** and **origin-destination matrices** can be produced from the database.

**In-migration** is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

**Out-migration** is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

**Net internal migration** refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation) within the 12 months prior to Census Day.

**Migration stream** refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

**Origin-destination matrix** refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of "migrants" is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as enumeration areas (EAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the EA or CT. For example, migrants within a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD, although they moved in from a different CT in the same CSD or moved within the same CT.

When tabulating usual place of residence one year ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 1996 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1995. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g., census metropolitan areas, census divisions, census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 1 variables: Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago, Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago, Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago, Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago, Country of Residence 1 Year Ago, Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago, Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence, Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago, Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago. See also Figure 11 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g., province, census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 12 where the relationship between the 1996 Census question on place of residence 1 year ago and the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

## Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person

usually resided one year ago on May 14, 1995.

The size of the CSD is based on the 1996 population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons

resided one year ago with zero population in 1996.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 1 year ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to

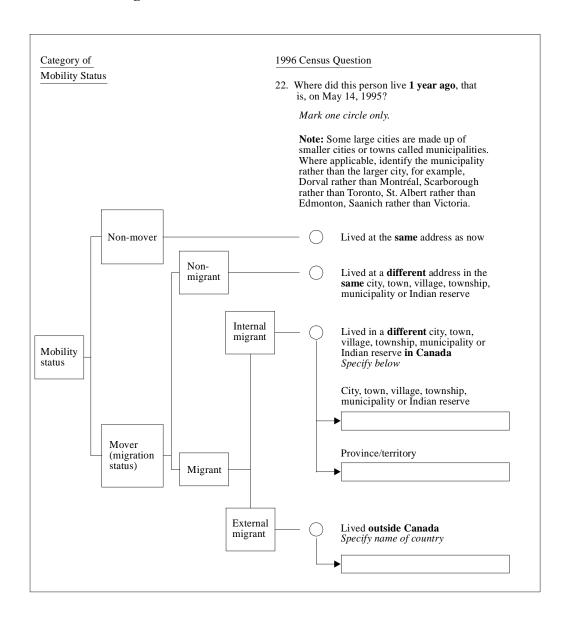
external migrants.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence, "Remarks" under Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago and

Figure 11.

Figure 12. Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 1 Year Ago



## Mobility 1: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

Refers to the 1996 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person

currently resides on Census Day (May 14, 1996).

Some CSD population sizes are zero.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable *Mobility 1: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago*, "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year* 

**Ago** and Figure 11.

## Mobility 1: Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 22

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the

"municipality and province" of residence one year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit

SGC code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township,

municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" one year ago (internal migrants) provided the name of

the municipality and province.

For non-movers and non-migrants, province or territory of residence 1 year ago is the same as current province or territory of residence. *Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province/territory of residence, refer to the variables *Province* and *Territory* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

## Mobility 1: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 22, rural/urban classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person

usually resided on May 14, 1995, one year prior to Census Day.

The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence one year ago is based on the 1996 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 1 year ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as **either** rural **or** urban, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence one year ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 1996 ratio of rural to urban population of the "mixed" CSD that they lived in one year ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 1 year ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Rural Area* and *Urban Area* (*UA*), see the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago* and Figure 11.

## Mobility 5: Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the

"municipality and province" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit province/territory code followed by a

two-digit census division code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township,

municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the place and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD) and it belongs to only one census division (CD).

The CD of residence 5 years ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census division of residence 5 years ago is the same as current census division of residence. *Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable *Census Division (CD)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

# Mobility 5: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision

(CSD) of residence five years ago is a CMA/CA component, or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification Manual, Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB

and 12-572-XPB.

As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence 5 years ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence five years ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 1996 boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (May 14, 1996) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of five years ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA five years ago (May 14, 1991) with a current residence elsewhere (a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (May 14, 1996) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence is within a CMA/CA (on May 14, 1996) with a place of residence five years ago elsewhere in Canada (CMA/CA or outside CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variables *Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)* and *Census Agglomeration (CA)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

## Mobility 5: Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses:

For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "municipality and province" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory followed by two digits for the census division and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.

Remarks:

Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD).

The CSD of residence 5 years ago reflects the 1996 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census subdivision of residence 5 years ago is the same as current census subdivision of residence. *Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable *Census Subdivision (CSD)* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

## Mobility 5: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, CSD type of 1996 Census classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified

into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities.

For a listing of CSD types, see Table 3 in the section on geography.

For more details on CSD type, see "Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications" in the

section on geography.

The CSD type of residence 5 years ago reflects the current 1996 boundaries and municipal status.

This variable will allow analysis of migration flows to and from various CSD types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern villages and hamlets.

#### Mobility 5: Components of Migration (In- and Out-)

Derived variable referring to the types of migrants.

Intraprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different census subdivision than the one at which they resided five years earlier, in the same province.

Interprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day were living in a different census subdivision than the one at which they resided five years earlier, in a different province.

External migrants are movers who were living in Canada on Census Day, but who were living outside Canada five years earlier.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample).

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23

## Mobility 5: Country of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the "country"

of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a three-digit code

corresponding to the place of birth classification.

Remarks:

Respondents who indicated that they "Lived outside Canada" (external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence five years earlier according to that country's present boundaries. *Country of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants and non-movers.

There is no corresponding "current country of residence" variable since persons residing in Canada five years ago but not on Census Day are not counted.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

### Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence five years earlier. A person is classified as a non-mover if no difference exists. Otherwise, a person is classed as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (5 Years Ago). Within the category **movers**, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called migration status.

**Non-movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address which they occupied five years earlier.

**Movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided five years earlier.

**Non-migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied five years earlier.

**Migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD five years earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (**external migrants**).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is derived from the following response categories: Lived at the same address as now;

Lived at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality] and province or territory);

Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country).

Although the conceptual framework of Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) has not changed since 1991, some modifications have been introduced to the mobility question for 1996. The filter question (Question 21 in 1991) which filters out non-movers is eliminated, making the question similar to the 1986 version.

For information on historical comparability of *Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* from 1961 on, see Appendix I.

For persons 15 years of age and over who failed to provide an answer, Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) was imputed according to the following order of priority: (a) deterministic fix, (b) on the basis of information reported for other family members, (c) from another respondent who had the same demographic profile according to selected variables, and finally (d) default imputation, which involved an arbitrary assignment.

For persons 5 to 14 years of age, mobility information was imputed on the basis of responses given by some other family member. For non-family persons (not residing in a collective dwelling), imputation was made on the basis of information reported by Person 1 in that household. For non-family persons residing in a collective dwelling, Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) was assigned from another respondent who had the same values for selected variables.

With respect to **external migration**, **immigrants** – persons who were residing outside Canada five years earlier but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with "landed immigrants"; see *Immigration: Year of Immigration*. When external migrants report their country of residence five years ago, they report the country based on current geographic boundaries. **Emigrants** – persons residing in Canada five years ago but not on Census Day – are not counted.

Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to CDs, CMAs). **In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams** and **origin-destination matrices** can be produced from the database.

**In-migration** is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

**Out-migration** is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

**Net internal migration** refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation) within the five years prior to Census Day.

**Migration stream** refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

**Origin-destination matrix** refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of "migrants" is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as enumeration areas (EAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the EA or CT. For example, migrants within a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD, although they moved in from a different CT in the same CSD or moved within the same CT.

When tabulating usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 1996 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1991. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g., census metropolitan areas, census divisions, census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 5 variables: Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago, Country of Residence 5 Years Ago, Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence, Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago, Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago. See also Figure 11 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g., province, census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 13 where the relationship between the 1996 Census question on place of residence 5 years earlier and the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

## Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person

usually resided five years ago on May 14, 1991.

The size of the CSD is based on the 1996 population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons resided five years ago with zero population in 1996.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable *Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence*, "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

### Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

Refers to the 1996 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 population size of the census subdivision where the person

currently resides on Census Day (May 14, 1996).

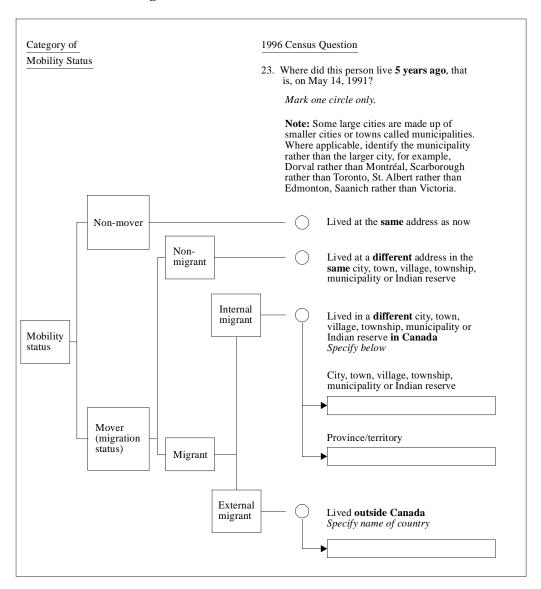
Some CSD population sizes are zero.

In censuses previous to 1986, population size was grouped into size categories.

For a definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)*, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, "Remarks" under Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago and Figure 11.

Figure 13. Relationship Between the Category of Mobility Status and the 1996 Census Question on Place of Residence 5 Years Ago



### Mobility 5: Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the

"municipality and province" of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit

SGC code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they "Lived in a different city, town, village, township,

municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of

the municipality and province.

For non-movers and non-migrants, province or territory of residence 5 years ago is the same as

current province or territory of residence. Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago is not

applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province/territory of residence, refer to the variables Province and

*Territory* in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago and

Figure 11.

## Mobility 5: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),

1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and

Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 23, rural/urban classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 1996 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person

usually resided on May 14, 1991, five years prior to Census Day.

The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence five years ago is based on the 1996 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 5 years ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as **either** rural **or** urban, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence five years ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 1996 ratio of rural to urban population of the "mixed" CSD that they lived in five years ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. *Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of *Rural Area* and *Urban Area* (*UA*), see the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under *Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago* and Figure 11.

### Persons Living as a Couple

Refers to two people who live together and are legally married to each other, or two people who live together in a common-law union. More detailed information is available under *Common-law Status* and *Legal Marital Status*.

## Place of Birth

Refers to specific provinces or territories if born in Canada or to specific countries if born outside Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 13

Responses: See Appendix J for a comparison of places of birth available in 1996, 1991 and 1986.

Remarks: Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth according to boundaries in existence on

Census Day, May 14, 1996.

Respondents born in an area of Canada which was part of the Northwest Territories at the time of their birth, but which has since become a province of Canada, were to report their place of birth according to present provincial boundaries. People born in Newfoundland and Labrador before that province joined Confederation in 1949 were to report "Newfoundland".

People born in the six counties of Northern Ireland were to report "United Kingdom", while people born in one of the other counties of the Republic of Ireland were to write in "Eire" in the space provided.

Respondents born in the former USSR, the former Yugoslavia or the former Czechoslovakia were to report the name of the independent country or republic according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 14, 1996.

If the respondent was not sure of the country of birth because of boundary changes, the name of the nearest city, state or province was to be written in the space provided.

The countries for which data are available in 1996, and their 1991 and 1986 equivalents, are shown in Appendix J. The classification of countries into geographic regions and continents is also shown in Appendix J.

### Population Group

Refers to the population group to which the respondent belongs. This question provides information about the visible minority population in Canada which is required for programs under the *Employment Equity Act* (1986). According to this Act, visible minorities are persons (other than Aboriginal persons), who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour.

Census: 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents, and persons who reported "Yes" to Question 18

(Aboriginal Peoples)

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 19

Responses: Response categories included 10 mark-in circles and one write-in box. Respondents were asked to

mark or specify one or more of the following:

White Chinese

South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)

Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)

Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)

Filipino

South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)

Latin American

Japanese Korean Other – Specify

Remarks:

In 1996, a note on the census questionnaire informed respondents that this information is collected to support programs which promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.

In addition, the 1996 Census Guide provided the following instructions:

This question tells us about the groups that make up the visible minority population (Chinese, South Asian, Black, Arab/West Asian, Filipino, South East Asian, Latin American, Japanese and Korean). The *Employment Equity Regulations* that accompany the *Employment Equity Act* define visible minorities as persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are "non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour".

Population group should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

For persons who belong to more than one group, mark the circles that apply. Do not print "bi-racial" or "mixed" in the box provided.

The 1996 Census was the first time a population group question was asked in the census. Prior to 1996, data on visible minorities were derived from responses to the ethnic origin question, in conjunction with other ethno-cultural information, such as language, place of birth and religion. Information on visible minorities obtained from the 1996 population group question is, therefore, not directly comparable to derived visible minority data produced in 1991, 1986 and 1981. For more information on the visible minority variable in 1991, please refer to the 1991 Census Dictionary (Catalogue No. 92-310E).

The mark-in response categories listed in the 1996 population group question, with the exception of "White", were based on the visible minority groups identified by the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, published by Employment and Immigration Canada in 1987, and used for federal employment equity programs. After "White", population groups were listed in order of the frequency (largest number) of visible minority counts derived from the 1991 Census.

Due to the relatively small counts derived for the Other Pacific Islander visible minority group in 1991, this group was not included in the list of mark-in response categories for the population group question in 1996. Counts for Other Pacific Islanders were obtained from write-in responses in 1996.

Four of the population groups included on the 1996 Census questionnaire were followed by examples in parentheses. Examples were provided for only a few of the population groups to serve as guidelines and help respondents who may be more familiar with one term instead of another (e.g., East Indian instead of South Asian, African instead of Black, or Vietnamese instead of South East Asian). The examples were listed in alphabetical order and were based on groups identified in the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, as well as on ethnic origins reported in the 1991 Census.

#### Relationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1)

Refers to the relationship of household members to the household reference person (Person 1). A person may be **related** to Person 1 through blood, marriage, common-law or adoption (e.g., spouse, common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother) or **unrelated** (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee).

Censuses: 1996,\* 1991, 1986, 1981,\*\* 1976,\*\*\* 1971\*\*\*\*

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 2

Responses: Person 1

**Related to Person 1** – spouse, common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother, brother or sister, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, father-in-law or mother-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, grandfather or grandmother, grandchild, nephew or niece, other relative of Person 1 (not identified elsewhere) and their spouses, common-law partners, sons or daughters

**Unrelated to Person 1** – lodger, lodger's spouse, lodger's common-law partner, lodger's son or daughter, room-mate, room-mate's spouse, room-mate's common-law partner, room-mate's son or daughter, employee, employee's spouse, employee's common-law partner, employee's son or daughter, Hutterite, Hutterite spouse, Hutterite son or daughter, institutional resident

Remarks:

- \* In the 1996 Census, the write-in responses for Question 2 (Relationship to Person 1) on the Form 2A were captured and processed as "Other write-ins". The write-in responses on Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3 (in collective households) were captured as reported by respondents. Unlike for previous censuses, the published output on families from the 1996 Census will be produced from the sample database. For further information, see the 1996 Census Technical Report on Families.
- In the 1981 Census, the term used to identify the household reference person was changed from "head of household" to "Person 1". Person 1 may be any one of the following:
  - either the spouse in any married couple living in the dwelling;
  - either partner in a common-law relationship;
  - the parent, where one parent only lives with his or her never-married son(s) or daughter(s) of any age.

If none of the above applies, any adult member of the household may be identified as Person 1.

- \*\*\* In the 1976 Census, the head of household was defined as:
  - either the husband or the wife;
  - the parent where there was one parent only, with never-married children;
  - any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

\*\*\*\* In the 1971 Census, the head of household was defined as:

- the husband rather than the wife;
- the parent where there was one parent only, with unmarried children;
- any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

#### Rural Farm Population

Refers to all persons living in **rural areas** who are members of the households of **farm operators** living on their **farms** for any length of time during the 12-month period prior to the census.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

Reported for: Rural population

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

- \* A farm operator is someone who is responsible for the day-to-day management decisions made in the operation of an agricultural operation. Prior to 1991, only one farm operator was reported per farm. In 1991 and 1996, up to three farm operators could be reported per farm. Because of this change, the rural farm population count now includes all persons living on a farm and in the households of the first, second and third operators (not included before 1991). It should be noted that most of the second and third operators of farms reside in the same household as the first (usually a spouse or a child) and would most likely have been included in the farm population under the previous method of reporting.
- \*\* Prior to the 1981 Census, rural farm population was defined as all persons living in rural areas in **dwellings** situated on census farms.

# Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry

Refers to the possession of a degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, regardless of whether higher educational qualifications (i.e. master's or earned doctorate degrees) were held or not.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28, cell 09

Responses: No medical degree; Medical degree (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.); Medical and master's

degrees; Medical and earned doctorate degrees

Remarks:

This derived variable complements the *Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma* variable by providing additional counts of medical degrees for persons with both medical and either master's or earned doctorate degrees. Thus, this variable provides a more complete measure of the total medical resources in Canada than that provided by the counts in the derived variable *Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma*. The additional counts for persons with either a master's and a medical degree, or an earned doctorate and a medical degree would, for example, apply to persons in occupations such as in natural science or medical engineering research, and also university teaching.

When cross-classifying this variable with the *Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)* variable, it should be noted that, for the medical and master's degree combination, the major field relates to the medical degree. However, for the medical and earned doctorate combination, the major field relates to the doctorate.

### Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma

Refers to the **highest** degree, certificate or diploma obtained.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),\*

1971 (1/3 sample),\*\* 1961\*\*\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28

Responses: No degree, certificate or diploma; Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent;

Trades certificate or diploma; Other non-university certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma **below** bachelor level; Bachelor's degree(s); University certificate or diploma **above** bachelor level; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry; Master's degree;

Earned doctorate

Remarks: This is a derived variable obtained from the educational qualifications question which asked for **all** 

degrees, certificates or diplomas to be reported. Although the sequence is more or less hierarchical, it is nonetheless a general rather than an absolute gradient measure of academic

achievement.

The following qualifications are to be noted: (a) a secondary (high) school graduation certificate is classified as junior or senior matriculation, general or technical-commercial; (b) a trades certificate or diploma is obtained through apprenticeship (journeyman's) training and/or in-school training in trades-level vocational and pre-vocational courses at community colleges, institutes of technology and similar institutions where the minimum entrance requirement was less than secondary (high) school, junior or senior matriculation, or its equivalent; (c) an "other non-university certificate or diploma" is obtained in a community college (both transfer and semi-professional career programs), CEGEP (both general and professional), institute of technology, or any other non-degree-granting educational institution. Also included in this category are teaching certificates awarded by provincial departments of education, with the exception of teachers' qualifications at the bachelor level obtained at university-affiliated faculties of education; (d) university certificates

or diplomas are normally connected with professional associations in fields such as accounting, banking or insurance. If a bachelor's degree is a normal prerequisite for a university certificate or diploma course, then the latter is classified as a university certificate above the bachelor level.

- \* In 1976, "trades certificate or diploma" and "university certificate or diploma **above** bachelor level" were not included.
- \*\* In 1971, this question related only to university degrees, certificates or diplomas. The responses in 1971 were: No university degree, certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma (below bachelor level); Bachelor's degree; First professional degree; Master's or equivalent, or earned doctorate.
- \*\*\* In 1961, "University degree" only was obtained without classification by type.

### Schooling: Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school **attended** according to the province where the education was obtained, or according to the province of residence in the event this education was received outside Canada.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),\*

1971 (1/3 sample),\*\* 1961\*\*\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 24

Responses: Never attended school or attended kindergarten only OR highest grade or year (1 to 13) of

secondary and/or elementary school

Remarks: Persons who were enrolled at the time of the census reported the grade or year they were attending.

Levels of schooling as expressed in grades (or years) vary from province to province and also over

the years.

If elementary or secondary schooling was obtained by private instruction, correspondence or parttime attendance at class, then the equivalent grade or year in the regular day-time program was reported. Persons in ungraded or "subject promotion" school settings had the option of reporting an estimated grade level or the number of actual years they had been attending school.

- \* In 1976, the highest level of secondary schooling in the province of Quebec was reported as Grade 12, in contrast to Grade 11 in 1981 and 1986. Also, in 1976 as well as in 1971 and 1961, no schooling and kindergarten were reported as separate categories.
- \*\* In 1971, the sample data for the elementary or secondary level were reported for the total population 5 years of age and over.

\*\*\* In 1961, the data were also reported for the total population 5 years of age and over, and grades or years on the enumeration documents were shown as: no schooling; kindergarten; elementary 1 to 4; elementary 5+; and secondary 1; 2; 3; 4; 5.

### Schooling: Highest Level of

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be a higher level of schooling than other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),\*

1971 (1/3 sample),\* 1961\*\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 24, 25, 26 and 28

Responses: The highest level of schooling is depicted in the 1996 Census output in a variety of forms. The

general listing is as follows:

Elementary-secondary only

Never attended school or attended kindergarten only

Grades 1-4 Grades 5-8 Grades 9-10 Grades 11-13

Secondary (high) school graduation certificate

Trades certificate or diploma

Other non-university education only

Without other non-university or trades certificate or diploma

With trades certificate or diploma

With other non-university certificate or diploma

University

University, without university degree

Without other non-university education

Without certificate, diploma or degree

With trades certificate or diploma

With university certificate or diploma below bachelor level

With other non-university education

Without certificate, diploma or degree

With trades certificate or diploma

With other non-university certificate or diploma

With university certificate or diploma below bachelor level

University, with university degree

With bachelor or first professional degree

With university certificate above bachelor level

With master's degree With earned doctorate

Remarks:

Although this variable is described as the **Highest Level of Schooling**, implying a hierarchy of educational attainment, in a number of instances the levels are not entirely hierarchical. For example, the placement of "Trades certificate or diploma" as a higher level of schooling than the "Secondary (high) school graduation certificate" is justified on the basis of the fact that this educational qualification is obtained primarily for employment/occupational purposes by persons who were, on the whole, beyond the secondary school age level at the time. However, a sizeable proportion of this group did not obtain their secondary school graduation certificate which would, strictly speaking, be "out of line" in the hierarchy. In any event, placing this whole category below secondary would not necessarily resolve the problem, since at least some part of this group does have secondary school graduation. It is for this reason that the data for trades (and other non-university) certificates are separately disaggregated in the variable *Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates*.

Another example in which the hierarchical element of this variable would be slightly askew is in the cases of persons who have completed both university and non-university education. A person who attended university and non-university, but possessed no degrees, certificates or diplomas, would nonetheless be situated at a "higher" level than a person who has other non-university education **only**, but with a certificate or diploma.

- \* In 1976 and 1971, this variable was denoted as "Level of Schooling". In 1971, it was defined as "the highest grade or year of elementary, secondary school or university ever attended and whether or not additional training in the form of vocational or postsecondary non-university was present". In 1976, the definition was slightly revised to emphasize **completion** (rather than attendance) beyond the secondary level: "Level of schooling" referred to the highest grade or year of elementary/secondary school attended, or the highest year of postsecondary non-university or university completed by the person.
- \*\* In 1961, the elementary, secondary and university levels were combined directly in one question, and the question referred to "the highest grade or year of schooling ever **attended"**, not necessarily completed. The variable itself was called "Highest Grade Attended".

### Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. The major field of study classification structure consists of 10 broad or major categories: educational, recreational and counselling services; fine and applied arts; humanities and related fields; social sciences and related fields; commerce, management and business administration; agricultural and biological sciences/technologies; engineering and applied sciences; engineering and applied science technologies and trades; health professions, sciences and technologies; and mathematics and physical sciences. This structure is, in turn, subdivided into over 100 "minor" classification categories and about 425 "unit" groups.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample) – vocational training

and apprenticeship only

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, excluding

institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 29

Responses: See Appendix L for the classification structure.

Remarks: The classification structure of the MFS variable can be used either independently or in

conjunction with the *Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma* variable. When the latter is used with MFS, it should be noted that each of the postsecondary qualifications ranging from the trades certificate or diploma to the earned doctorate displays a differing pattern or distribution. Therefore, varying disaggregations of MFS can be employed based primarily on the

numerical representativeness of unit groups within each level of qualification.

When the medical degree level of qualification is cross-classified with MFS, it is advisable to use the separate variable *Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry* rather than the code value for highest degree. The reason for this is that the former variable indicates a medical degree regardless of whether a master's or earned doctorate was also held. This variable also shows persons with combined medical and earned doctorate degrees.

The field of study concept also incorporates the notion of subfield or specialization. Respondents were instructed in the 1996 Census Guide which accompanied the questionnaire to be as specific as possible in indicating a subfield or subcategory of specialization within a broader discipline or area of training, especially for graduate studies or other advanced training. The degree to which respondents answered according to this criterion is reflected in the frequency of counts for the MFS "unit" groups. In general, higher degrees of specialization tend to be reported for master's, medical and earned doctorate degrees.

## Schooling: School Attendance

Refers to either full-time or part-time (day or evening) attendance at school, college or university during the eightmonth period between September 1995 and May 14, 1996. Attendance is counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),\*

1971 (1/3 sample),\*\* 1961\*\*\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 27

Responses: No, did not attend in past eight months; Yes, full time; Yes, part time, day or evening

Remarks:

Attendance is excluded for courses taken for leisure, recreation or personal interest. Attendance is considered to be full time if the person was taking 75% or more of the normal course load in the grade or year in which the person is registered. Short-term courses of six weeks or less taken during the day are considered to be part-time attendance. If the person attended both full time and part time during the reference period, then only full time is to be recorded.

- \* A significant response error bias in the 1976 school attendance data renders any comparisons for secondary school attendance inappropriate, particularly in the 15-19 age group; however, 1976 estimates for university and postsecondary non-university attendance were not affected.
- \*\* In 1971, the term "school or university" was used rather than "educational institution" and the phrase "at any time" was not employed. Information on the kind of institution attended was not requested. This information was reported for the total population.
- \*\*\* In 1961, data for part-time attendance were not collected. The question was: "Since last September, did you attend school or university? Yes (any regular day-time attendance); No". This information was reported for the total population. The 1961 concept of school attendance did not include attendance at such institutions as technical institutes, community colleges, teachers' colleges, CEGEPs, schools of nursing, trade schools and business schools.

## Schooling: Secondary School Graduation Certificate

Refers to the possession of a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent regardless of whether other educational qualifications were held or not.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 25, 26 and 28

Responses: Total

Without secondary certificate
Without further training
With further training
With trades certificate
With other non-university

With secondary certificate
Without further training
With further training

Remarks:

This is a summary variable first published in 1986 Census output (see Table 7, Catalogue No. 93-110) that essentially separates the population into those without and with a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent. Further information is provided on whether further

training was undertaken or not. This variable was derived using *the Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates* variable in conjunction with the *Schooling: Years of University* and *Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education* variables. Persons who reported some years of university were assumed to have a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent.

\* This variable was not published in 1981, but can be reconstructed from the 1981 database in the form of special tabulations using standard algorithms.

### Schooling: Total Years of Schooling

Refers to the total sum of the years (or grades) of schooling at the elementary, secondary, university and other non-university levels.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),\* 1976

(1/3 sample),\* 1971 (1/3 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 24, 25 and 26

Responses: Single years 0 to 29 or more

Remarks: This variable is shown primarily in summary data aggregations (such as 0, 1-4, 5-8, 9-10, 11-13,

14-17 and 18 and more) and also in the form of second-order derivatives such as average and

median years of schooling.

\* In the 1981, 1976 and 1971 Censuses, this variable was not published. However, the variable can be derived from the database using special tabulations.

## Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates

Refers to the possession of either a trades certificate or diploma, or an other non-university certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. This variable also indicates whether or not a secondary school graduation certificate was reported.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28, cells 03 and 04

Responses: Neither trades nor other non-university certificate; Trades certificate, without secondary

certificate; Other non-university certificate, without secondary certificate; Both trades and other non-university certificates, without secondary certificate; Trades certificate, with secondary certificate; Other non-university certificate, with secondary certificate; Both trades and other non-university certificate, with secondary certificate; Both trades and other non-university certificate, with secondary certificate; Both trades and other non-university certificate, with secondary certificate.

university certificates, with secondary certificate

Remarks:

This derived variable indicates all of the possible combinations in conjunction with trades and other non-university certificates or diplomas and the presence or absence of the secondary school graduation certificate. This information is very useful in indicating the possible overlap and the interrelations between the two areas.

A trades certificate is usually obtained through apprenticeship or journeyman's training over several years, in trade occupations such as welding, plumbing and carpentry; this may also be accompanied by periods of in-school training in trade schools, community colleges or other such institutions.

Alternatively, trades certificates may also be acquired exclusively through in-school (as opposed to on-the-job) training at trade or vocational schools, employment centres or trades divisions of community colleges. A non-university certificate or diploma is obtained from institutions which do not grant degrees, such as nursing schools, community colleges, CEGEPs, institutes of technology or private business colleges.

\* In 1971, a special series of questions and data were related to Apprenticeship and Vocational Training. The 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 data for trades certificates are not directly comparable to the 1971 vocational course data, which were defined as full-time courses of three months' duration or longer. In addition, the 1971 data allowed for the distinction between apprenticeship and full-time vocational training, and indicated the length and the date of completion of the training.

### Schooling: University Certificate Above Bachelor Level

Refers to the possession of a university certificate or diploma above the bachelor level, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. Normally, this type of certificate is obtained following a first degree in the same field of study or following a master's or first professional degree.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Derived variable: Question 28, cell 07

Responses: No certificate or diploma above bachelor level; Certificate or diploma above bachelor level

Remarks: This derived variable provides a more complete count of all persons with university certificates

above the bachelor level, regardless of what other qualifications were obtained. Diplomas or certificates obtained following a first degree in the same field of study (e.g., a diploma in education) are counted in the *Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma* variable. However, these types of certificates or diplomas are also granted following either a master's or first professional degree (e.g., in medicine). In these cases, the higher degrees take precedence in the highest degree variable, and no count is available for persons with these higher degrees **and** the

university certificate **above** the bachelor level. Examples of such certificates can be found in university programs or courses in medical specializations or applied engineering and high technology areas.

#### Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than one year of completed courses) of training at educational institutions which do not grant degrees and are not at the elementary or secondary school level.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),\* 1976

(1/3 sample),\*\* 1971 (1/3 sample)\*\*\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 26

Responses: None; Less than 1 year (of completed courses); 1 year; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years or more of

completed courses

Remarks: Schooling in all institutions other than universities or secondary or elementary schools is included

here, whether or not these institutions require a secondary (high) school graduation certificate for

entrance. Leisure or recreation courses are not intended to be included.

As in the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the Belles-Lettres and Rhétorique levels of classical colleges in Quebec are intended to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "other non-university" education

respectively.

The "number of academic years successfully completed" is reported, regardless of the actual length of time it may have taken. If other non-university training was received by correspondence or through part-time (day or evening) attendance, then the accumulated credits are to be converted to the equivalent number of years in the regular full-time program. CEGEP (general) and CEGEP (professional) courses are both included in this category.

In 1976, university transfer courses of community colleges were intended to be counted at the university level. Since 1981, these courses have been indicated at the "other non-university" level. No explicit reference was therefore made to convert "university transfer courses" taken at community colleges to the university level. The reason for this is that there are no Canada-wide standards for defining "university transfer courses" and differences exist within provinces as well. The defining feature of education in this area is thus the institution where the education was obtained (i.e. CEGEPs and community colleges are non-university institutions).

- \* In 1981, the Belles-Lettres and Rhétorique levels of classical colleges in Quebec were to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "university" education respectively.
- \*\* In 1976, CEGEP (general) courses were intended to be included at the university level; most respondents, however, were not consistent in the application of this definition. The responses in 1976 were: None; 1 year or less; 2 years; 3 years or more.

\*\*\* In 1971, this area was referred to as "schooling since secondary". The responses were: None; 1; 2; 3+ for "other than university". In 1961, this category was not included.

## Schooling: Years of University

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than one year of completed courses) of education at educational institutions which confer a degree, certificate or diploma upon successful completion of a program of studies.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),\* 1976

(1/3 sample),\*\* 1971 (1/3 sample),\*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 25

Responses: None; Less than 1 year (of completed courses); 1 year; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years; 5 years; 6 years;

7 years; 8 years; 9 years; 10 years; 11-15 years

Remarks: The number of years refers to academic years completed, regardless of the actual length of time it may have taken. Two semesters with the normal course load are considered equivalent to one

academic year. If university training was completed through correspondence or through part-time (day or evening) study, then the accumulated credits are to be converted to the equivalent number

of years in the regular full-time university program.

As in the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the Philo I and Philo II levels of classical colleges in Quebec are intended to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "university" education respectively.

Persons who received teacher training in a faculty of education associated with a university are to indicate such training at the university level. Otherwise, if the teacher training either presently or in past years was in a non-university affiliated setting, then such training is considered "other non-university" schooling.

- \* In 1981, the Philo I and Philo II levels of classical colleges in Quebec were to be included as "3 years" and "4 years" of "university" education respectively.
- \*\* In 1976, university transfer and CEGEP (general) courses were intended to be included at the university level. In the case of CEGEP (general), this definition was not consistently applied by respondents. Responses in 1976 were: None; 1 year or less; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years; 5 years; 6 years or more.
- \*\*\* In 1971, the responses were: None; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6+. In 1961, the responses were: 1-2; 3; 4+; Degree, and referred to the highest year attended, not necessarily completed. In both 1971 and 1961, there were no explicit instructions related to university transfer courses.

#### Sex

Refers to the gender of the respondent.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Total population

Question No.: Direct variable: Question 4

Responses: Male; Female

Remarks: Since a person's first name is not always a sufficient indication of gender (e.g., Jean, Leslie,

Francis), respondents were required to specify "Male" or "Female".

#### Visible Minorities

Refers to the visible minority group to which the respondent belongs. The *Employment Equity Act* defines visible minorities as "persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour".

The visible minority population includes the following groups: Chinese, South Asian, Black, Arab/West Asian, Filipino, Southeast Asian, Latin American, Japanese, Korean and Pacific Islander.

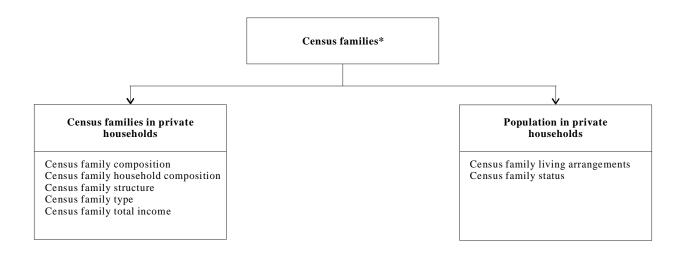
The 1996 Census was the first census to ask a direct question to provide data on visible minorities. Information on the visible minority population is obtained from the population group question (Question 19).

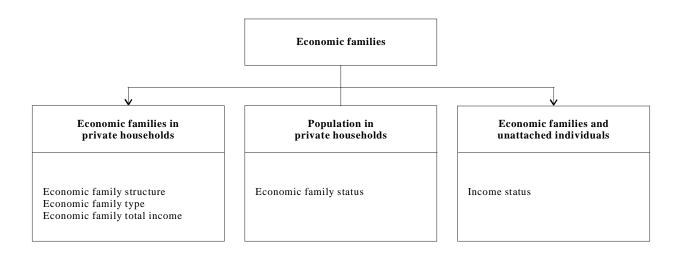


#### Introduction

Within the Family Universe, two general categories are identified: census families and economic families. (See Figures 14 and 15.)

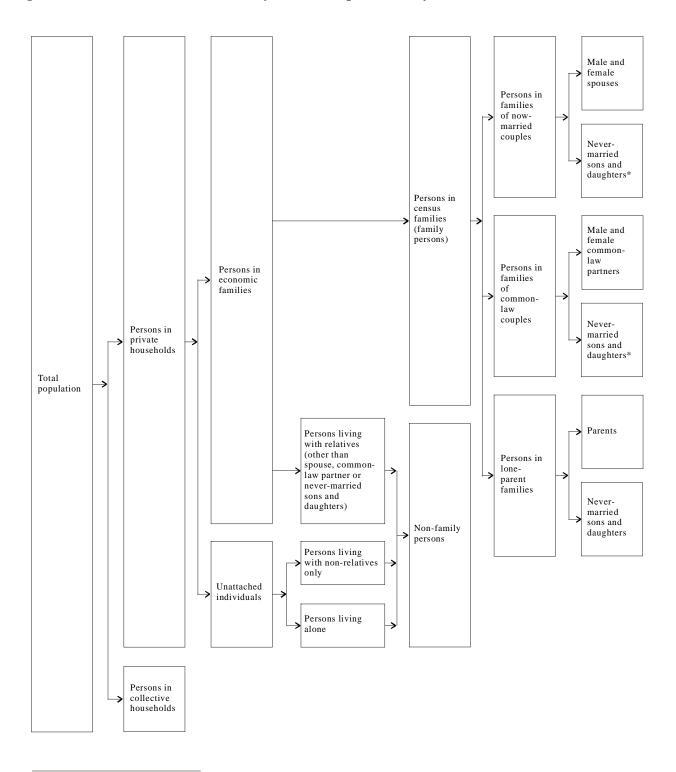
Figure 14. Census and Economic Family Universes and Subuniverses





<sup>\*</sup> Includes families enumerated outside Canada and in Hutterite collective households.

Figure 15. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status



<sup>\*</sup> May or may not be present.

#### Census Family

Refers to a now-married couple (with or without never-married sons and/or daughters of either or both spouses), a couple living common-law (with or without never-married sons and/or daughters of either or both partners) or a lone-parent of any marital status, with at least one never-married son or daughter living in the same dwelling.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

Reported for: Population in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and Hutterite

collective households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In the 1996 Census, the write-in responses for Question 2 (Relationship to Person 1) on the

Form 2A were captured and processed as "Other write-ins". The write-in responses on Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3 (in collective households) were captured as reported by respondents. Unlike for previous censuses, the published output on families from the 1996 Census will be produced from the sample database. For further information, see the 1996 Census Technical Report on Families.

In censuses prior to 1991, the families of now-married couples and those of common-law couples together constituted "husband-wife families" and appeared as such in most census family tables.

The census family and its associated classifications and variables are derived based on responses to the questions on relationship to Person 1, sex, date of birth and marital status. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire and responses to a question on common-law status, which was new for the 1991 Census.

Figure 16 on the following page provides a summary of the various classifications for census families.

\* In censuses prior to 1976, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

## Census Family Composition

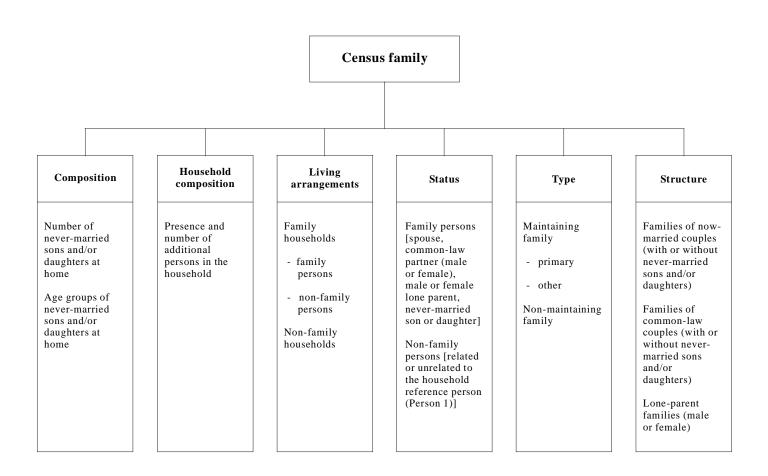
Refers to the classification of census families according to the number and/or age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971\*

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Figure 16. Overview of Census Family Variables



#### Responses: Families by Number of Never-married Sons and/or Daughters at Home

Families are classified to indicate those without never-married sons and daughters at home through to those with eight or more, as applicable.

#### Families by Age Groups of Never-married Sons and/or Daughters at Home

Families with never-married sons and/or daughters at home are classified to indicate those with:

- all never-married sons and/or daughters aged 18 or over;
- at least one aged 18 or over and at least one aged 17 or under;
- all never-married sons and/or daughters aged 17 or under.

This last category may be further subdivided to show, for example, the following age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home.

All under 6 years
All 6-14 years
All 15-17 years
Some under 6 and some 6-14 years
Some under 6 and some 15-17 years
Some 6-14 and some 15-17 years
Some under 6, some 6-14 and some 15-17 years

(Some refers to at least one son or one daughter in each age group.)

Remarks:

Different age groups in addition to those described above may appear in some tables.

In previous censuses, census family composition referred to the number and/or age groups of children at home. Beginning with the 1991 Census, the reference is to never-married sons and/or daughters; these persons may be of any age. This change in terminology does not affect historical comparability.

In the 1971 Census, figures were published according to the number of children under 25 years of age only.

\* In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

## Census Family Household Composition

Refers to the classification of census families according to the presence and number of **additional persons** in the household.

**Additional persons** refers to any household member who is not a member of the census family being considered. These additional persons may be either members of another census family or non-family persons.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is designed to provide data on household composition from the census family

perspective.

#### Census Family Living Arrangements

Refers to the classification of persons in terms of whether they are **members of a family household or a non-family household**,\* and whether they are **family or non-family persons**.\*

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Population in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is designed to provide data on household living arrangements at the population level.

It may be classified as follows:

Total persons in private households

- Total persons in family households
  - Spouses, common-law partners or lone parents
  - Never-married sons and/or daughters in families of now-married couples
  - Never-married sons and/or daughters in families of common-law couples
  - Never-married sons and/or daughters in lone-parent families
  - Non-family persons
    - Living with relatives only
    - Living with relatives and other persons
    - Living with non-relatives only\*\*
- Total persons in non-family households
  - Living with relatives only
  - Living with non-relatives only
  - Living with relatives and other persons
  - Living alone
- \* See also *Household Type* and *Census Family Status*.
- \*\* Since this is a family household, at least two of these non-relatives must constitute a census family.

### Census Family Status

Refers to the classification of the population according to whether or not they are members of a census family. (See Figure 15.)

**Family persons** refers to household members who belong to a census family. They, in turn, are further classified as follows:

**Spouses** refers to persons of opposite sex who are legally married to each other and living in the same dwelling.

**Common-law partners** are two persons of opposite sex who are not legally married to each other but live together as husband and wife in the same dwelling.

**Lone parent** refers to a mother or a father, with no spouse or common-law partner present, living in a dwelling with one or more never-married sons and/or daughters.

Never-married sons and/or daughters refers to blood, step or adopted sons and daughters who have never married (regardless of age) and are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s). Sons and daughters who are currently or were previously married, or who are living common-law, are not considered to be members of their parent(s)' census family even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, those never-married sons and daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of their parent(s)' census family.

**Non-family persons** refers to household members who do not belong to a **census family**. They may be **related** to Person 1, the household reference person (e.g., Person 1's divorced brother, brother-in-law, cousin, grandparent), or **unrelated** (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee). A person living alone is always a non-family person.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,\* 1971\*\*

Reported for: Population in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Male spouse, male common-law partner; female spouse, female common-law partner; male lone

parent; female lone parent; never-married son, never-married daughter; non-family person

Remarks: Common-law partners may be of any marital status other than "legally married and not

separated".

In censuses prior to 1991, the term child (children) was used in reference to never-married sons and/or daughters, regardless of age.

\* As of the 1976 Census, unrelated wards, foster and guardianship children, whether or not pay is received, are classified and tabulated as lodgers rather than as children in families (as had been the previous census practice), in order to adhere more closely to the literal definition and meaning of children (i.e. sons and daughters) in census families.

\*\* The published data for census family status for 1971, 1976, 1981 and 1986 are comparable, although census family status as defined in the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms* corresponds to the current definition of census family structure.

In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

#### Census Family Structure

Refers to the classification of census families into **families of now-married couples** (with or without never-married sons or daughters of either or both spouses), **families of common-law couples** (with or without never-married sons or daughters of either or both partners) and **lone-parent families** by sex of parent.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In censuses prior to 1991, the term "husband-wife families" covered both the families of now-

married couples and those of common-law couples in publications. Data on common-law couples

have only been available since 1981.

#### Census Family Type

Refers to the classification of census families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity.

**Primary maintaining family** refers to the census family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e. the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

In cases where no person in the household is responsible for such payments, no primary maintaining family is identified although Person 1 is considered as the household maintainer for classification purposes. In the context of census family type, the family of this Person 1 is considered as a non-maintaining family.

Other maintaining family refers to any census family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

**Non-maintaining family** refers to a census family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1976, 1971

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.) In

addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of

identifying the primary household maintainer in the 1996 Census differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census. For further information, see the 1996

Technical Report on Families.

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the *household maintainer* variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, the "family type" classification identified primary and secondary families. The primary maintaining family of the 1991 Census was equivalent to the primary families of 1986 and 1981. Other maintaining and non-maintaining families combined were equivalent of the secondary families in 1986 and 1981.

The classification into primary maintaining, other maintaining and non-maintaining families applies to family persons only.

\* In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

In previous censuses, the primary family was defined as the family of the head of the household.

### Economic Family

Refers to a group of two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971\*

Reported for: Population in private households and Hutterite collective households

Question Nos.: This concept is based on information provided in response to Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

(Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.) It is a derived variable.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

The economic family concept requires only that family members be related by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption. By contrast, the census family concept requires that family members be either male or female spouse, male or female common-law partner or never-married son or daughter with a parent present. The concept of economic family may therefore refer to a larger group of persons than does the census family concept. For example: a widowed mother living with her married son and daughter-in-law would be treated as a non-family person under the definition of a census family. That same person would, however, be counted as a member of an economic family along with her son and daughter-in-law. Two or more related families living together also constitute **one** economic family as, for example, a man and his wife living with their married son and daughter-in-law. Two or more brothers or sisters living together, apart from their parents, will form an economic family, but not a census family since they do not meet the requirements for the latter. All census family persons are economic family persons.

The economic family and its associated classifications and variables are derived based on responses to the questions on relationship to Person 1, sex, date of birth and marital status. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire and to responses to a question on common-law status, which was new for the 1991 Census.

\* In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

### **Economic Family Status**

Refers to the classification of population according to whether or not they are members of an economic family. (See Figure 14.)

**Economic family persons** refers to two or more household members who are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption and thereby constitute an economic family.

**Unattached individuals** refers to household members who are not members of an economic family. A person living alone is always an unattached individual.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971\*

Reported for: Population in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: \* In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including

those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

## **Economic Family Structure**

Refers to the classification of economic families into those of **couple families**, **lone-parent families** and **other economic families**.

**Couple families** are those in which one of two spouses of either a now-married or common-law couple is the economic family reference person.

**Lone-parent families** are those in which either a male or female lone parent is the economic family reference person.

Other economic families are those in which a non-family person is the economic family reference person.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,\* 1981\*

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: While there is only one household reference person per household, there may be more than one economic family in a household and each one will contain an economic family reference person.

\* In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, economic families of now-married couples and economic

families of common-law couples together constituted husband-wife economic families.

# Economic Family Type

Refers to the classification of economic families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity.

**Primary maintaining economic family** refers to the economic family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e. the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

**Other maintaining economic family** refers to any economic family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

**Non-maintaining economic family** refers to any economic family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1976, 1971\*\*

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (Question 6 was first asked in the 1991 Census.) In

addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in the 1996 Census differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute towards shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census. For further information, see the 1996

Technical Report for Families.

See also "Remarks" under *Census Family Type*.

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the household maintainer for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

Certain family households will not have a primary maintaining family, for example, when the primary household maintainer is an unattached individual, or resides elsewhere. Accordingly, any economic family in such a household will be classified as an other maintaining or non-maintaining economic family.

In previous censuses, the primary economic family was defined as the economic family of the head of the household. While we anticipate that in the majority of cases the person responsible for household payments will also be considered as the household reference person (Person 1), this will not always be the case.

- In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary economic families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.
- \*\* In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

# Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over

Average census family income refers to the weighted mean total income of census families in 1995.

1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), Censuses:

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over

Derived statistic Question No.:

Responses: Dollar value Remarks:

Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of families (e.g., husband-wife families with working wives) by the number of families in that group, whether or not they reported income. Similarly, the average income of a group of non-family persons is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of the specified group by the number of all non-family persons 15 years of age and over in the group, whether or not they reported income.

This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\overline{Y} = \frac{\sum (Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}$$
, where

 $\overline{Y}$  = Average income of the group

 $Y_i$  = Actual income of each census family/non-family person in the group

 $W_i$  = Weight of each census family/non-family person in the group

Average and median incomes of census families and non-family persons and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

# Income: Average Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over

Average economic family income refers to the weighted mean total income of economic families in 1995.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified

group of families (e.g., husband-wife families with working wives) by the number of families in that group, whether or not they reported income. Similarly, the average income of a group of unattached individuals is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of the specified group by the number of all unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in the group, whether or

not they reported income.

See "Remarks" under *Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons*15 Years of Age and Over for the method of calculation used to derive this statistic.

# Income: Census Family Total Income

The total income of a census family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept,

reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see "Remarks" under Income: Total

Income.

## Income: Economic Family Total Income

The total income of an economic family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept,

reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, "Remarks" under Income: Total

Income.

# Income: Incidence of Low Income

The incidence of low income is the proportion or percentage of economic families or unattached individuals in a given classification below the low income cut-offs. These incidence rates are calculated from unrounded estimates of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Percentage values

Remarks:

- (1) Incidence of low income can also be derived for census families, non-family persons and the population in private households. See *Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households*, Staff Report No. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.
- (2) Incidence rates are calculated from estimates of families and unattached individuals prior to rounding.
- (3) See also Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs) and Income: Income Status.
- (4) This statistic is not resident on the database.

## Income: Income Status

Refers to the position of an economic family or an unattached individual 15 years of age and over in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs (LICOs).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: ABOVELINE; BELOWLINE; NOTAPPCBL

Remarks:

(1) The three derived code values indicate the following for each economic family/unattached individual.

ABOVELINE: The total income of the economic family or unattached individual was not

below the low income cut-off point for it.

BELOWLINE: The total income of the economic family or unattached individual was below

the low income cut-off point for it.

NOTAPPCBL: The low income concept does not apply to the economic family or unattached

individual.

(2) For the purposes of low income statistics, economic families and unattached individuals in the Yukon and Northwest Territories and on Indian reserves were excluded. The low income cutoffs are based on certain expenditure-income patterns which are not available from survey data for the entire population.

(3) Although this variable is derived for economic families and unattached individuals, it can be applied to census families, non-family persons and the population in private households. See *Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households*, Staff Report No. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.

#### (4) See also *Income*: *Incidence of Low Income* and *Income*: *Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)*.

# Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)

Measures of low income known as low income cut-offs (LICOs) were first introduced in Canada in 1968 based on 1961 Census income data and 1959 family expenditure patterns. At that time, expenditure patterns indicated that Canadian families spent about 50% of their income on food, shelter and clothing. It was arbitrarily estimated that families spending 70% or more of their income on these basic necessities would be in "straitened" circumstances. With this assumption, low income cut-off points were set for five different sizes of families.

Subsequent to these initial cut-offs, revised low income cut-offs were established based on national family expenditure data from 1969, 1978, 1986 and 1992. These data indicated that Canadian families spent, on average, 42% in 1969, 38.5% in 1978, 36.2% in 1986 and 34.7% in 1992 of their income on basic necessities. By adding the original difference of 20 percentage points to the basic level of expenditure on necessities, new low income cut-offs were set at income levels differentiated by family size and degree of urbanization. Since then, these cut-offs have been updated yearly by changes in the consumer price index.

The following is the 1995 matrix of low income cut-offs:

#### Low Income Cut-offs for Economic Families and Unattached Individuals, 1995

Size of area of residence						
Family size	500,000 or more	100,000 to 499,999	30,000 to 99,999	Small urban regions	Rural (farm and non-farm)	
1	16,874	14 472	14,372	13,373	11 661	
2	21,092	14,473 18,091	14,372 17,965	15,575	11,661 14,576	
3	26,232	22,500	22,343	20,790	18,129	
4	31,753	27,235	27,046	25,167	21,944	
5	35,494	30,445	30,233	28,132	24,530	
6	39,236	33,654	33,420	31,096	27,116	
7+	42,978	36,864	36,607	34,061	29,702	

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See also *Income: Income Status* and *Income: Incidence of Low Income*.

# Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over

The median income of a specified group of census families or non-family persons 15 years of age and over is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of the families or non-family persons are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

 $M = L_m + c_m (d/f_m)$ , where

M = Median value

 $L_m$  = Lower boundary of the income group in which

 $\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2}$  falls, where

Number of census families/non-family persons in the category for whom the distribution is being shown

 $W_i$  = Weight of census family/non-family person in the category

 $c_m$  = Size (range) of the median income group

d = Number of census families/non-family persons necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

i.e.  $\frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} f_i$ 

 $f_{\it m}=$  Frequency or total (weighted) census families/non-family persons in the median income group

(2) Average and median incomes of census families and non-family persons and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

# Income: Median Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over

The median income of a specified group of economic families or unattached individuals 15 years of age and over is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of the families or unattached individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons

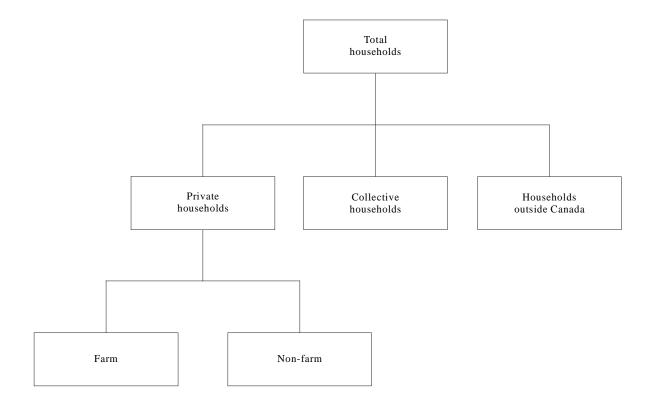
15 Years of Age and Over for the method of calculation used to derive this statistic.

# HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE

## Introduction

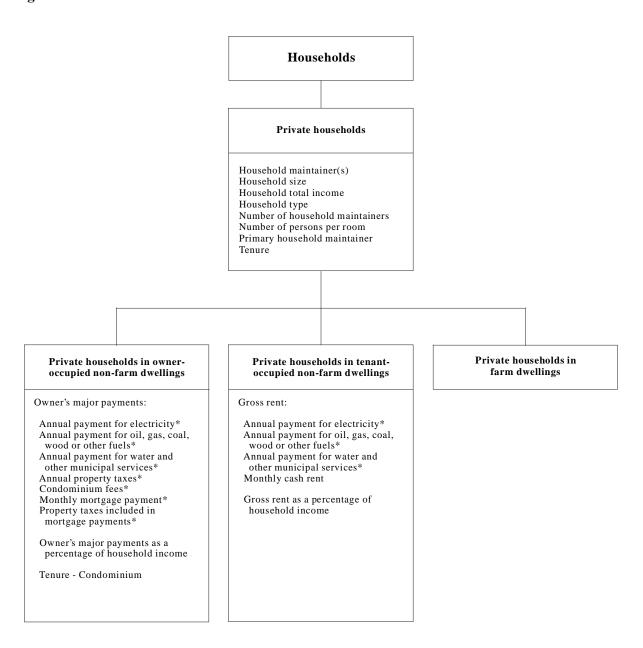
The **Household Universe** is composed of subuniverses and variables (see Figures 17 and 18) which pertain to the person or the group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling. Household variables are distinct from dwelling variables, in that the latter ones pertain to dwelling characteristics, **not** persons occupying dwellings.

Figure 17. 1996 Household Universe



Refer to Figure 18 on the following page for a graphic representation of the household subuniverses for which variables are available.

Figure 18. Household Universe and Subuniverses



<sup>\*</sup> These shelter cost components are aggregated to form owner's major payments and gross rent. Individually, they are not published but may be obtained through special request.

# Annual Payment for Electricity

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for electricity.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),\*

1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H6 (a)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owners Major Payments* and *Rent, Gross*.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments"

were grouped into a single category.

\* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable "Average Monthly Payment for

Electricity" for tenant households only.

# Annual Payment for Oil, Gas, Coal, Wood or Other Fuels

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),\*

1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H6 (b)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments* and *Rent, Gross*.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments"

were grouped into a single category.

\* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variables "Average Monthly Payment for Gas" and "Average Yearly Payment for Oil, Coal, Wood or Kerosene" for tenant households only.

# Annual Payment for Water and Other Municipal Services

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for water and other municipal services.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),\*

1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H6 (c)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments* and *Rent, Gross*.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments"

were grouped into a single category.

\* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable "Average Monthly Payment for Water"

for tenant households only.

## Annual Property Taxes

Refers to yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for an owner-occupied dwelling.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (c)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: Includes local improvement taxes as well, even if billed separately.

See "Remarks" under Owner's Major Payments.

## Condominium Fees

Refers to monthly payments for maintenance and various condominium services.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings which form part of a registered

condominium

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (f)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Tenure – Condominium*.

#### Household

Refers to a person or a group of persons (other than foreign residents), who occupy the same dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. It may consist of a family group (census family) with or without other non-family persons, of two or more families sharing a dwelling, of a group of unrelated persons, or of one person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on Census Day (e.g., temporary residents elsewhere) are considered as part of their usual household. For census purposes, every person is a member of one and only one household. Unless otherwise specified, all data in household reports are for private households only.

Households are classified into three groups: private households, collective households and households outside Canada.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Not applicable

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See *Household Outside Canada*.

# Household, Collective

Refers to a person or a group of persons who occupy a collective dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. Data for collective households with foreign and/or temporary residents only are not shown.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Collective households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See *Dwelling*, *Collective*.

## Household Maintainer(s)

Refers to the person or persons in the household who pay the rent, or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity, etc., for the dwelling. If no person in the household is responsible for such payments, Person 1 is considered to be the only household maintainer.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: A major conceptual modification was introduced in this variable for the 1991 Census: for the first

time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible

for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1991 Census can be made using the *Primary Household Maintainer* 

variable.

In order for a person identified as being responsible for the household payments to be considered as the household maintainer, that person must be 15 years of age or older and be related to Person 1 in terms other than as a lodger or an employee (or as a member of a lodger's or an employee's

census family).

## Household Outside Canada

Refers to a person or a group of persons residing together outside Canada on government, military or diplomatic postings. Only limited data are available for these households.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Households outside Canada

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In 1971, the term "households abroad" was used. Prior to the 1971 Census, these households

were included in the count of private households, and housing data were imputed to them. In 1971, they were included in the count of private households to which housing data were **not** imputed. Since 1976, both households outside Canada and their dwellings have been excluded from the

counts of private households and occupied private dwellings.

## Household, Private

Refers to a person or a group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a private dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See *Household Outside Canada*.

The number of private households is equal to the number of occupied private dwellings in

the 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see *Dwelling, Occupied Private*).

## Household Size

Refers to the number of persons in a **private household**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Collective households and households outside Canada were not taken into account in the

calculations used to establish household size.

# Household Type

Refers to the basic division of private households into **family** and **non-family households**. **Family household** refers to a household that contains at least one census family, that is a married couple with or without never-married sons or daughters, or a couple living common-law with or without never-married sons or daughters, or a lone parent living with one or more never-married sons or daughters (lone-parent family). **One-family household** refers to a single census family (with or without other non-family persons) that occupies a private dwelling. **Multiple-family household** refers to one in which two or more census families (with or without additional non-family persons) occupy the same private dwelling.

**Non-family household** refers to either one person living alone in a private dwelling or to a group of two or more people who share a private dwelling, but who do not constitute a census family.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In the 1996 Census publications, one of the most detailed legends of the variable is as follows:

All households

Family households

One-family households

All couples

Now-married couples

Without never-married sons or daughters

Without additional persons

With never-married sons or daughters

Without additional persons

Common-law couples

Without never-married sons or daughters

Without additional persons

With never-married sons or daughters

Without additional persons

Lone-parent families

Without additional persons

Multiple-family households

Non-family households

One person only

Two or more persons

Contrary to previous censuses, the legend is not apportioned in accordance with the type of family; however, historical comparisons are still possible (see "Remarks" under *Census Family Type*). As in 1991, it is possible to make a distinction between couples who are now married and couples who are living common-law.

# Income: Average Income of Households

Average household income refers to the weighted mean total income of households in 1995.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Households

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified

group of households (e.g., family households) by the number of households in that group, whether

or not they reported income.

This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\overline{Y} = \frac{\sum (Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}$$
, where

 $\overline{Y}$  = Average income of the group

 $Y_i$  = Actual income of each household in the group

 $W_i$  = Weight of each household in the group

Average and median incomes of households and the corresponding standard error for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

# Income: Household Total Income

The total income of a household is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that household.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Households

Question No.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept,

reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see "Remarks" under Income: Total

Income.

# Income: Median Income of Households

The median income of a specified group of households is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of households are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Households

Question No.: Derived statistic

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

 $M = L_m + c_m (d/f_m)$ , where

M = Median value

 $L_m$  = Lower boundary of the income group in which

 $\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2}$  falls, where

N = Number of households in the category for which the distribution is being shown

 $W_i$  = Weight of each household in the category

 $c_m$  = Size (range) of the median income group

d = Number of households necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

i.e. 
$$\frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} f_i$$

 $f_m$  = Frequency or total (weighted) households in the median income group

(2) Average and median incomes of households and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

# Monthly Mortgage Payment

Refers to regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for the dwelling.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (a)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: In cases where mortgage payments are made in other than monthly instalments (e.g., once or twice

a year or every three months), all payments made in that year are added and then divided by 12, to

obtain the average monthly amount paid.

See "Remarks" under Owner's Major Payments.

## Number of Household Maintainers

Refers to the number of persons of the same household who have been identified as household maintainers.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable may have the following values:

One maintainer Two maintainers Three maintainers Four maintainers Five maintainers Six maintainers

# Number of Persons Per Room

Refers to the number of persons per room in a dwelling. (See definition of *Rooms*.)

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H3 (a)

Responses: 0.5 or less; 0.6-1.0; 1.1-1.5; 1.6-2.0; 2.1 or more

Remarks: Not applicable

# Owner's Major Payments

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),\* 1981 (1/5 sample)\*\*

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions H6 (a), (b), (c), H8 (a), (c) and (f)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Owner's major payments include payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water

and other municipal services, monthly mortgage payments, property taxes (municipal and school)

and, for 1991 and 1996, condominium fees.

No data are available on the individual components of this variable; only the total of the main

expenses is published.

These data are not available for Band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not

apply to this type of dwelling (see "Remarks" under *Tenure*).

\* In 1986, no distinction was made between Band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the "On reserve"

category, and no data were published for these areas.

\*\* In 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

# Owner's Major Payments or Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income

Refers to the proportion of average monthly 1995 total household income which is spent on owner's major payments (in the case of owner-occupied dwellings) or on gross rent (in the case of tenant-occupied dwellings). This concept is illustrated below:

#### (a) Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings:

(1995 total annual household income) /12

## (b) Tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings:

(1995 total annual household income) /12

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-/tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions 45, H6 (a), (b), (c), H7, H8 (a), (c) and (f)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The response categories used in the census publications are as follows: less than 15%; 15-19%;

20-24%; 25-29%; 30-34%; 35-39%; 40-49%; 50% and over.

Excludes households who reported a loss in their total household income, or had no income in 1995. The category "Less than 15%" includes households with income who incurred no owner's

major payments/gross rent.

See "Remarks" under Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross.

#### Postal Code

See Geography section.

# Primary Household Maintainer

The first person in the household identified as being the household maintainer.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

This variable identifies the first household maintainer entered in Question H1. This will normally be the person who contributes the greatest amount toward the payments for shelter expenses; in the case of a household where two people share these expenses equally, the first person listed in Question H1 is chosen as the main household maintainer.

Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in 1996 differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary household maintainer in 1996 may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as being the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1996 and 1991 Censuses can be carried out using the *Primary Household Maintainer* variable.

# Property Taxes Included in Mortgage Payments

Refers to whether property taxes (municipal and school) are included in the total regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for a dwelling.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (b)

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks: See "Remarks" under *Owner's Major Payments*.

## Rent, Gross

Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),\* 1981 (1/5 sample),\*\* 1971

(1/3 sample),\*\* 1961 (1/5 sample)\*\*

Reported for: Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question Nos.: Derived variable: Questions H6 (a), (b), (c) and H7

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Gross rent includes payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other

municipal services and monthly cash rent.

No data are available on the individual components of this variable (except for the monthly cash rent). Only data on the total of the main rental expenses (gross rent) are published.

These data are not available for Band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see "Remarks" under *Tenure*).

- \* In 1986, no distinction was made between Band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the "On reserve" category, and no data were published for these areas.
- \*\* In 1961, 1971 and 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

# Rent, Monthly Cash

Refers to the regular monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H7

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: Also included are parking fees paid with the rent, if any.

See "Remarks" under *Rent, Gross*.

#### **Tenure**

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling, or whether the dwelling is Band housing (on an Indian reserve or settlement).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\*\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961 (1/5 sample)\*\*

Reported for: Private households

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H2

Responses: Owned; Rented; Band housing

Remarks: A dwelling is classified as "owned" even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a

mortgage or some other claim on it. The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be

part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered).

A dwelling is classified as "rented" even if it is provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent or if the dwelling is part of a cooperative. For census purposes, in a cooperative all members jointly own the cooperative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

For historical and statutory reasons, shelter occupancy on reserves does not lend itself to the usual classification by standard tenure categories. Therefore, a special category, Band housing, has been created for 1991 Census products. Band housing also appears in the 1996 Census products.

\* In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves were all classified in the "On reserve" category.

In some publications or through special tabulations, it is possible to obtain comparable data for 1986 and 1991 by grouping together the data referring to Indian reserves or settlements.

\*\* In 1961, 1966, 1971, 1976 and 1981, dwellings on Indian reserves were classified as being "owned" or "rented".

## Tenure - Condominium

Refers to whether or not the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),\* 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (e)

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks: A condominium is a residential complex in which dwellings are owned individually while land is held in joint ownership with others.

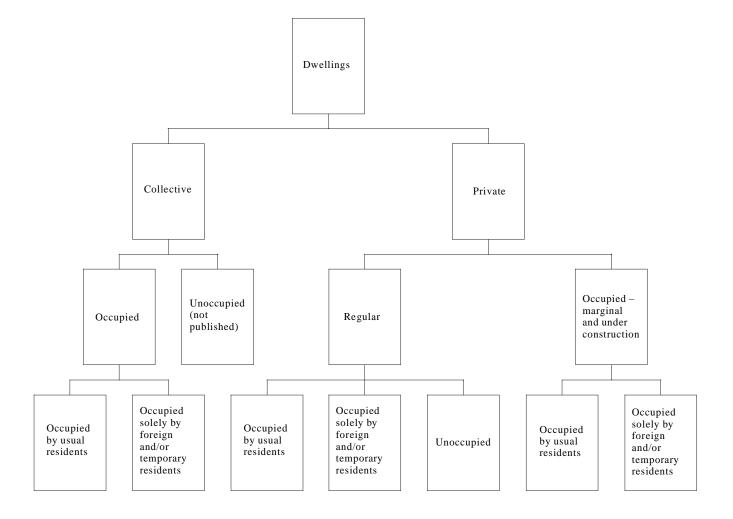
\* In 1986, the variable "Tenure – Condominium" did not include dwellings on reserves.



## Introduction

The **Dwelling Universe** is composed of subuniverses (see Figure 19) and variables pertaining to characteristics of dwellings in Canada. Dwellings are distinct from households. Dwelling characteristics refer to the physical attributes of a set of living quarters, whereas household characteristics pertain to the person or the group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling.

Figure 19. 1996 Dwelling Universe



## **Bedrooms**

Refers to all rooms designed and furnished as bedrooms and used mainly for sleeping purposes, even though the use may be occasional (i.e., spare bedroom).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H3 (b)

Responses: 0; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5 or more

Remarks: Rooms used for one purpose during the day and for bedrooms at night (for example, a living room

used as a bedroom during the night) are not included as bedrooms.

By definition, one-room dwellings or bachelor apartments have zero bedrooms.

# Condition of Dwelling

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H5

Responses: No, only regular maintenance is needed; Yes, minor repairs are needed; Yes, major repairs are

needed

Remarks: **Regular maintenance** refers to painting, furnace cleaning, etc.

**Minor repairs** refers to missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc. **Major repairs** refers to defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.

\* In 1961, the responses for the condition of dwelling were that the dwelling was in good condition, in need of minor repairs or in need of major repairs. The condition of dwelling was determined by the census enumerator.

# **Dwelling**

Refers to a set of living quarters in which a person or a group of persons reside or could reside.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

# Dwelling, Collective

Refers to a dwelling of a commercial, institutional or communal nature. It may be identified by a sign on the premises or by a census representative speaking with the person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc. Included are lodging or rooming houses, hotels, motels, tourist homes, nursing homes, hospitals, staff residences, communal quarters (military camps), work camps, jails, missions, group homes, and so on. Collective dwellings may be occupied by usual residents or solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Collective Dwelling Types

#### **Hotels, Motels and Tourist Homes**

A commercial establishment generally purpose-built to provide temporary accommodation for persons on business or pleasure trips.

## **Lodging and Rooming Houses**

A commercial establishment (which may originally have been a private dwelling) having furnished rooms for rent, or a private dwelling that is determined to be occupied on Census Day by 10 or more persons unrelated to Person 1. It may be identified by a sign or by a census representative speaking with a person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc.

#### **School Residences and Residences for Training Centres**

One or more buildings which usually accommodate students attending an educational institution or training centre, such as boarding schools, colleges and universities. These buildings may be located on or off the grounds of the institution and, at the time of the census, may accommodate non-students.

#### YM/YWCAs, Missions and Hostels

A building or other facility providing accommodation to transient persons, to persons with no fixed address or temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips. (It may also contain usual residents, if such individuals consider themselves as not having **any** usual place of residence.)

#### **Campgrounds and Parks**

A facility providing accommodation to transient persons, to persons with no fixed address or temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips.

#### **Work Camps**

Accommodation provided to employees of an industry such as mining, logging or hydro construction, and generally located in a remote area. A work camp usually consists of bunkhouses, tents, trailers, etc.

#### **Religious Establishments**

An establishment such as a convent or a seminary which provides accommodation to members of a religious group.

#### Children's Group Homes (Orphanages)

An institution providing accommodation to orphans or children who are wards of the court.

#### **Chronic Care Hospitals**

Chronic care hospitals provide continuous medical, nursing and professional health care supervision for long-term patients who are dependent in all activities of daily living and are unable to perform most or all personal care tasks.

#### **Nursing Homes**

Nursing homes are long-term care facilities which provide a range of services going from moderate and periodic assistance up to regular nursing supervision, for elderly residents.

#### **Residences for Senior Citizens**

Residences for senior citizens provide minimal assistance and supervision for elderly residents who are independent in most activities of daily living.

## **Hospitals**

An institution providing medical or surgical diagnosis and treatment to the ill or injured. Included are general hospitals, children's hospitals, maternity hospitals, etc.

#### **Psychiatric Institutions**

An institution providing psychiatric diagnosis or treatment.

## Treatment Centres and Institutions for the Physically Handicapped

An institution providing care and treatment to the physically handicapped.

#### **Hutterite Colonies**

A group of people of the Hutterite religion who live in dwellings that belong to the community and use their land for agricultural purposes.

#### **Correctional and Penal Institutions**

Any federal or provincial penal institution where institutional residents (mostly adults) are confined for an extended period of time and where some form of rehabilitation program exists.

#### Young Offenders' Facilities

An institution or home for the secure or open custody of minors who are awaiting trial, are under court order or who have been convicted of an offence.

#### Jails

Any municipal or county institution where institutional residents (mostly adults) are detained for a short period of time. A jail may be operated by a police force, by a municipality or by a provincial authority.

#### Military Camps

Any communal building on a military base in Canada belonging to the Canadian Armed Forces.

#### Other

A dwelling that meets the criteria of the collective dwelling definition, but does not fall into any specified type. Included are race tracks, outfitter camps, carnival and circus camps, non-religious communes, etc.

#### Merchant and Coast Guard Vessels\*

Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons, coast guard vessels and oil rigs at sea whose occupants, on Census Day, reported no place of residence other than the ship on which they served.

#### Naval Vessels\*

Canadian Armed Forces vessels whose occupants, on Census Day, are enumerated at sea or in port.

Remarks:

Only data for **occupied collective dwellings** are published and limited information is available.

\* The population of Canadian merchant, naval and coast guard vessels is assigned to special collective enumeration areas in port areas. The overall number of such enumeration areas is one per port.

# Dwelling, Marginal

An occupied private dwelling which, because it was not built, maintained or converted for year-round use, does not meet all three conditions for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements). To be included in the census, the marginal dwelling must be permanently occupied by a person or a group of persons who have no other usual place of residence. Examples of marginal dwellings are non-winterized cottages or cabins and unconverted barns or garages.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981\*

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: \* The 1996, 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to

the 1981 variable "Dwelling, seasonal/marginal".

# Dwelling, Occupied Private

Refers to a private dwelling in which a person or a group of persons are permanently residing. Also included are private dwellings whose usual residents are temporarily absent on Census Day. Unless otherwise specified, all data in housing reports are for occupied private dwellings rather than unoccupied private dwellings or dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The number of occupied private dwellings is equal to the number of private households in the 1996,

1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see *Household, Private*).

## Dwelling, Owner-occupied Private, Non-farm

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is owned or being bought by some member of the household.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: A dwelling is classified as "owned" even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage

or some other claim on it.

The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether

registered or unregistered). For the definition of condominium, see *Tenure – Condominium*.

# Dwelling, Private

Refers to a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance either from outside or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway inside the building. The entrance to the dwelling must be one that can be used without passing through the living quarters of someone else. The dwelling must meet the three conditions necessary for year-round occupancy:

- (a) a source of heat or power (as evidenced by chimneys, power lines, oil or gas pipes or meters, generators, woodpiles, electric lights, heating pumps, solar heating panels, etc.);
- (b) access to a source of drinking water throughout the year (as evidenced by faucets, drain pipes, wells, water pumps, etc.);
- (c) an enclosed space that provides shelter from the elements (as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls and roof, and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow).

The census classifies private dwellings into **regular private dwellings**, **marginal dwellings** and **dwellings under construction**. Regular private dwellings are further classified into three major groups: **occupied dwellings** (occupied by usual residents), **unoccupied dwellings** and **dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents**. Marginal dwellings under construction are classified as occupied by usual residents or by foreign and/or temporary residents. Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction that were unoccupied on Census Day are not counted in the housing stock.

Censuses: 1996, 1991,\* 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976, 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In certain instances, there may be private households occupying structurally separate dwellings in a

collective dwelling or on its premises (e.g., separate dwelling quarters for staff or employees living with their families). In these cases, the living quarters are enumerated as private dwellings inhabited

by private households.

\* The classification of private dwellings into regular private dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings appears in the 1981 Census only. For the 1996, 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the "seasonal/marginal" variable was replaced by the variables *Dwelling*, *Marginal* and *Dwelling Under Construction* (including conversion and extensive renovation).

\*\* The counts of dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents do not appear in the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses.

# Dwelling, Private, Occupied by Foreign and/or Temporary Residents

Refers to a private dwelling occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents on Census Day. A **temporary resident** of a dwelling is a person who resides there on Census Day, but has a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. A **foreign resident** is a person whose usual place of residence is outside Canada. These dwellings are classified into **regular dwellings**, **marginal dwellings** and **dwellings under construction**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976\*

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: \* In 1976, private dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents were not classified

into regular dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings.

# Dwelling, Regular

Refers to a private dwelling which was built or converted and meets all three conditions for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements. These dwellings are classified into occupied dwellings, unoccupied dwellings and dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

# Dwelling, Tenant-occupied Private, Non-farm

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is not owned by some member of the household.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Included are dwellings provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent and dwellings that are part of a

cooperative. For census purposes, in a cooperative all members jointly own the cooperative and

occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

# Dwelling Under Construction, Renovation or Conversion\*

A **dwelling under construction** is a new dwelling which, because it is not yet complete, does not meet all three of the conditions necessary for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements. The dwelling is considered complete when services such as electricity, plumbing and water have been connected and the dwelling's structural parts such as doors, windows, roof and walls, and in the case of high-rise apartment buildings, passenger elevators, are installed. Painting, driveway paving, trim and landscaping need not be finished for the dwelling to be considered complete.

A dwelling under renovation or conversion is a dwelling which, because it is undergoing extensive renovation or conversion work (e.g., from a single house to a multiple dwelling or vice versa), does not meet all three of the conditions necessary for year-round use: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,1981

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The 1996, 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to

the 1981 variable "Dwelling, seasonal/marginal".

\* Enumerated only when occupied on Census Day.

# Dwelling, Unoccupied Private

Refers to a private dwelling which meets all three conditions necessary for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements) but in which no usual, temporary or foreign resident is living on Census Day.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,\* 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 1996 Dwelling Universe.

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction that were unoccupied on Census Day are not

included in the housing stock.

\* In 1971, the term **vacant dwelling** was used. This referred to a dwelling, not a seasonal or vacation home, which was suitable and available for immediate occupancy, but which was not inhabited on Census Day. Newly constructed dwellings, completed and ready for occupancy, but as yet unoccupied at the census date, were counted as vacant. This did not refer, however, to dwellings whose occupants were temporarily away.

# Period of Construction

Refers to the period in time during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H4

Responses: 1920 or before; 1921-1945; 1946-1960; 1961-1970; 1971-1980; 1981-1985; 1986-1990; 1991-1995,

1996\*

Remarks:

This refers to the period in which the building was originally built, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. Respondents were asked to indicate the period of construction, to the best of their knowledge.

\* Refers to the first five months.

## Rooms

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A **room** is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971, 1961

(1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H3 (a)

Responses: 1; 2; 3; ... 10 or more

Remarks: Partially divided L-shaped rooms are considered to be separate rooms if they are considered as such

by the respondent (e.g., L-shaped dining-room living-room arrangements). Not counted as rooms are

bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

# Structural Type of Dwelling

Refers to the structural characteristics and/or dwelling configuration, that is, whether the dwelling is a single-detached house, an apartment in a high-rise building, a row house, a mobile home, etc.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991,\* 1986,\* 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question Nos.: Not applicable

Responses: Single-detached house – A single dwelling not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its

own garage or shed). A single-detached house has open space on all sides, and has no dwellings

either above it or below it.

**Semi-detached house** – One of two dwellings attached side by side (or back to front) to each other, but not to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A semi-detached dwelling has no dwellings either above it or below it and the two units together have open space on all sides.

**Row house** – One of three or more dwellings joined side by side (or occasionally side to back), such as a town house or garden home, but not having any other dwellings either above or below.

**Apartment or flat in a detached duplex** – One of two dwellings, located one above the other, but not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). The two units together have no other dwellings attached to the back, front, or sides, and have open space on all sides.

Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys - A dwelling unit in a high-rise apartment building which has five or more storeys.

**Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys** – A dwelling unit attached to other dwelling units, commercial units, or other non-residential space in a building that has fewer than five storeys.

Other single-attached house – A single dwelling that is attached to another building and that does not fall into any of the other categories, such as a single dwelling attached to a non-residential structure (e.g., store or church) or occasionally to another residential structure (e.g., apartment building).

**Mobile home** – A single dwelling, designed and constructed to be transported on its own chassis and capable of being moved to a new location on short notice. It may be placed temporarily on a foundation such as blocks, posts or a prepared pad which may be converted by a skirt.

Other movable dwelling – A single dwelling, other than a mobile home, used as a place of residence, but capable of being moved on short notice, such as a tent, recreational vehicle, travel trailer or houseboat.

# Structural Type of Dwelling: 1996 Census Publication Categories

The categories published from the 1996 Census for structural type will be dependent on data quality. In 1991, four categories were published (single-detached house, apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, movable dwelling and other dwelling). The detailed data were collected on a cost-recovery basis and tabulations showing the nine-category breakdowns were available on a special request basis.

Remarks:

A **linked home** (a single house which is not attached to any other dwelling above ground) is classified as a "single-detached house". Two dwellings, one above the other, attached to other dwellings or buildings are classified as "apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys" and **not** as "apartment or flat in a detached duplex".

Floors in apartment buildings that are used solely for parking, storage or laundry and recreational facilities are not counted as storeys.

\* In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type of dwelling was coded by census representatives in the field. The coverage was: occupied private dwellings, unoccupied private dwellings and dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

In 1971 and 1976, the type of dwelling was reported for occupied private dwellings and vacant (unoccupied) dwellings.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term **single-detached house** replaced "single-detached" and "single house", as used in previous censuses.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term **semi-detached house** replaced "semi-detached or double house".

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the category **other single-attached house** was introduced to cover types similar to the previous category, "house attached to a non-residential building", and to account as well for single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings.

In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type earlier known as "duplex" was renamed "apartment or flat in a detached duplex" in order to be consistent with the definition.

In 1981, the category **apartment or multiple dwelling** was expanded to two categories, "apartment in a building that has five or more storeys" and "apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys". In 1971, 1966 and 1961, the term **apartment and flats** was used with the subcategories "duplex" and "other".

In 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976, the term **movable dwelling** referred to mobile homes and other movable dwellings.

# Value of Dwelling

Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),

1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question No.: Direct variable: Question H8 (d)

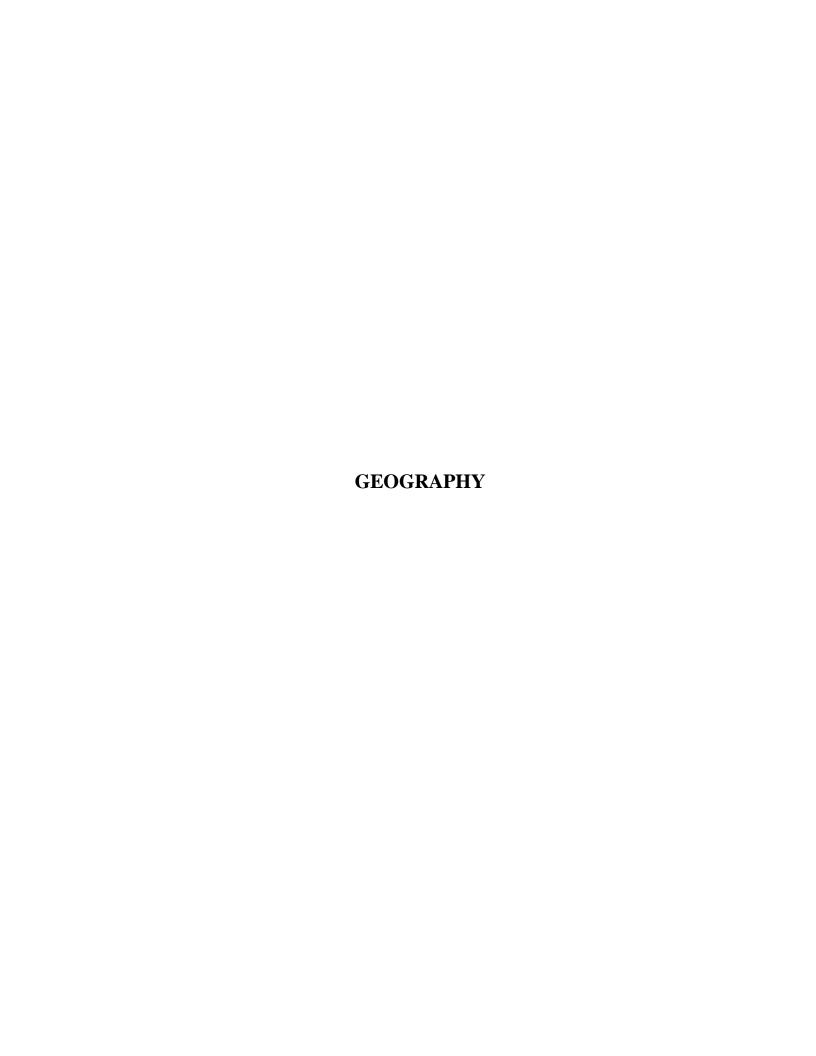
Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: "Value of dwelling" refers to the value of the entire dwelling, including the value of the land it is on and of any other structure such as a garage which is on the property. If the dwelling is located in a

building which contains several dwellings, or a combination of residential and business premises, all of which the household owns, the value is estimated as a portion of the market value that applies only to the dwelling in which the household resides. Alternatively, the value of the dwelling is estimated by multiplying by 100 the amount of rent per month which could be obtained for that one dwelling.

To be consistent with changes introduced in the 1986 Census to the "tenure" classification of dwellings on reserves, for the 1996 and 1991 Censuses and in all 1996 Census reports, the variable *Value of Dwelling* refers to non-reserve dwellings only.

This page was intentionally left blank.



This page was intentionally left blank

# Introduction

The terms related to the geography of the 1996 Census are defined in this section. They describe concepts related to geographic areas, census cartography and census geographic products and services. Definitions are provided for all **bold-faced** terms.

## **Geographic Areas**

Census data are disseminated for a number of standard geographic areas. These areas are either administrative or statistical.

Administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by federal and provincial statutes. These include:

Provinces and territories

Federal electoral districts (FEDs)

Census divisions (CDs)

Census subdivisions (CSDs)

Designated places (DPLs)

Postal codes

Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame used to collect and disseminate census data. These include:

Census agricultural regions (CARs)

Economic regions (ERs)

Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)

Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)

Census agglomerations (CAs)

Consolidated census metropolitan areas

Consolidated census agglomerations

Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs)

Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)

Census tracts (CTs)

Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe

Urban areas (UAs)

Rural areas

Enumeration areas (EAs)

The hierarchy of standard geographic areas is presented in Figure 20.

The number of geographic units by province and territory are shown in Table 1.

For the 1996 Census, designated places have been added to the geographic hierarchy and "provincial census tracts" have been removed. Prior to 1996, census agricultural regions were called "agricultural regions", economic regions were called "subprovincial regions" and urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe were called "CMA/CA parts".

Other related terms defined in this section include: adjusted counts, census farm, geographic code, geographic reference date, place name, Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), unincorporated place, urban population size group, usual place of residence and workplace location.

In addition to standard geographic areas, census data can also be tabulated for areas defined by individual users. User-defined areas may be aggregations of the standard administrative and statistical geographic areas or custom areas. For additional information on creating custom areas, refer to the section below on Census Geographic Products and Services.

## **Census Cartography**

Reference maps are published to show the boundaries, names, codes and spatial relationships of the standard geographic areas.

Maps are also used to support geographic calculations (for example, land area, ecumene and population density). In order to describe these maps, certain basic terms such as coordinate system and map projection are defined.

# **Census Geographic Products and Services**

Digital boundary files (DBFs) and digital cartographic files (DCFs) are available for most of the standard geographic areas. These files enable users with geographic information systems (GIS) or other mapping software to do geographic analysis and produce their own maps.

Custom geographic areas can be created by combining small building-block geographic units: block-faces in large urban areas (generated from computer street maps called street network files) and enumeration areas elsewhere. This is made possible using a coordinate (representative point) which is assigned to every enumeration area in Canada and to each block-face in most of the large urban areas (50,000 population and over). With the geocoding system, households and the associated data are geographically linked or "geocoded" to the corresponding representative point. Census data for user-defined areas are then retrieved by aggregating EA or block-face representative points within each user-defined area.

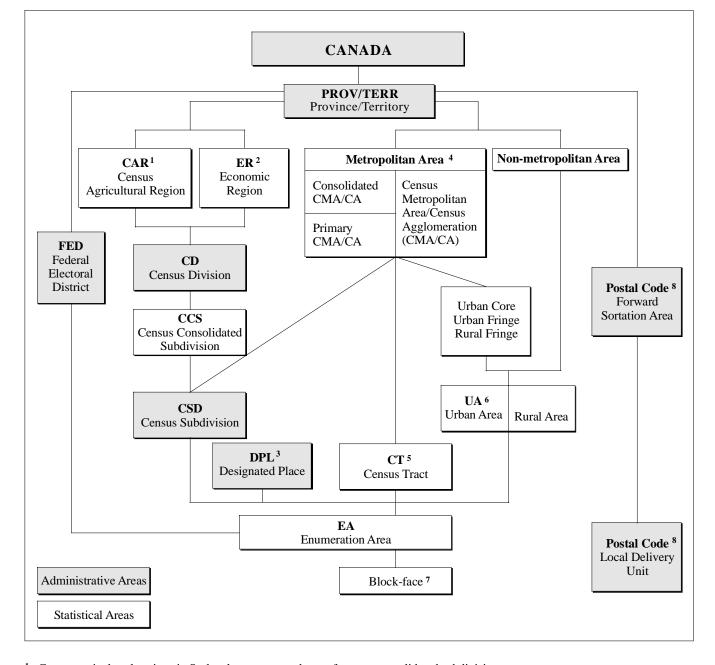


Figure 20. Hierarchy of National, Metropolitan and Postal Code Geographic Units, 1996

- <sup>1</sup> Census agricultural regions in Saskatchewan are made up of census consolidated subdivisions.
- <sup>2</sup> Economic regions in Ontario are made up of municipalities (census subdivisions).
- 3 Currently there are no designated places in Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories.
- 4 Five CMAs/CAs cross provincial boundaries.
- 5 All CMAs and only CAs with urban core population of 50,000 or more at the previous census have census tracts.
- 6 Five UAs cross provincial boundaries.
- 7 Only in areas covered by street network files (SNFs).
- 8 The postal code is captured as provided by the respondent on all the questionnaires for 1996. Although shown and treated as part of the geographic hierarchy, strictly speaking, it is not a geographic unit and, therefore, there is no exact relationship between postal codes and enumeration areas.

Table 1. Geographic Units by Province and Territory, 1996 (as of November 1996)

Geographic unit	CAN	NADA	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.
	1991	1996												
Federal electoral district (1987 RO*)	295	295	7	4	11	10	75	99	14	14	26	32	1	2
Federal electoral district (1996 RO*)	N/A	301	7	4	11	10	75	103	14	14	26	34	1	2
Economic region	68	74	4	1	5	5	16	11	8	6	8	8	1	1
Census division	290	288	10	3	18	15	99	49	23	18	19	28	1	5
Census division	73	73	10	_	-	-	3	-	23	18	19	-	-	-
Communauté urbaine	3	3	_	_	-	-	3	-	-	_	-	-	-	-
County	60	60	_	3	18	15	-	24	-	_	-	-	-	-
District	10	10	_	_	_	-	_	10	-	_	-	-	-	-
District municipality	1	1	_	_	_	-	_	1	-	_	-	-	-	-
Metropolitan municipality	1	1	-	_	_	-	-	1	_	_	-	_	-	-
Municipalité régionale de comté	93	93	-	-	_	-	93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region	7	6	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	1	-	5
Regional district	29	27	_	_	_	-	_	-	-	_	-	27	-	-
Regional municipality	10	10	_	_	-	-	-	10	-	_	-	-	-	-
Territory	N/A	1	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	1	-
United Counties	3	3	_	_	-	-	-	3	-	_	-	-	-	-
Census consolidated subdivision	2,630	2,607	87	68	52	148	1,143	518	128	302	73	82	1	5
Census subdivision <sup>1</sup>	6,006	5,984	381	113	110	283	1,599	947	298	970	467	713	35	68
Designated place	N/A	828	77	_	59	172	-	38	52	166	252	12	-	-
Census agricultural region	77	78	3	_	5	4	13	5	12	20	8	8	-	-
Census metropolitan area	25	25	1	_	1	1	<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>	1	2	2	2	-	-
Census agglomeration	115	112	4	2	4	<u>5</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>3</u>	7	9	21	1	1
Primary census metropolitan area	12	11	1	-	-	-	<u>3</u>	<u>5</u>	-	_	2	1	-	-
Primary census agglomeration	21	22	1	_	-	-	6	11	_	_	3	1	-	_
Census tract	4,068	4,223	41	_	75	69	1,108	1,799	158	99	386	488	-	-
Urban area	893	929	44	7	38	<u>38</u>	228	<u>265</u>	<u>43</u>	<u>63</u>	<u>103</u>	97	2	6
Enumeration area	45,995	49,361	1,236	267	1,511	1,393	11,684	16,469	2,050	2,844	4,746	6,880	111	170
Street network file (number of CSDs)	342	344	2	-	3	16	114	113	10	5	4	77	-	-
Block-face <sup>2</sup>	763,626	817,734	5,068	_	9,707	17,110	187,563	330,658	35,024	21,375	79,954	131,275	-	-
Forward sortation area 3	1,368	1,477	32	7	58	44	383	515	63	45	137	187	3	5
Postal code <sup>3</sup>	652,826	680,910	7,073	2,737	18,864	16,144	175,885	244,909	22,821	20,778	64,530	105,801	864	504

Note: Underlined numbers indicate that those CMAs, CAs, PCMAs and urban areas crossing provincial boundaries are counted in both provinces.

<sup>\*</sup> Representation Order

For a list of census subdivision types, see Table 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Preliminary numbers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Counts derived from the December 1991 and from the June 1996 Postal Code Conversion File.

# **Adjusted Counts**

The term "adjusted counts" refers to previous census population and dwelling counts which have been adjusted (i.e. recompiled) to reflect current census boundaries when a boundary change occurred between the two censuses.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956 (Population)

1996 (Dwellings)

#### **Rules**

When a boundary change occurs, the population and dwellings affected are determined by examining the collection documents from the previous census. In general, the dwellings affected by the boundary change are identified from the collection maps. Once the affected dwellings have been determined, it is possible to establish the population affected. These counts are then added to the geographic area which has increased in size and subtracted from the geographic area which has decreased.

#### **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

Boundary changes to standard geographic areas between censuses are generally flagged in census outputs. This is done to warn users doing trend or longitudinal analysis that the areas being compared have changed over time. However, by comparing the final population or dwelling counts from the previous census to the adjusted counts, the user can judge the significance of the boundary change.

In the case of new areas (e.g., census subdivision incorporations), adjusted counts are required simply to permit the calculation of change. For dissolutions or major boundary changes, the use of adjusted counts instead of the previous census final counts often provides a better measure of trends by removing the effect of the boundary change from the calculation.

#### Remarks

Not applicable

# Block-face

A block-face is one side of a city street between two consecutive street intersections. Block-faces are also formed when streets intersect other visible physical features (such as railroads, power transmission lines and rivers) and when streets intersect with *enumeration area* boundaries.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

#### **Rules**

Block-faces are defined only in large urban centres covered by Statistics Canada's street network files.

Block-faces respect all enumeration area (EA) boundaries (and thus all other census geographic boundaries such as municipal and *census tract* boundaries).

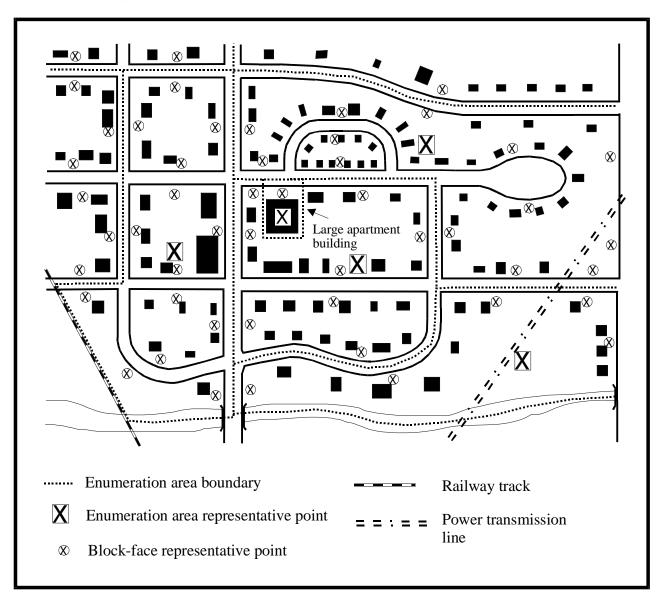
A dead-end street has two block-faces.

When an EA boundary splits a large city block, two block-faces are formed. In cases where an EA is smaller than a block, such as for *collective dwellings* or where large apartment buildings contain one or more EAs, a separate block-face is defined for each EA.

For each block-face defined, a corresponding *representative point* is computed for the purposes of *geocoding* and census data extraction.

Examples of block-faces are shown in Figure 21.

Figure 21. Examples of Block-faces



# **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

To ensure confidentiality, only population and dwelling counts are released for individual block-faces.

Census data collected from households along a particular block-face are geocoded to the block-face representative point. This makes it possible to produce tabulations of census data based on user-defined geographic areas.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Enumeration Area, Geocoding, Representative Point* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)*, and to related *User Guides* (Street Network Files and Block-face Data File).

#### **Remarks**

Before 1991, additional block-faces were not created where EA boundaries split blocks.

# Census Agglomeration (CA)

See the definition of Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA) and Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA).

# Census Agricultural Region (CAR)

Census agricultural regions are subprovincial geographic areas made up of groups of adjacent *census divisions*. In Saskatchewan, census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent *census consolidated subdivisions*, but these groups do not necessarily respect *census division* boundaries.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

# Rules

Census agricultural regions have not been defined in Prince Edward Island and the Yukon and Northwest Territories.

# Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

In the Prairie provinces, census agricultural regions are commonly referred to as **crop districts**.

The number of census agricultural regions by **province** and **territory** is shown in Table 1.

The census agricultural regions are assigned a two-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each CAR in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

CAD Mares

PR-CAR Code	CAR Name
48 02	Census Agricultural Region 2 (Alta.)
59 02	Okanagan Region (B.C.)

Census agricultural regions are used by the Census of Agriculture for disseminating agricultural statistics.

#### Remarks

Before 1996, census agricultural regions were called agricultural regions.

# Census Consolidated Subdivision (CCS)

DD CAD Code

A census consolidated subdivision (CCS) is a grouping of *census subdivisions*. Generally the smaller, more urban census subdivisions (towns, villages, etc.) are combined with the surrounding, larger, more rural census subdivision, in order to create a geographic level between the *census subdivision* and the *census division*.

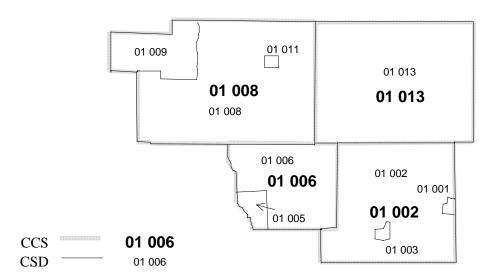
Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966

#### Rules

Census consolidated subdivisions are defined within census divisions according to the following criteria:

- 1. A census subdivision with a *land area* greater than 25 square kilometers can form a CCS of its own. Census subdivisions having a land area smaller than 25 square kilometres are usually grouped with a larger census subdivision.
- 2. A census subdivision with a land area greater than 25 square kilometres and surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another census subdivision is usually included as part of the CCS formed by the surrounding census subdivision.
- 3. A census subdivision with a population greater than 100,000 according to the last census usually forms a CCS on its own.
- 4. The census consolidated subdivision's name usually coincides with its largest census subdivision component in terms of land area.

Figure 22. Examples of CCSs and CSDs in Saskatchewan



# Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of CCSs by *province* and *territory* appears in Table 1.

Each census consolidated subdivision is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces. The code assigned to the CCS is the seven-digit Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code of one of its component CSDs, usually the one with the largest land area. This assignment process also makes the CCS code unique across Canada. For example:

CCS Name
Lunenburg (N.S.)
Gloucester (Ont.)

CCSs are used primarily for the dissemination of data from the Census of Agriculture. They form the building block for *census agricultural regions* in the province of Saskatchewan. In all other provinces, census agricultural regions are made up of census division groupings.

CCSs are relatively stable geographic units because they have infrequent boundary changes and are therefore useful for longitudinal analysis.

#### Remarks

In 1991, significant boundary changes were made to CCSs in Quebec when census divisions were restructured to recognize "les municipalités régionales de comté".

In 1976, the term "census consolidated subdivision" was introduced. Prior to 1976, CCSs were referred to by the term "Reference Code".

# Census Division (CD)

Census division (CD) is the general term applied to areas established by provincial law which are intermediate geographic areas between the municipality (*census subdivision*) and the *province* level. Census divisions represent counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and other types of provincially legislated areas.

In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with these provinces for the dissemination of statistical data. In the Yukon Territory, the census division is equivalent to the entire territory.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

#### Rules

Census divisions are numerically identified by the first four digits of the *Standard Geographical Classification* (*SGC*) code. The first two digits identify the province or territory and the second two digits, the census division.

In order to uniquely identify each CD in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-CD Code	CD Name
13 01	Saint John County (N.B.)
24 01	Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine (Que.)

For further details, refer to the definition of *Census Subdivision* and to the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB, and 12-572-XPB).

#### Census Division Type

The type indicates the legal status of the census division according to official designations adopted by provincial authorities. The exception is the CD type "census division" which describes those units created by Statistics Canada as equivalents, in cooperation with the provinces.

CD types are identified in Table 2 on the following page, giving the distribution by province and territory.

Table 2. Census Division Types by Province and Territory, 1996

CD type	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Canada
Census Division	10	_	_	_	3	_	23	18	19	_	_	_	73
Communauté urbaine	_	_	_	_	3	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	3
County	_	3	18	15	_	24	_	_	_	_	_	_	60
District	_	_	_	_	_	10	_	_	_	_	_	_	10
District Municipality	_	_	_	_	_	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	1
Metropolitan Municipality	-	-	_	_	_	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	1
Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)	_	_	_	_	93	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	93
Region	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	1	_	5	6
Regional District	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	27	_	_	27
Regional Municipality	_	_	_	_	_	10	_	_	_	_	_	_	10
Territory	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	1	_	1
United Counties	_	_	_	_	_	3	_	_	_	_	_	_	3
TOTAL	10	3	18	15	99	49	23	18	19	28	1	5	288

# Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of CDs by *province* and *territory* appears in Table 1 and in Table 2 above.

Census divisions have been established in provincial law to facilitate regional planning and the provision of services which can be more effectively delivered on a scale larger than a municipality.

Next to provinces, census divisions are the most stable administrative geographic area and are therefore often used in longitudinal analysis.

In New Brunswick, the census divisions defined by Statistics Canada do not always respect the legal county limits. In order to maintain the integrity of component municipalities (census subdivisions), CD limits have been modified. Specifically, the following six municipalities straddle county boundaries and the county underlined indicates the CD in which these municipalities have been completely allocated:

Belledune (<u>Restigouche</u>/Gloucester); Fredericton (<u>York</u>/Sunbury); Grand Falls (<u>Victoria</u>/Madawaska); Meductic (Carleton/<u>York</u>); Minto (Sunbury/<u>Queens</u>); Rogersville (Kent/Northumberland). For 1996, there have been a number of significant changes to the boundaries of census divisions:

- In New Brunswick, the CSD of Belledune, VL (15 034) and part of the CSD of Beresford, PAR (15 012) were taken from Gloucester County (13 15) and annexed to Restigouche County (13 14).
- In Quebec, four MRCs experienced boundary changes when the CSD of Saint-Thomas, P (52 025) was taken from D'Autray (24 52) and annexed to Joliette (24 61), and the CSD of Entrelacs, M (77 005) was taken from Les Pays-d'en-Haut (24 77) and annexed to Matawinie (24 62).
- In Alberta, a large part of the CSD called Improvement District No. 18, ID (16 030) was taken from Division No. 16 (48 16) and added to the CSD of Bonnyville No. 87, MD (12 004) in Division No. 12 (48 12). Also, to avoid having Division No. 15 (48 15) in multiple polygons, the CSDs of Blood 148A, R (15 823) and Improvement District No. 4, ID (15 001) were deleted from Division No. 15 and assigned to Division No. 3 (48 03).
- In British Columbia, a large CD resulted when the Regional Districts of Fraser-Cheam (59 09), Central Fraser Valley (59 11) and Dewdney-Alouette (59 13) were combined to form the Fraser Valley Regional District (59 09). Finally, the southwest tip of Kitimat-Stikine Regional District (59 49) was annexed to Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional District (59 47).

#### **Remarks**

In 1991, the number of census divisions in Quebec increased from 76 to 99 as a result of the implementation of the "municipalités régionales de comté (MRC)" or their equivalent, e.g., "communautés urbaines", "territoire conventionné". This represented a completely new census division structure. In order to accommodate MRCs within the two-digit census division code of the Standard Geographical Classification, the province agreed to groupings of MRCs or their equivalents in order to confine the total number of units to 99. These MRC groupings (called census divisions) were:

- the "Administration régionale Kativik" and the "région de la Baie James", forming the census division of "Nord-du-Québec";
- the Minganie MRC and the "municipalités de la Basse-Côte-Nord", forming the census division of "Minganie –
   Basse-Côte-Nord";
- the Sept-Rivières MRC and the Caniapiscau MRC, forming the census division of "Sept-Rivières Caniapiscau".

# Census Farm

Refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural operation which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, Christmas trees, mushrooms, sod, honey and maple syrup products.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\*\* 1966,\*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

#### Remarks

- \* For the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding with sales of agricultural products of \$250 or more during the past 12 months. Agricultural holdings with anticipated sales of \$250 or more were also included.
- \*\* For the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$1,200 or more during the year 1975. The basic unit for which a questionnaire was collected was termed an agricultural holding. This term was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.
- \*\*\* Prior to the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.

# Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)

The census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations, consolidated census metropolitan areas, consolidated census agglomerations, primary census metropolitan areas and primary census agglomerations are delineated using the same conceptual base. The overall concept for delineating these geographic areas is one of a large *urban area* together with adjacent urban and *rural areas* that have a high degree of social and economic integration with this urban area. **Metropolitan area** is a general term for all these areas. **Non-metropolitan area** is a term for all areas outside of the metropolitan area.

#### Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

A census metropolitan area (CMA) is a very large *urban area* (known as the *urban core*) together with adjacent urban and rural areas (known as *urban and rural fringes*) that have a high degree of social and economic integration with the urban core. A CMA has an urban core population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census. Once an area becomes a CMA, it is retained as a CMA even if the population of its urban core declines below 100,000. All CMAs are subdivided into *census tracts*. A CMA may be consolidated with adjacent *census agglomerations* (CAs) if they are socially and economically integrated. This new grouping is known as a *consolidated CMA* and the component CMA and CA(s) are known as the *primary census metropolitan area* (*PCMA*) and *primary census agglomeration(s)* [*PCA(s)*]. A CMA may not be consolidated with another CMA.

## Census Agglomeration (CA)

A census agglomeration (CA) is a large *urban area* (known as the *urban core*) together with adjacent urban and rural areas (known as *urban and rural fringes*) that have a high degree of social and economic integration with the urban core. A CA has an urban core population of at least 10,000, based on the previous census. However, if the population of the urban core of a CA declines below 10,000, the CA is retired. Once a CA attains an urban core population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census, it is eligible to become a CMA. CAs that have urban cores of at least 50,000, based on the previous census, are subdivided into *census tracts*. Census tracts are maintained for CAs even if the population of the urban cores subsequently fall below 50,000. A CA may be consolidated with adjacent CAs if they are socially and economically integrated. This new grouping is called a *consolidated CA* and the component CAs are called *primary census agglomerations* (*PCAs*).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951, 1941

# Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area (Consolidated CMA)

A consolidated census metropolitan area (consolidated CMA) is a grouping of one *census metropolitan area* (CMA) and adjacent *census agglomeration*(s) CA(s) that are socially and economically integrated. An adjacent CMA and CA can be consolidated into a single CMA (consolidated CMA) if the total commuting interchange between them is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the CA. Several CAs may be consolidated with a CMA; each CMA-CA combination is evaluated for inclusion. For example, the consolidated Toronto CMA is composed of the Toronto PCMA and the PCAs of Georgina, Milton, Halton Hills, Orangeville and Bradford West Gwillimbury.

A list of consolidated CMAs and CAs and their component PCMAs and PCAs is found in Appendix N.

## Consolidated Census Agglomeration (Consolidated CA)

A consolidated census agglomeration (consolidated CA) is a grouping of adjacent *census agglomerations* (CAs) that are socially and economically integrated. Adjacent CAs are consolidated into a single CA (consolidated CA) if the total commuting interchange between two CAs is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the smaller CA. Several CAs may be consolidated with a larger CA; each pair of CAs is evaluated for inclusion. For example, the consolidated Chatham CA is composed of the Chatham PCA and the Wallaceburg PCA.

A list of consolidated CAs and their component PCAs is found in Appendix N.

## Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)

A *census metropolitan area* that is a component of a *consolidated census metropolitan area* is referred to as a primary census metropolitan area (PCMA).

#### Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)

A census agglomeration that is a component of a consolidated census metropolitan area or consolidated census agglomeration is referred to as the primary census agglomeration (PCA).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986

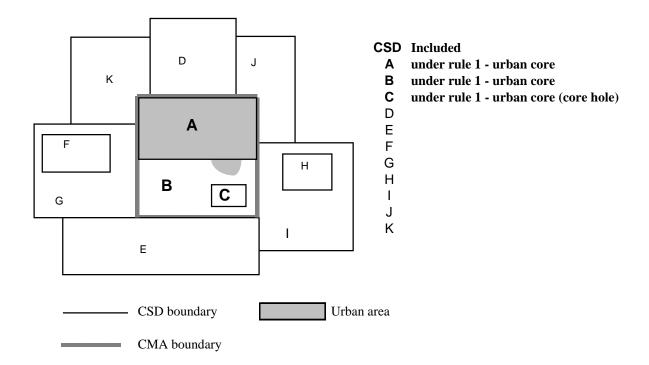
#### **Delineation Rules for CMAs and CAs**

A CMA or CA is delineated using adjacent *census subdivisions* (CSDs) as building blocks. These CSDs are included in the CMA or CA if they meet at least one of the following rules. The rules are ranked in order of priority. A CSD obeying the rules for two or more CMAs or CAs is included in the one for which it has the highest ranked rule. If the CSD meets rules that have the same rank, the decision is based on the number of commuters involved. A CMA or CA is delineated to ensure spatial contiguity.

1. <u>The Urban Core Rule</u>: The CSD falls completely or partly inside the urban core. A core hole is a CSD that is enclosed by a CSD that is at least partly within the urban core and must be included to maintain spatial contiguity.

Note: In Figure 23, CSDs A, B and C are included in the CMA or CA because of the urban core rule.

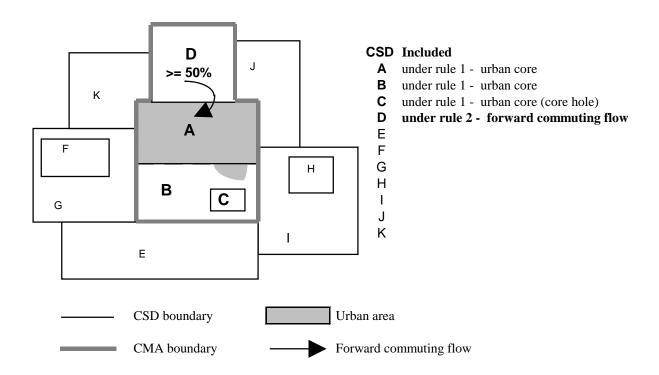
Figure 23. The Urban Core Rule



2. <u>The Forward Commuting Flow Rule</u>: Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 50% of the employed labour force **living** in the CSD **work** in the delineation urban core (see following note) as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question in the 1991 Census.

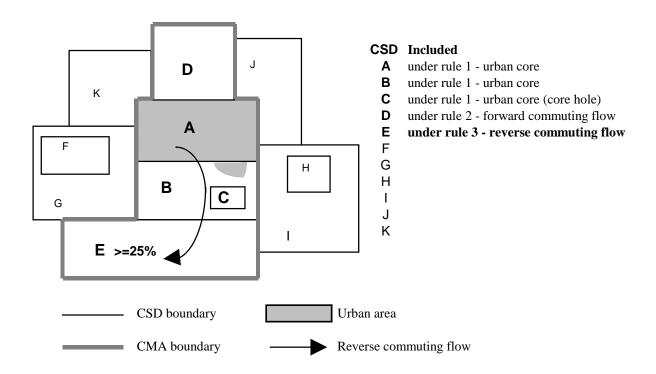
**Note**: For CMA and CA delineation purposes, a **delineation urban core** is created respecting CSD limits. To be included in the **delineation urban core**, at least 75% of a census subdivision's population must reside within the urban core. In Figure 24, CSD A is part of the **delineation urban core** since its entire population resides within the urban core. CSD B also would be part of the **delineation urban core** if at least 75% of its population resides within the urban core. For this example, we have assumed that less than 75% of the population of CSD B resides within the urban core; therefore, CSD B and its enclosed hole, CSD C, are not considered to be part of the **delineation urban core**. However, the disseminated urban core population is based on that of the urban area shown in grey.

Figure 24. The Forward Commuting Flow Rule



3. The Reverse Commuting Flow Rule: Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 25% of the employed labour force working in the CSD live in the delineation urban core (see Note for Rule 2) as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question in the 1991 Census. See Figure 25.





4. The Spatial Contiguity Rule: Where necessary to eliminate holes, CSDs that do not meet a commuting flow threshold may be included in a CMA or CA, and CSDs that do meet a commuting flow threshold may be excluded from a CMA or CA.

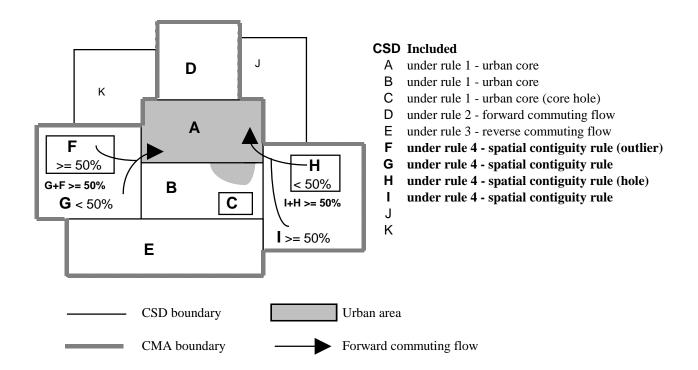
There are two situations which can lead to inclusion or exclusion of a CSD in a CMA or CA for reasons of spatial contiguity. Specifically these are:

Outlier – A CSD (F in Figure 26) with sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (G in Figure 26) with insufficient commuting flows, but which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create a minimum CSD set (F + G). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse), then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA. Conversely, if the entire unit has insufficient commuting flows (both forward and reverse), then all of its CSDs are excluded from the CMA or CA.

<u>Hole</u> – A CSD (H in Figure 26) with insufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (I in Figure 26) with sufficient commuting flows, and which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create one unit, known as the minimum CSD set (H + I). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or

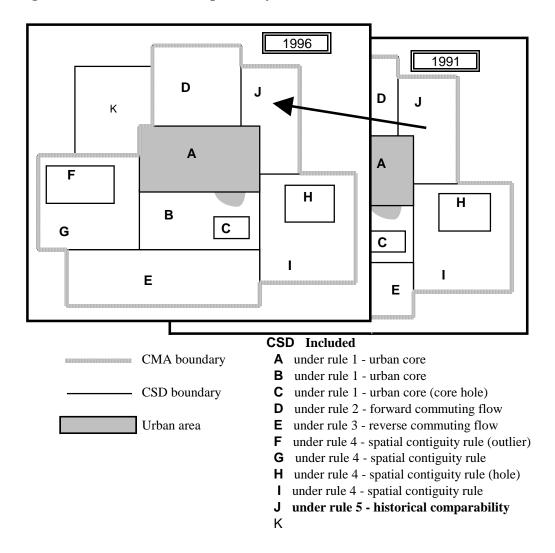
reverse), then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA. Conversely, if the minimum CSD set has insufficient commuting flows (both forward and reverse), then all of its CSDs are excluded from the CMA or CA.

Figure 26. The Spatial Contiguity Rule



5. **The Historical Comparability Rule:** To maintain the historical comparability of a CMA or a CA that is subdivided into census tracts (according to the previous census), CSDs are retained even if their commuting flow percentages fall below the commuting flow thresholds (Rules 2 and 3). An exception to this rule is made in cases of CSDs that have undergone legislated reorganization or changes to their boundaries; then the newly created CSDs could be excluded. See Figure 27.

Figure 27. The Historical Comparability Rule



Finally, CSDs that do not fit any of the above rules due to their shape are included or excluded to maintain spatial contiguity. Therefore, the following CSDs are included:

- (a) Compton Station, SD in Sherbrooke, CMA

  The CSD of Compton Station, SD is in two parts and had to be included for spatial contiguity.
- (b) Madawaska, PAR in Edmundston, CA
  The CSD of Madawaska, PAR is in three parts and had to be included for spatial contiguity.
- (c) Elton, RM in Brandon, CA
  The CSD of Brandon, C is in two parts separated by Elton, RM which was added for spatial contiguity.

Major administrative changes to municipal limits can cause the exclusion of a territory that was once included in a CMA or a CA with census tracts at the previous census. Therefore the following territory is excluded:

Part of the former St. John's Metropolitan Area, T, from the St. John's, CMA

#### **Delineation Rules for Consolidated CMAs and CAs**

A CMA and adjacent CAs can be grouped into a consolidated CMA. Adjacent CAs can be grouped into a consolidated CA. Consolidation occurs if the total percentage commuting interchange between a CMA-CA or CA-CA is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the smaller CA, based on place of work data from the previous census. The total commuting interchange between the larger unit and each smaller candidate CA is calculated. The total percentage commuting interchange is the sum of the commuting flow in both directions between CMA-CA or CA-CA as a percentage of the labour force living (resident employed labour force) in the smaller CA.

TOTAL RESIDENT EMPLOYED LABOUR FORCE
LIVING IN SMALLER CA AND WORKING IN
LARGER CMA/CA

TOTAL RESIDENT EMPLOYED LABOUR FORCE
LIVING IN LARGER CMA/CA AND WORKING IN
SMALLER CA

X 100%

## RESIDENT EMPLOYED LABOUR FORCE OF SMALLER CA

After consolidation, the original CMAs and CAs become components (known as primary CMA and primary CA) within the consolidated CMA or consolidated CA. The delineation of PCMAs/PCAs is designed to allow for the statistical comparison of all PCMAs/PCAs across Canada. Consolidated CMAs and consolidated CAs are often simply known as CMAs and CAs along with CMAs and CAs that have not been consolidated. These units are then used for statistical analysis as comparable levels of geography. See Figure 28.

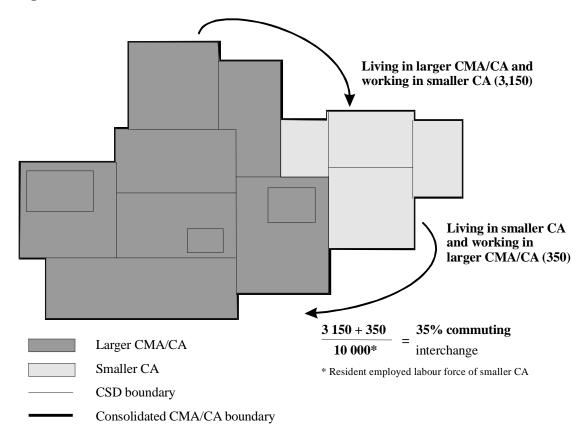


Figure 28. Delineation Rules for Consolidated CMAs and CAs

## Historical Comparability for Consolidated CMAs and CAs

Primary census agglomerations (PCAs) are not removed from consolidated CMAs or consolidated CAs (with census tracts at the previous census) even if their percentage commuting interchange falls below 35%. This is consistent with the historical comparability rule for components of CMAs and CAs (with census tracts at the previous census). This situation occurred this census for the first time since consolidation was implemented in 1986. Due to this, Fort Erie PCA will be retained in the St. Catharines – Niagara CMA.

A CMA can be consolidated only with CAs and cannot be consolidated with another CMA. For the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, this rule was stated more generally and it was permissible for CMAs to be consolidated with each other. However, this situation actually arose for the first time for the 1996 Census. Oshawa CMA is eligible to be consolidated with Toronto CMA.

#### 1996 Changes to CMA/CA Delineation Rules

For the most part, the delineation rules for CMAs and CAs are the same in 1996 as they were in 1991. However, two changes were implemented to preserve data comparability over time:

CMAs can be consolidated with CAs but they cannot be consolidated with other CMAs.

A PCA cannot be retired from a consolidated CMA or CA (with census tracts at the previous census) even if its total commuting interchange percentage drops below the consolidation threshold of 35%. Exceptions to this rule could occur due to changes in the physical structure of the urban areas used to determine the urban cores.

To provide an improved representation of economic and social integration, minimum sets of CSDs were substituted for the *census consolidated subdivisions* (CCSs) for evaluation in the spatial contiguity rule. See Rule 4 above.

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

## Names and Coding Structure

CMA and CA **names** are usually based on the principal urban area or census subdivision within the CMA or CA. CMAs and CAs are assigned three-digit **codes** that uniquely identify each metropolitan area in Canada. The first digit is the same as the second digit of the province code in which the CMA or CA is located. If a CMA or CA spans a provincial boundary, then the province code assigned represents the province with the greater proportion of urban core population. Codes for CMAs or CAs in the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories begin with the same digit as those located in British Columbia.

CMA/CA Code	CMA/CA Name
001	St. John's CMA (Nfld.)
215	Truro CA (N.S.)
462	Montréal CMA (Que.)
995	Yellowknife CA (N.W.T.)

If CMAs and CAs become PCMAs and PCAs, their CMA and CA codes become PCMA and PCA codes that are then added to the consolidated CMA or CA codes showing the relationship between these areas. Below is the coding structure of the Montréal consolidated CMA and the Toronto consolidated CMA.

	CMA Code	PCMA/PCA Code
Montréal CMA	462	_
Montréal PCMA	462	462
Beloeil PCA	462	458
Châteauguay PCA	462	463
Saint-Jérôme PCA	462	475
Varennes PCA	462	461
Toronto CMA	535	_
Toronto PCMA	535	535
Georgina PCA	535	542
Milton PCA	535	548
Halton Hills PCA	535	549
Orangeville PCA	535	551
Bradford West Gwillimbury PCA	535	552

If data for provincial parts are required, it is recommended that the CMA/CA or PCMA/PCA code be preceded by the two-digit province code for those CMAs/CAs or PCMAs/PCAs that cross provincial boundaries. For example:

PR – CMA/CA –	CMA/CA or
PCMA/PCA Code	PCMA/PCA Name
24 505 505	Ottawa – Hull PCMA (Que.)
35 505 505	Ottawa – Hull PCMA (Ont.)
PR – CMA/CA Code	CMA/CA Name
47 840	Lloydminster CA (Sask.)
48 840	Lloydminster CA (Alta.)

# Changes to CA Names for the 1996 Census

1996	1991
Abbotsford, CA	Matsqui, CA (The amalgamation of Matsqui, DM with Abbotsford, DM resulted in the creation of Abbotsford, C.)
Cape Breton, CA	Sydney, CA (The amalgamation of Sydney, C, Sydney Mines, T, Cape Breton Subd. A, SCM, Cape Breton Subd. B, SCM, Cape Breton Subd. C, SCM, Dominion, T, Glace Bay, T, Louisbourg, T, New Waterford, T and North Sydney, T resulted in the creation of Cape Breton, Regional Municipality (RGM). Therefore, 1991 consolidated CA and PCA of Sydney and PCA of Sydney Mines have been renamed for 1996 as the CA of Cape Breton.)
Wood Buffalo, CA	Fort McMurray, CA (A portion of Improvement District No. 18 (Part), ID was combined with Fort McMurray, C, and the CSD took on the new name of Wood Buffalo, SM.)
Sarnia, CA	Sarnia – Clearwater, CA

Between 1991 and 1996, a number of component CSDs of the CMAs and CAs also underwent name changes, amalgamations, annexations and dissolutions.

(Sarnia – Clearwater, C was renamed Sarnia, C.)

Changes to the Number of CMAs and CAs for the 1996 Census

The number of CMAs and CAs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

No new CMAs were created.

Two new CAs in Ontario were created: Strathroy and Smiths Falls (reactivated for 1996).

Three new PCAs were created: Georgina, Ont. (Toronto consolidated CMA), Bradford West Gwillimbury, Ont. (Toronto consolidated CMA) and Varennes, Que. (Montréal consolidated CMA). Two 1991 CAs became PCAs: Saint-Jérôme, Que. (Montréal consolidated CMA) and Wallaceburg, Ont. (Chatham consolidated CA).

Three CAs were retired because the population of their urban cores dropped below 10,000 in 1991: Kirkland Lake, Ont., Selkirk, Man., and Weyburn, Sask.

Two PCAs were retired: the PCA of Newcastle, Ont., and the PCA of Central Okanagan, Subd. B., B.C. In the case of the Newcastle PCA, the extension of the Oshawa urban core into the CSD of Clarington (formerly Newcastle) precluded the use of this CSD for delineation purposes as the urban core for a separate agglomeration. As a consequence of the retirement of the Newcastle PCA, Oshawa CMA is no longer a consolidated CMA and Oshawa, C is no longer a primary CMA. In the case of the PCA of Central Okanagan, Subd. B, its urban core merged with the urban core of Kelowna, CA.

## **Data Quality**

A CMA or CA represents an area that is economically and socially integrated. However, there are certain limitations to the extent to which this ideal can be met. Since the CSDs that are used as building blocks in CMA and CA delineation are administrative units, their boundaries are not always the most suitable with respect to CMA and CA delineation. Especially in western Canada, CSDs may include large amounts of sparsely settled territory where only the population closest to the urban core has a close relationship with that core.

The CSD limits used in CMA and CA delineation are those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census) and received by Statistics Canada before March 1, 1996.

In addition, CMA and CA delineation uses commuting data based on the place of work question asked in the previous decennial census. Thus 1996 CMAs and CAs are based on population and place of work data from the 1991 Census. The 1991 and 1986 CMAs and CAs were based on the data from the 1981 Census.

## **Applications**

CMAs and CAs, because they are delineated in the same way across Canada, are statistically comparable. They differ from other areas such as trading, marketing or regional planning areas designated by regional authorities for planning and other purposes and should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

#### Remarks

1986

- Introduction of consolidated and primary CMA and CA concept.
- The percentage forward commuting threshold raised from 40% to 50% to control for differences in processing of the place of work data between 1971 and 1981.
- Introduction of the minimum 100 commuters for forward and reverse commuting for both CMAs and CAs.
- Single CSD (component) CAs were permitted.

1981

- Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CAs. The forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25% for both CMAs and CAs.
- The minimum urbanized core population for CAs was raised from 2,000 to 10,000.
- CAs were eligible for census tracts if they had a CSD with a population of at least 50,000 at the previous census. Single CSD (component) CAs could be created for subdivision into census tracts.

1976

- Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CMAs. The forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25% for the CMAs.
- For CAs, see 1971.

1971

- CMAs were defined as main labour market areas, but were delineated according to alternate criteria based on labour force composition, population growth rate and accessibility.
- CAs were comprised of at least two adjacent municipal entities. These entities had to be at least partly urban and belong to an urbanized core having a population of at least 2,000. The urbanized core included a largest city and a remainder, each with a population of at least 1,000, and had a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 per square kilometre).
- 1966 See 1961.

1961

- CMAs were delineated around cities with a population of at least 50,000, provided that the
  population density and labour force composition criteria were met, and the total CMA population
  was at least 100,000.
- CAs were called major urban areas; see 1951.
- 1956 See 1951.

1951

- The term "census metropolitan area" appeared for the first time. These were cities of over 50,000 having fringe municipalities in close geographic, economic and social relations, the whole constituting a unit of over 100,000.
- The concept of "major urban areas", the forerunners to CAs, was introduced. The term designated urban areas in which the largest city had a population of at least 25,000 and less than 50,000.

1941

 Data were published for "Greater Cities": those cities which have well-defined satellite communities in close economic relationship to them.

# Census Subdivision (CSD)

Census subdivision is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent (for example, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories).

In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities for the dissemination of statistical data.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

#### Rules

Each census subdivision is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces, and is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). In order to uniquely identify each CSD in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code and the two-digit CD code. For example:

PR-CD-CSD Code	<b>CSD Name and Type</b>
12 06 006	Lunenburg, T (N.S.)
35 06 006	Gloucester, C (Ont.)

Refer to the definition of *Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)* for additional details.

Census subdivisions (CSDs) are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. The **census subdivision types** accompany the census subdivision names in order to help distinguish CSDs from each other (for example, the **city** of Kingston and the **township** of Kingston).

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of CSDs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

CSD types, their abbreviated forms and their distribution by *province* and *territory* are identified in Table 3.

There are two municipalities in Canada which straddle provincial limits: Flin Flon (Manitoba and Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Saskatchewan and Alberta). Each of their provincial parts is treated as a separate CSD.

The following six CSD types are new for 1996:

- chartered community (CC) in Northwest Territories;
- northern town (NT) in Saskatchewan;
- regional municipality (RGM) in Nova Scotia;
- rural community (RC) in New Brunswick;
- specialized municipality (SM) in Alberta;
- terre inuite (TI) in Quebec.

Also for 1996, all CSD types sans désignation (SD) in Quebec have been changed to the CSD type municipalité (M) to conform with provincial terminology.

An **Indian reserve** is a tract of federally owned land that has been set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian Band and which is governed by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC).

Only those Indian reserves which are populated (or potentially populated) have been recognized as census subdivisions (CSDs) by Statistics Canada, representing a subset of the approximately 2,300 Indian reserves across Canada. For 1996, there is a total of 996 Indian reserves classified at the CSD level. Statistics Canada works closely with Indian and Northern Affairs Canada to identify those reserves to be added as CSDs.

An **Indian settlement** is a place where a self-contained group of at least 10 Indian people reside more or less permanently. It is usually located on Crown lands under federal or provincial jurisdiction. Indian settlements have no official limits and have not been set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian Band as is the case with Indian reserves. Statistics Canada relies on INAC to identify Indian settlements to be recognized as census subdivisions and their inclusion must be with the agreement of the provincial or territorial authorities.

The 1996 Census was taken using the census subdivision (municipality) boundaries, names and status in effect on **January 1, 1996**, the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census. Information regarding any CSD changes which were effective on or before the January 1, 1996 reference date must have been received by Statistics Canada prior to March 1, 1996, in order to be processed in time for the census.

Summaries of the intercensal census subdivision changes to codes, names and status are available in the form of tables published in the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual (Volume I, Catalogue No. 12-571-XPB).

Of significance for the 1996 composition of CSDs is the decrease in number of municipalities since 1991, caused by an increasing number of dissolutions and amalgamations. This is the result of provincial efforts to cut costs by amalgamating municipalities to create larger municipalities or regional municipalities. Since 1991, 226 dissolutions have been recorded. The provinces particularly affected by this activity are: Quebec, with 101 dissolutions; Newfoundland with 34; Ontario, 27; Prince Edward Island, 19; New Brunswick, 13; Nova Scotia, 10 and Alberta with 10.

Overall, the total number of CSDs appears to have changed less dramatically – from 6,006 in 1991 to 5,984 in 1996, with a difference of only 22. There were 204 incorporations recorded since 1991, the majority being related to the creation of new CSDs resulting from amalgamations. The count of 204 incorporations also includes 79 Indian reserves which have been added for 1996 as a result of Statistics Canada's ongoing discussions with Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Additional SGC information can be found in the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB) published by Statistics Canada.

#### Remarks

Not applicable

# Census Tract (CT)

Census tracts (CTs) are small geographic units representing urban or rural neighbourhood-like communities created in *census metropolitan areas* and *census agglomerations* (with an *urban core* population of 50,000 or more at the previous census).

Table 3. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory, 1996

		Total	Nfld.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.
	Census subdivision type	5,984	381	113	110	283	1,599	947	298	970	467	713	35	68
BOR	Borough	1	_	_	_	_	_	1	_	_	_	_	_	_
С	City – Cité	145	3	2	2	7	2	51	5	13	15	43	1	1
CC	Chartered Community	2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2
CM	County (Municipality)	28	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	28	_	_	_
СОМ	Community	163	130	33	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
СТ	Canton (Municipalité de)	88	_	_	_	_	88	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
CU	Cantons unis (Municipalité de)	8	_	_	_	_	8	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
DM	District Municipality	50	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	50	_	_
HAM	Hamlet	36	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2	34
ID	Improvement District	10	_	_	_	_	_	2	_	_	8	_	_	_
IGD	Indian Government District	2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2	_	_
LGD	Local Government District	21	_	_	_	_	_	_	21	_	_	_	_	_
LOT	Township and Royalty	67	_	67	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
M	Municipalité	557	_	_	_	_	557	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
MD	Municipal District	49	_	_	12	_	_	_	_	_	37	_	_	_
NH	Northern Hamlet	12	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	12	_	_	_	_
NT	Northern Town	2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2	_	_	_	_
NV	Northern Village	13	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	13	_	_	_	_
P	Paroisse (Municipalité de)	344	_	_	_	_	344	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
PAR	Parish	152	_	_	_	152	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
R	Indian Reserve – Réserve indienne	996	1	4	24	19	30	140	77	120	88	487	4	2
RC	Rural Community	1	_	_	_	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
RGM	Regional Municipality	1	_	_	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
RM	Rural Municipality	404	_	_	_	_	_	_	106	298	_	_	_	_
RV	Resort Village	42	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	42	_	_	_	_
S-E	Indian Settlement – Établissement indien	33	_	_	_	_	5	10	4	1	4	3	6	_
SA	Special Area	3	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	3	_	_	_
SCM	Subdivision of County Municipality	38	_	_	38	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
SET	Settlement	31	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	13	18
SM	Specialized Municipality	2	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2	_	_	_
SRD	Subdivision of Regional District	71	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	71	_	_
SUN	Subdivision of Unorganized	91	91	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
SV	Summer Village	54	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	54	_	_	_
Т	Town	685	156	7	33	28	_	147	36	145	111	14	3	5
TI	Terre inuite	10	_	_	_	_	10	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
TP	Township	468	_	_	_	_	_	468	_	_	_	_	_	_
TR	Terres réservées	9	_	_	_	_	9	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
UNO	Unorganized – Non organisé	152	_	_	_	_	112	20	11	2	_	_	2	5
v	Ville	257	_	_	_	_	257	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
VC	Village cri	8	_	_	_	_	8	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
VK	Village naskapi	1	_	_	_	_	1	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
VL	Village	863	_	_	_	76	154	108	38	322	117	43	4	1
VN	Village nordique	14	_	_	_	_	14	_	_	_	_	_	_	_

CTs are initially delineated by a committee of local specialists (for example, planners, health and social workers, educators) in conjunction with Statistics Canada. Once a census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) has been subdivided into census tracts, the census tracts are maintained even if the urban core population of the CMA or CA subsequently declines below 50,000.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951, 1941

#### Rules

The CT initial delineation rules are ranked in order of priority.

- 1. CT boundaries must follow permanent and easily recognizable physical features. However, street extensions, utility or transportation easements, property lines and municipal limits may be used as CT boundaries if physical features are not in close proximity or do not exist.
- 2. The population of a CT should range between 2,500 and 8,000, with a preferred average of 4,000. CTs in the central business district, major commercial and industrial zones, or peripheral areas can have populations outside of this range.
- 3. The CT should be as homogeneous as possible in terms of socio-economic characteristics such as similar economic status and social living conditions.
- 4. The CT shape should be as compact as possible.
- 5. CT boundaries respect *census metropolitan area, census agglomeration, primary census metropolitan area and primary census agglomeration* as well as provincial boundaries. However, CT boundaries do **not** necessarily respect *census subdivision* boundaries.

A complete set of delineation rules and operational procedures for CTs are documented in the *1996 Canadian Census Tract Manual*, available upon request from GEO-Help, Geography Division, Statistics Canada.

The revision of CT boundaries is discouraged to maintain maximum data comparability between censuses. Boundary revisions rarely occur and only when essential. Road construction, railroad abandonment, urban renewal, suburban growth and municipal annexations may contribute to changes in CT boundaries.

The minimum population of 2,500 allows for statistically significant data tabulations. The maximum population of 8,000 facilitates delineation of homogeneous tracts. The population range and average also permit data comparability among CTs.

## Naming Convention for Census Tracts

Every CT is assigned a seven-character numeric "name" (including leading zeros, the decimal point and trailing zeros). In order to uniquely identify each CT within its corresponding metropolitan area, the CT name must be preceded by the three-digit CMA/CA code. For example:

CMA/CA Code – CT Name	CMA/CA Name
521 0007.00	Kingston CA (Ont.)
933 0007.00	Vancouver CMA (B.C.)

When a CMA or CA enters the census tract program, the *census subdivision* (CSD) that gives the CMA or CA its name is assigned the first CT names starting at 0001.00. When all of the CTs within the first CSD are named, then the CTs of the adjoining CSDs are named and finally those on the periphery are named.

If a CT has been split into two or more parts due to a population increase, the number after the decimal point identifies the splits. For example, CT 0042.00 becomes CT 0042.01 and CT 0042.02. This allows users to reaggregate the splits to the original census tract.

Census tract naming is consistent from census to census to facilitate historical comparability.

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

Appendices M and N show the complete list of CMAs and CAs with census tracts. The number of census tracts by province and territory is shown in Table 1.

For the 1996 Census, census agglomerations were eligible for census tracts based on the population size of their urban cores (50,000 or more at the previous census). This is a change from previous censuses when census agglomerations had to contain a municipality (census subdivision) with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census to be eligible for census tracts. For the 1996 Census, the census tract program was extended to include four additional census agglomerations: Nanaimo, British Columbia; Barrie and Belleville, Ontario; Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu, Quebec. This brings the total number of census-tracted centres to 43 (25 CMAs and 18 CAs). One new primary census agglomeration, Saint-Jérôme, Quebec, a component of the *consolidated census metropolitan area* of Montréal, has been subdivided into census tracts for 1996.

In preparation for the 1996 Census, only a limited number of census tracts were split due to fiscal restraint. As a result, there are cases of CTs with populations exceeding 8,000.

A conversion table showing the relationship between 1996 and 1991 census tracts for each census-tracted centre is available upon request from GEO-Help, Geography Division, Statistics Canada.

The nature of the CT concept, along with the availability of a wide range of census data, makes CTs useful in many applications. These include:

- urban and regional planning and research, such as the development, evaluation and revision of official plans;

- educational and research studies in high schools, community colleges and universities;
- market research, such as identifying areas of opportunity and evaluating market or service potential for housing, health, educational, recreational or retailing facilities.

CTs should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

#### Remarks

Census tracts were called "Social Areas" in 1941 and 1946.

# Consolidated Census Agglomeration

See the definition of Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA).

## Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area

See the definition of Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA).

# Coordinate System

A coordinate system is a mathematical method for specifying location. The coordinates can be spherical (latitude and longitude) or plane rectangular (such as Universal Transverse Mercator).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 (Latitude/Longitude)

1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Universal Transverse Mercator)

### **Rules**

Not applicable

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

Latitude and longitude is a system of measuring location on the surface of the earth which recognizes that the earth is spherical. Latitude is the angle north or south of the equator, ranging from zero (0) degrees at the equator to ninety (90) degrees at the poles. Longitude is the angle east or west of the prime meridian (which runs through Greenwich, England), ranging from zero (0) degrees at the prime meridian to 180 degrees. For the land mass of Canada, latitudes range from roughly 42 to 83 degrees north of the equator and longitudes range from roughly 52 to 141 degrees west of the prime meridian. Latitude and longitude are often referred to as geographic coordinates.

Latitude/longitude coordinates are convenient for transferring and disseminating spatial digital data, but maps of Canada should not be plotted using latitude and longitude coordinates. The *digital boundary files* (DBFs) and *street network files* (SNFs) are disseminated with latitude/longitude coordinates.

Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) is an internationally standardized coordinate system which involves dividing the earth into 60 separate zones, each of which is six degrees of longitude wide. A grid system is superimposed on the zones, and separate Transverse Mercator projections are centred on each zone. Each zone has its own central meridian. Sixteen zones cover Canada, bearing the numbers 7 to 22 from west to east.

The UTM grid is indicated on most Canadian topographic maps and on many foreign maps. UTM is normally the input coordinate system for the street network files (SNFs), but SNFs are disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates. The UTM coordinate system is not suitable for digital mapping when UTM zones must be crossed.

A **datum** is a set of parameters defining a coordinate system and a set of control points whose geometric relationships are known. Statistics Canada's geographic files are based on **NAD27** which refers to the North American Datum of 1927. NAD27 uses the Clarke spheroid of 1866 to represent the shape of the earth.

It is now common for geographic information system (GIS) software to convert coordinates from one frame of reference to coordinates of another frame of reference (for example, transforming latitude and longitude coordinates to UTM coordinates).

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)*, *Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)*, *Map Projection* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)*.

### **Remarks**

Before 1991, the SNFs were disseminated in UTM coordinates only.

## Designated Place (DPL)

Designated place refers to areas created by provinces to provide services and to structure fiscal arrangements for submunicipal areas which are often within unorganized areas.

The concept of a designated place generally applies to small communities for which there may be some level of legislation, but the communities fall below the criteria established for municipal status, that is, they are "submunicipal" or unincorporated areas.

Census: 1996

### **Rules**

Designated places (DPLs) must have definable boundaries in order to be delineated by Statistics Canada.

Types of designated places by province are as follows:

DPL type	Province*
Local Service District	Newfoundland, New Brunswick
Class IV Area	Nova Scotia
Local Service Board	Ontario
Northern Community	Manitoba
Organized Hamlet	Saskatchewan
Unincorporated Place, Métis Settlement	Alberta
Island Trust	British Columbia

Currently there are no designated places for Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories.

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

DD CD CCD DDI C-1-

The number of designated places by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Each designated place is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each DPL in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. If data for CSD parts are required, it is recommended that the DPL code be preceded by the seven-digit SGC code (PR-CD-CSD) for those DPLs that cross CSD boundaries. For example:

DDI M

PR-CD-CSD - DPL Code	DPL Name
47 09 046 029	Crystal Lake (Sask.)
47 09 049 029	Crystal Lake (Sask.)
48 17 027 093	Grouard Mission (Alta.)
48 17 836 093	Grouard Mission (Alta.)

Provincial governments require census data in order to administer grants and/or services to designated places. Prior to 1996, Statistics Canada facilitated the retrieval of census data by delineating these areas at the *enumeration area* level only. Since 1981, the number of designated places recorded by Statistics Canada increased substantially, going from less than 50 northern communities in Manitoba to more than 800 areas across Canada by 1996. The increasing demand from provinces for population counts by designated places led to their recognition as a new dissemination geography for the 1996 Census.

Statistics Canada relies on provincial authorities to identify those areas to be defined as designated places, and to provide adequate boundary descriptions or maps. As a result, the areas recognized as designated places may not represent all places having the same status within a province.

### **Remarks**

Not applicable

## Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)

Digital boundary files (DBFs) are computer files that depict the official boundaries of standard census geographic areas. The boundaries sometimes extend beyond shorelines into water.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976

#### Rules

Boundaries extend into bodies of water, rather than follow the shoreline, to ensure that official limits are followed and that all land and islands are included for the census enumeration. Thus, boundaries may cut through lakes, jut into oceans, or follow the approximate centres of rivers.

**Enumeration area** (EA) boundaries are aggregated to create boundaries for other census geographic areas. The aggregation process is based on the EA codes and their linkages to the higher order geographic codes. Thus all levels of digital boundaries are consistent with each other.

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada). EA boundaries are the only exception. Changes made to the EA boundaries on Census Day as a result of substantial increases in the number of dwellings are reflected in the EA digital boundary file.

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

Separate DBFs are available for the following geographic areas:

- provinces and territories;
- federal electoral districts (FEDs);
- census divisions (CDs);
- census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs);
- census subdivisions (CSDs);
- census tracts (CTs) by CMA and CA;
- designated places (DPLs);
- urban areas (UAs);
- enumeration areas (EAs).

The DBFs contain the boundaries as polygons (in latitude/longitude coordinates) and the geographic code (and name, if applicable) for each area in the file.

Statistics Canada distributes the DBFs in a limited number of formats (Arc/Info® for Export and MapInfo®). Users should check their software documentation for the formats that can be used by their software. The digital boundary files are not distributed with software.

DBFs support a range of census activities within Statistics Canada including the creation of *digital cartographic files* (DCFs). The digital boundary files can also be used to create new geographic areas by aggregating the standard geographic areas.

The DBFs are not suitable for computing *land area*, thematic mapping applications or other types of analyses requiring the realistic depiction of shorelines and water bodies. The positional accuracy of DBFs does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications. The DBFs can be used with the Census of Population, the Census of Agriculture or other data available from Statistics Canada. Data linkage to the correct geographic area is made possible through geographic codes.

Users should refer to the *DBF User Guide* for a detailed discussion of data quality issues affecting the digital boundaries.

The maps in Figure 29 below show the differences between DBFs and DCFs.

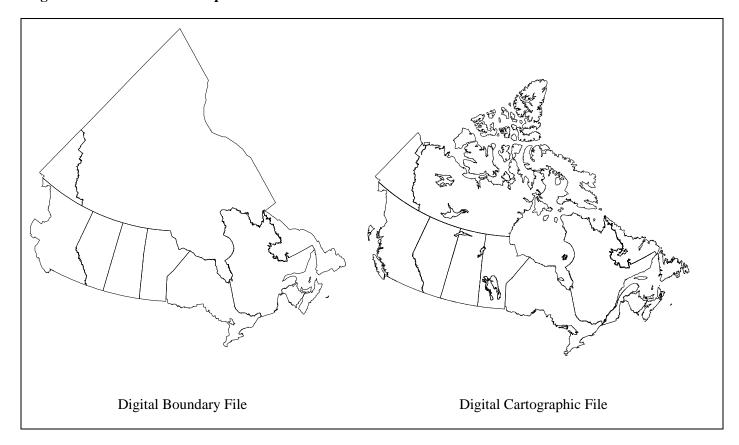
For further details, refer to the definitions of *Coordinate System*, *Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Geographic Reference Date*, *Land Area* and *Map Projection*, and to related *User Guides* (Digital Boundary Files).

### Remarks

In 1991, a digital boundary file for EAs was created for the first time.

Prior to 1991, the DBFs were used for internal purposes only and were not disseminated.

Figure 29. DBF and DCF Maps of Canada



## Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)

Digital cartographic files (DCFs) are computer files that depict boundaries of standard census geographic areas which have been modified to follow shorelines and to include lakes.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976

#### Rules

The DCFs were created by combining the official limits of the *enumeration areas* (EAs) in the *digital boundary file* (DBF) with hydrographic features. The EA boundaries extending into water bodies were "dissolved" and replaced by the shoreline. Then the revised EA limits were aggregated to create the other levels of census geography. See Figure 29 which shows the difference between digital cartographic files with shoreline and digital boundary files without shorelines.

The shoreline and other hydrographic features used in the DCFs were derived from two primary digital sources. Shorelines from the *street network files* (SNFs) were used for EAs in that coverage. Shorelines from the National Atlas Information Service (NAIS), Natural Resources Canada, were used for EAs outside SNF coverage. In some cases, the NAIS shoreline was replaced by the DBF "shoreline" since the latter contained more detail, primarily where EA limits exactly followed the shoreline of islands. As well, the original NAIS shoreline may have been moved to ensure that the EA *representative points* did not fall in any bodies of water.

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada). EA boundaries are the only exception. Changes made to the EA boundaries on Census Day as a result of substantial increases in the number of dwellings are reflected in the EA digital cartographic file.

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

In 1996, a digital cartographic file for enumeration areas was created for the first time.

The DCFs are available for the following geographic areas:

- provinces and territories;
- federal electoral districts (FEDs);
- census divisions (CDs);
- census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs);
- census subdivisions (CSDs);
- census tracts (CTs);
- designated places (DPLs);
- urban areas (UAs);
- enumeration areas (EAs);
- agricultural ecumene (national).

The DCFs contain the boundaries as polygons (in latitude/longitude coordinates) and the geographic code (and name, if applicable) for each area in the file.

Statistics Canada distributes the DCFs in a limited number of formats (MapInfo® and Arc/Info® for Export). Users should check their software documentation for the formats that can be used by their software. The digital cartographic files are not distributed with software.

The DCFs are intended for thematic mapping purposes only. Their positional accuracy does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications. The DCFs can be used with the Census of Population, the Census of Agriculture or other data available from Statistics Canada. Data linkage to the correct geographic area is made possible through geographic codes.

Users should refer to the *DCF User Guide* for a detailed discussion of data quality issues affecting the digital cartographic files.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Digital Boundary Files (DBFs)*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Geographic Reference Date*, *Map Projection*, *Representative Point* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)* and to related *User Guides* (Digital Cartographic Files).

#### Remarks

In the 1991 Census Dictionary, the digital cartographic files were called CARTLIBs. As well, some of the shorelines were derived from different sources than those used for 1996.

Prior to 1996, DPLs, EAs and UAs were not available.

The national population ecumene was available from 1976 to 1991.

Forward sortation areas (FSAs) and the urban population ecumene were only available in 1986.

In 1976 and 1981, CCSs and CSDs were not available.

# Economic Region (ER)

An economic region is a grouping of complete *census divisions* (with one exception in Ontario). Prince Edward Island and the two territories each consist of one economic region. Economic regions are used to analyse regional economic activity.

Censuses: 1996 (Economic regions)

1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Subprovincial regions)

### Rules

Within the province of Quebec, economic regions are designated by law (*les régions administratives*). In all other provinces, economic regions are created by agreement between Statistics Canada and the provinces concerned.

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of economic regions by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Economic regions are assigned a two-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each ER in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-ER Code	ER Name	
10 10	Avalon Peninsula (Nfld.)	
35 10	Ottawa (Ont.)	

Beginning with the 1996 Census, economic regions replace subprovincial regions (SPRs) in the geographic hierarchy.

Since the 1970s, the Labour Force Survey (LFS) economic regions were maintained separately from standard subprovincial regions. Boundary differences between these two sets of geographic areas were the result of the different update cycles (every five years for the subprovincial regions and every ten years for the LFS regions).

In order to align these sources for 1996, the eleven LFS economic regions of Ontario were adopted in place of the five subprovincial regions of the 1991 Census. These are made up of counties (complete census divisions), except for the County of Halton, of which part (the entire City of Burlington) is assigned to the ER of Hamilton – Niagara Peninsula and the remainder of the county falls within the ER of Toronto.

Economic region codes and names have been standardized for 1996. For more information, refer to the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB).

## Remarks

Not applicable

### Ecumene

Ecumene is a term used by geographers to mean inhabited land. It generally refers to land where people have made their permanent home, and to all work areas that are considered occupied and used for agricultural or any other economic purposes. Thus, there can be various types of ecumenes, each having their own unique characteristics (such as population ecumene, agricultural ecumene, industrial ecumene, etc.).

Censuses: 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national population ecumene)

1986 (urban population ecumene)

1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national agricultural ecumene)

#### Rules

Population and agricultural ecumenes have been defined and delineated by Statistics Canada as follows:

## Population Ecumene

The **national** population ecumene includes all *enumeration areas* (EAs) with a minimum *population density* of 0.4 persons per square kilometre (about 1 person per square mile). To ensure visibility for small scale thematic mapping, the detailed ecumene limits are manually generalized and small non-contiguous ecumene pockets are aggregated. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every *census division* (CD).

The **urban** population ecumene was created specifically for the 1986 Metropolitan Atlas Series. The delineation of the ecumene is based on residential and some institutional land uses. Similar to the national ecumene, the detailed urban ecumene limits are manually generalized. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every **census tract** (CT).

### Agricultural Ecumene

The **national** agricultural ecumene includes all enumeration areas (EAs) with "significant" agricultural activity. Agricultural indicators such as the ratio of agricultural land on census farms relative to total land area, and total economic value of agricultural production are used. Regional variations are also taken into account. The ecumene is generalized for small scale mapping. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every census division (CD) for which data are published by the Census of Agriculture.

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

For 1996, the national population ecumene is available on a cost-recoverable basis only.

Ecumene is derived from the Greek root *oixos* meaning inhabited and *nenon* meaning space.

The national population and agricultural ecumenes are suitable for small scale mapping only, and the urban ecumene, at medium scales.

It is recommended that the ecumene concept be used for dot and choropleth maps. If an ecumene is not applied to dot maps, the requisite number of dots may be randomly spread over **entire** unit areas; this approach defeats the main attributes of dot mapping (i.e. showing correct location, extent and density of the dot symbols). One of the inherent limitations of choropleth maps is that the statistical distribution is assumed to be homogeneous or uniformly spread over each unit area, and is consequently represented by tones or colours covering the **entire** unit. Thus, an ecumene renders a more accurate depiction of the spatial distribution of data.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Digital Cartographic Files (DCFs)* and *Population Density*. For more information on the derivation of the urban population and agricultural ecumenes, refer to the *1986 Metropolitan Atlas Series* (Catalogue Nos. 98-101 to 98-112) and *Canadian Agriculture at a Glance* (Catalogue No. 96-301) respectively.

### Remarks

Prior to 1991, the criteria for delineating or updating the national population and agricultural ecumenes were slightly different.

# Enumeration Area (EA)

An enumeration area (EA) is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which census data are reported. All the territory of Canada is covered by EAs.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

#### Rules

Enumeration area delineation rules are designed to meet census collection requirements and support the standard geographic areas recognized by the census.

## Census Collection Requirements

For efficient and effective questionnaire drop-off and canvassing, EAs are as compact as possible. In addition, whenever possible, EA limits follow visible features (such as streets and rivers).

The number of dwellings in an EA generally varies between a maximum of 440 in large *urban areas* to a minimum of 125 in *rural areas*.

In some instances, physically very small EAs are formed for large apartment buildings, large townhouse communities and large collective dwellings. The spatial depiction of these EAs on maps and digital files approximates their correct location and areal extent.

### Large Apartment Buildings

A large apartment building may form one or more EAs by itself. In cases where more than one EA is found within an apartment building, the individual EAs are composed of several complete floors within the building.

### Large Townhouse Communities

A townhouse development that has many dwellings within a very small area usually forms a single EA.

### Large Institutional or Non-institutional Collective Dwellings

Due to the size of some collective dwellings, they are delineated as separate EAs. Table 4 on the following page identifies the types, type codes and sizes of collective dwellings that form such EAs.

For vessels and oil rigs, EAs are delineated near their home port. Such EAs, when possible, are delineated in the water of their home port.

In some situations, a small single EA may be delineated around several collective dwellings. This situation arises because each of the individual collective dwellings is not large enough to form an EA themselves, but the collective dwellings are located beside each other. An example of such a case is a row of hotels along a street. Several vessels may also be found within a small single EA.

Table 4. Size Criteria for Collective Dwellings to be Delineated as Single EAs

Type of Collective Dwelling	Type Code	Size Criterion for a Single EA
Hotels, motels and tourist homes	10	200 units
School residences and residences for training centres	12	150 beds
YM/YWCAs, missions and hostels	13	200 beds
Campgrounds and parks	14	200 visitors
Work camps	20	150 beds
Religious establishments	30	150 beds
Children's group homes (orphanages)	40	75 beds
Chronic care hospitals	50	75 beds
Nursing homes	51	75 beds
Residences for senior citizens	52	75 beds
Hospitals	60	75 beds
Psychiatric institutions	61	75 beds
Treatment centres and institutions for persons with a physical disability	62	75 beds
Hutterite colonies	70	All
Correctional and penal institutions	80	75 beds
Young offenders' facilities	81	75 beds
Jails	82	75 beds
Military camps (barracks, single quarters, base hospitals)	90	All
Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons, coast guard vessels and oil rigs at sea	21	_
Canadian Armed Forces vessels at sea or in port	91	_
Other	00	_

## Support for Standard Geographic Areas

EA boundaries respect the boundaries of all standard geographic areas, such as *census subdivisions*, *census tracts*, *federal electoral districts*, *urban areas* and *designated places*. Consequently, EA boundaries may not always follow visible features.

### Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The number of EAs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Each enumeration area is assigned a three-digit code that is unique within a federal electoral district (FED). In order to uniquely identify each EA in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code and the three-digit FED code. For example:

R-FED-EA Code	Description	
35 009 251	Province 35: FED 009: EA:	
46 009 251	Province 46: FED 009: EA:	Manitoba Winnipeg North 251

EA limits may change from census to census. More than one-half of the 1996 EAs remained identical to the 1991 EA limits. The remaining EAs changed due to:

- (a) dwelling growth;
- (b) changes to the boundaries of standard geographic areas;
- (c) changes in delineation criteria;
- (d) the automated EA delineation process implemented within street network file (SNF) coverage.

The major change in the delineation criteria for the 1996 Census concerned the maximum number of dwellings in an EA. EAs in large urban areas were permitted to include up to 440 dwellings for the 1996 Census, an increase of 40 dwellings from the 1991 Census.

The automated EA delineation process (implemented for a portion of SNF coverage for the 1991 Census) was implemented for all SNF coverage for the 1996 Census. This automated process evaluated 1991 EAs by groups to determine if all had dwelling counts within a range of 350 to 440 dwellings. If **any** of the 1991 EAs of a group were not within this range, then the area covered by the group of 1991 EAs was redelineated, resulting in boundary changes to **all** of the EAs.

### Remarks

For censuses between 1976 and 1991, the number of dwellings in each EA rarely exceeded 400.

For censuses between 1961 and 1971, the number of dwellings in each EA rarely exceeded 300.

## Federal Electoral District (FED)

A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (source: *Canada Elections Act*, 1990). There are 295 FEDs in Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order and there are 301 FEDs in Canada according to the 1996 Representation Order.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules

Not applicable

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

The number of FEDs by province and territory appears in Table 1.

Each federal electoral district is assigned a three-digit code that is not unique between provinces. In order to uniquely identify each FED in Canada, the code must be preceded by the two-digit province code. For example:

PR-FED Code	FED Name
46 009	Winnipeg North (Man.)
59 009	Kamloops (B.C.)

The Representation Order is prepared by the Chief Electoral Officer describing, naming and specifying the population of each electoral district established by the Electoral Boundaries Commission and sent to the Governor in Council. The legal descriptions of FED boundaries are published in the *Canada Gazette*.

FED boundaries are revised after each decennial census. The 1987 Representation Order was based on the 1981 Census population and resulted in 295 FEDs. The 1996 Representation Order (proclaimed on January 8, 1996) results in 301 FEDs, and is based on 1991 Census population data. Only 31 FEDs have the same limits as the 1987 Representation Order.

The names of FEDs may change through an Act of Parliament. The *geographic reference date* for FED name changes to be recognized by the 1996 Census was January 1, 1996.

The delineation of enumeration areas for 1996 was based on the 1987 Representation Order.

### **Remarks**

The 1991 Census was based on the 295 federal electoral districts of the 1987 Representation Order.

## **Geocoding**

Geocoding is the process of assigning geographic identifiers (codes) to map features and data records. The resulting geocodes permit data to be linked geographically. Statistics Canada's geocoding service links census households to small geographic units. This process makes it possible to produce census data tabulations for non-standard geographic areas such as provincial and municipal electoral districts, local planning areas and school districts.

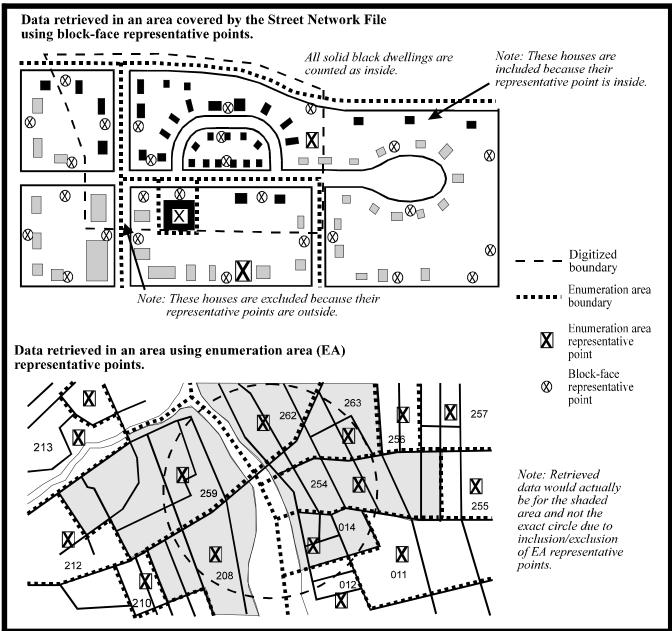
Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

### Rules

In order to provide the geocoding service, all census households and *postal codes* are linked to *representative points* for *block-faces* or *enumeration areas*. For areas within the *Street Network File* (SNF) coverage, households and postal codes are geocoded to block-face representative points when the street and address information are available in the SNFs; otherwise, households and postal codes are linked to enumeration area (EA) representative points. Outside SNF coverage, households and postal codes are assigned to EA representative points only.

When tabulating census data for user-defined areas, all households in the block-face or EA are included or excluded depending on whether the representative points fall inside or outside the custom area. Refer to Figure 30.

Figure 30. Data Retrieval Using Custom Boundaries



## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Block-faces in large urban centres and enumeration areas in smaller urban centres and rural areas provide the finest geographic detail available for almost all geographic applications.

For more accurate data retrieval in large urban centres, it is recommended that user-defined areas conform to SNF block-faces.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Block-face*, *Enumeration Area (EA)*, *Postal Code*, *Representative Point* and *Street Network Files (SNFs)*.

### Remarks

Not applicable

## Geographic Code

A geographic code is a unique number used to identify and access standard geographic areas for the purposes of data storage, retrieval and display.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules

Geographic codes for some subprovincial geographic areas are used in combination with the province/territory code in order to uniquely identify the specific geographic area. For further details, refer to the definitions for Census Agglomeration (CA), Census Agricultural Region (CAR), Census Consolidated Subdivision (CCS), Census Division (CD), Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Subdivision (CSD), Census Tract (CT), Designated Place (DPL), Economic Region (ER), Enumeration Area (EA), Federal Electoral District (FED), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA), Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Province/Territory, Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) and Urban Area (UA).

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas in Canada. The SGC provides unique codes for three hierarchically-related geographic areas: provinces/territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

For further details, refer to the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB).

### Remarks

Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification has been the sole official geographic classification system used for disseminating data for provinces/territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

In 1976 and 1971, both the SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Prior to 1971, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

# Geographic Reference Date

The geographic reference date is a date determined by Statistics Canada for the purpose of finalizing the geographic framework for which census data will be collected, tabulated and reported. For the 1996 Census, the geographic reference date is **January 1, 1996**.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules**

Names, boundaries and other attributes of geographic areas change frequently (for example, municipal amalgamations, annexations, name and status changes). Since the geographic framework is used for census data collection, the geographic reference date must be set sufficiently in advance of Census Day to permit all changes to be processed in time. Furthermore, notification of these changes is normally not received from the applicable federal and provincial authorities until after the changes have occurred. For these reasons, the census reports data according to the geographic areas that were in effect on January 1, 1996, provided the information on the changes was received by Statistics Canada by March 1, 1996.

### Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Since census data refer to conditions as they existed on Census Day (May 14, 1996), and the geographic framework is established according to the geographic areas in effect as of January 1, 1996, census data may be reported for geographic areas which have subsequently changed during this period.

The geographic framework established for census purposes may not reflect the actual geographic framework in effect on January 1, 1996, if the appropriate notification received from applicable federal and provincial authorities was never received or was not received by March 1, 1996.

### **Remarks**

Prior to the 1981 Census, the geographic reference date was set to the same date as Census Day. From the 1981 Census onwards, it has been set at January 1 of the census year, which has improved the timely release of census products.

## Land Area

Land area refers to the area in square kilometres of the land-based portions of the census geographic areas.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

## **Rules**

A digital planimeter is used to measure land area. Measurements are normally taken three times for each geographic unit and then averaged. The map scales generally vary between 1:50,000 and 1:250,000. In very densely populated or sparsely populated regions of Canada, larger or smaller scales may be used. Only discernible bodies of water found on the maps are excluded.

The digital planimeter gives accurate readings for only small zones. Consequently, large geographic units are subdivided into smaller ones and measured individually; the individual parts are then added together.

Geographic areas with boundary changes from one census to another are not measured in their entirety. Only the land area gained or lost due to a boundary revision or update is measured, and then added to or subtracted from the original figure.

Land area measurements for *census subdivisions* (CSDs) are aggregated to obtain the land areas for other geographic units – namely, *primary census metropolitan areas/primary census agglomerations* (PCMAs/PCAs), *census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations* (CMAs/CAs), *census consolidated subdivisions* (CCSs), *census divisions* (CDs), *economic regions* (ERs) and *provinces/territories*. Land area measurements are done separately for *urban areas* (UAs), *designated places* (DPLs) and *census tracts* (CTs).

Land area measurements for the census geographic areas reflect the boundaries in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada).

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Land area data are available for all census geographic areas, except *enumeration areas* (EAs) and *federal electoral districts* (FEDs).

Land area data are subject to a number of errors, including measurement, coding and transcription, and processing – and overall, cumulative historic errors.

The land area measurements are **unofficial** and are provided for the sole purpose of calculating *population density*.

For further details, refer to the definitions of Geographic Reference Date and Population Density.

#### Remarks

Prior to 1996, some CSDs had land areas of zero (0) because their official limits were unknown.

In 1991, land area was called "net land area".

Prior to 1976, land area data were expressed in square miles only.

# Map Projection

A map projection is both the process and result of transforming positions on the spherical surface of the earth onto a plane (flat) surface.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (Lambert Conformal Conic)

1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Transverse Mercator)

### Rules

Not applicable

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The earth's spherical surface cannot be "flattened" without distorting such geometrical properties as area, shape, distance and direction. These spatial properties can be preserved individually (at least locally) and in certain combinations on map projections. However, the four basic properties of area, shape, distance and direction cannot all be held true simultaneously. Therefore, it is important to select a projection having the properties that are suited to the mapping situation.

Two map projections commonly used at Statistics Canada are Lambert Conformal Conic and Transverse Mercator.

The Lambert Conformal Conic projection is widely used for general maps of Canada at small scales. It provides good directional and shape relationships for mid-latitude regions having a mainly east-to-west extent. Standard parallels at 49 degrees North and 77 degrees North are most commonly used. Scale is correct along the standard parallels only. It is the projection used for the *digital boundary files* and *digital cartographic files*.

One of the most important applications of the Transverse Mercator projection is as the base for the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) grid and *coordinate system*. Scale is true along the central meridian only; scale, area and direction variations are very small along a narrow band around the central meridian.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Coordinate System*, *Digital Boundary Files* (*DBFs*) and *Digital Cartographic Files* (*DCFs*).

#### **Remarks**

Not applicable

## Place Name

Place name is a general term for localities which have a "sense of place", such as cities, urban areas, neighbourhoods, post offices, communities and unincorporated places. Place names also include the names of uninhabited places, historical municipality names, alternative names and spellings of places.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules**

Not applicable

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The primary sources of Statistics Canada's information on places and the spelling of place names are:

(a) names reported by census representatives during the census;

(b) historical census subdivision records (name changes/dissolutions);

(c) names approved by the provincial and territorial names authorities [federally represented by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographic Names (CPCGN)].

A comprehensive list of place names is published by Statistics Canada in the 1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual (Volume I, Catalogue No. 12-571-XPB). All names are linked to the latest Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code.

#### Remarks

Not applicable

## **Population Density**

Population density refers to the number of persons per square kilometre.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules**

The calculation for population density is total population divided by *land area*.

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Population density data are available for all standard census geographic areas except *enumeration areas* (EAs) and *federal electoral districts* (FEDs).

Population density data support a variety of applications, such as determining the ecumene and spatial analysis.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Ecumene* and *Land Area*.

#### Remarks

Prior to 1976, population density data were expressed in square miles only.

## Postal Code

The postal code is a six-character code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for sorting and delivering mail.

Censuses: 1996, 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: All households

Question No.: The postal code is captured from the address information provided by the respondent on the front

page of the census questionnaire.

Responses: Postal codes valid as of May 14, 1996

### **Remarks**

The form of the postal code is "ANA NAN", where A is an alphabetic character and N is a numeric character. The first character of a postal code represents a *province* or *territory*, or a major sector entirely within a province.

The first three characters of the postal code identify the **forward sortation area** (FSA). Individual FSAs are associated with a postal facility from which mail delivery originates. The average number of households served by an FSA is approximately 7,000 but the number can range from zero to more than 50,000 households. This wide range of households occurs because some FSAs contain only businesses (zero households) and some FSAs serve very large geographic areas. Rural FSAs are identified by the presence of a zero in the second position of the FSA code. As of May 1996, there were approximately 1,500 FSAs in Canada.

The last three characters of the postal code identify the **local delivery unit** (LDU). Each LDU is associated with one type of mail delivery (for example, letter carrier delivery, general delivery) and it represents one or more mail delivery points. The average number of households served by an LDU is approximately 15, but the number can range from zero to 7,000 households. This wide range of households occurs because some LDUs contain only businesses (zero households) and some LDUs serve large geographic areas. As of May 1996, there were more than 650,000 local delivery units.

The postal code reported by the respondent is accepted whether or not it is the same as the postal code assigned by Canada Post Corporation to that address. The postal code provided by the respondent is verified using the following criteria:

- (a) The postal code is valid as of May 1996.
- (b) The first character of the postal code designates a province/territory no more than one province/territory away from the respondent's place of permanent residence.

In cases where a postal code has not been provided or where the postal code is not a current valid code, an imputation process assigns a valid postal code.

Table 1 shows the number of postal codes and FSAs that were valid as of May 1996 by province and territory.

Postal codes should be used as geographic areas with caution. Standard geographic areas relate to the exact location of dwellings. Postal codes indicate the location of the mailbox where people wish to receive their mail.

In the majority of cases, the mailbox location indicated by a postal code is the same as that of the dwelling, but not always. For instance, the postal code provided by a respondent could indicate a post office location (as in the case of General Delivery) or even a business address. As a result, for any given FSA, some respondents whose dwelling is located in the FSA will provide postal codes outside of this FSA and vice versa.

## Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)

See the definition of Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA).

## Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA)

See the definition of Census Metropolitan Area (CMA), Census Agglomeration (CA), Consolidated Census Metropolitan Area, Consolidated Census Agglomeration, Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA), Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA).

## Province/Territory

Province and territory refer to the major political divisions of Canada. From a statistical point of view, they are a basic unit for which data are tabulated and cross-classified. The ten provinces combined with the two territories cover the complete country.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules

Not applicable

### Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

A new territory called **Nunavut** comes into effect in 1999. The Nunavut Territory has been carved out of an eastern portion of the Northwest Territories. To facilitate data retrieval from the 1996 Census for this new territory, the Nunavut boundary has been respected in the delineation of *enumeration areas*.

Statistics Canada uses standard codes and abbreviations to represent provinces and territories. The two-digit code that uniquely identifies each province/territory is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). The code is assigned from east to west. The first digit represents the region of Canada in which the province/territory is located and the second digit denotes one of the ten provinces and two territories. See Table 5 on the following page.

Table 5. Abbreviations and Codes for Provinces and Territories

Province/Territory	Standard Abbreviations English/French	Internationally Approved Alpha Code (Source: Canada Post)	Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code	Region Name
Newfoundland	Nfld./TN.	NF	10	Atlantic
Prince Edward Island	P.E.I./ÎPÉ.	PE	11	Atlantic
Nova Scotia	N.S./NÉ.	NS	12	Atlantic
New Brunswick	N.B./NB.	NB	13	Atlantic
Quebec	Que./Qc	QC	24	Quebec
Ontario	Ont./Ont.	ON	35	Ontario
Manitoba	Man./Man.	MB	46	Prairies
Saskatchewan	Sask./Sask.	SK	47	Prairies
Alberta	Alta./Alb.	AB	48	Prairies
British Columbia	B.C./CB.	BC	59	British Columbia
Yukon Territory	Y.T./Yn	YT	60	Territories
Northwest Territories	N.W.T./T.NO.	NT	61	Territories

### **Remarks**

Not applicable

# Provincial Census Tract (PCT)

Provincial census tracts were discontinued for 1996. Refer to the 1991 Census Dictionary (Catalogue No. 92-301 E) for the definition of this term used in the past.

# Reference Map

Census reference maps show the location of the geographic areas for which census data are tabulated and disseminated. The main information depicted includes the boundaries, names and codes of census geographic areas, and major physical and cultural features such as roads, railroads, coastlines, rivers and lakes.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

#### Rules

The boundaries, names and codes for the census geographic areas shown on the maps reflect those in effect on January 1, 1996 (the *geographic reference date* for the 1996 Census of Canada) while census data are current as of Census Day (May 14, 1996). However, the boundaries and codes for *enumeration areas* reflect all changes made on Census Day as a result of an increase in the number of dwellings not identified prior to actual census enumeration.

### **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

Reference maps are available for the following geographic areas:

- federal electoral districts (FEDs) based on the 1987 Representation Order coverage for Canada on one map sheet:
- economic regions (ERs) and census divisions (CDs) coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- census divisions (CDs) coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- census divisions (CDs) and census subdivisions (CSDs) coverage by province (21 maps);
- census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs) coverage for Canada on one map sheet;
- census tracts (CTs) coverage by CMA/CA (55 maps covering 25 CMAs and 29 maps covering 18 CAs). The maps show CT boundaries and names, CSD boundaries and names, the urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, as well as the primary census metropolitan area and primary census agglomerations where applicable;
- enumeration areas (EAs) coverage for large urban centres by census tract (approximately 4,200 maps), small urban centres (approximately 875 maps), rural areas (approximately 2,400 maps) and, new for 1996, coverage for Canada by FED, based on the 1987 Representation Order.

The production of most maps is automated but some are manually produced. The base map information such as physical and cultural features comes from a variety of digital and analogue sources. Base map information on some reference maps and some parts of individual reference maps may vary in terms of accuracy and currency.

The reference maps can assist users to relate published census data to actual locations on the ground or to define their own custom areas relative to the standard geographic areas.

For further details, refer to the definitions for *Geographic Reference Date* and *Enumeration Area (EA)* and to the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual*, Volume II, Reference Maps (Catalogue No. 12-572-XPB) and *User Guides* (EA Reference Maps, CD/CSD Reference Maps and CMA/CA/CT Reference Maps).

### Remarks

Prior to 1991, most reference maps were generated using manual cartographic methods.

# Representative Point

A representative point is a single point that represents a linear feature (*block-face*) or an areal feature (*enumeration area*). The point's location generally indicates either dwelling concentrations or centrality.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

#### Rules

For the 1996 Census, representative points are defined for *block-faces* and *enumeration areas* (EAs). The points are located by the following methods.

## **Block-face Representative Points**

- 1. Block-face representative points are computed within all *street network files* (SNFs) along addressable streets midway between two intersections. Intersections may be created by streets, other visible features or enumeration area boundary segments that do not follow visible features.
- 2. The points are set back a perpendicular distance of either 22, 11, 5 or 1 metre(s) from the street centre line. This is done to ensure that all points have unique coordinates, are located in the correct block and are located closest to the street to which they are assigned.

### **EA Representative Points**

- 1. For EAs within SNF coverage, representative points are computed by an automated method that locates the point roughly in the visual centre of the land-based portion of the EA. If an EA is in multiple parts, the representative point is located, when possible, in the portion with the largest number of occupied private dwellings (based on the 1991 block-face counts). However, in some cases, the representative point is located in the EA portion having the largest *land area*.
- 2. For EAs outside SNF coverage, representative points are located by a manual procedure based on a visual inspection of building and/or street patterns on EA reference maps (some of which have topographic base map information). The representative point is located, when possible, within a predominant cluster of buildings and/or streets. If there is no predominant cluster, then the point is located between two or more clusters. In the absence of any cluster, the point is placed at the visual centre of the EA. If an EA is in multiple parts, the point is located in the portion with the largest number of dwellings. The representative point is normally located in the land-based portion of the EA.

### **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

All EA representative points are guaranteed to fall within the appropriate EA using an automated topology check.

Within SNF coverage, households and *postal codes* are assigned to block-face representative points when the street and address information is available in the SNFs; otherwise, they are linked to EA representative points. Outside SNF coverage, households and postal codes are assigned to EA representative points only.

Block-face and EA representative points support the *geocoding* of households and postal codes. Representative points can also be used for data retrieval, data analysis and mapping.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Block-face*, *Enumeration Area* (*EA*), *Geocoding*, *Land Area*, *Postal Code* and *Street Network Files* (*SNFs*), and to related *User Guides* (Street Network Files, Block-face Data File, Digital Boundary Files and Postal Code Conversion File).

#### Remarks

In the 1991 Census Dictionary, representative points were called "centroids".

Prior to 1996, some block-face representative points did not have unique coordinate values, and all points were set back a perpendicular distance of 22 metres from the street centre line.

In 1991, some EA representative points within SNF coverage were located in water bodies. In addition, for EAs in multiple parts in SNF coverage, there was no rule for selecting the EA part to which the representative point was assigned.

Prior to 1991, EA boundary segments that did not follow visible features did not have block-faces created. As well, EA representative points within SNF coverage were computed by a different method. An algorithm was used to select one of the existing block-face representative points (based on their number and concentration) within an EA as the overall EA representative point.

## Rural Area

Rural areas are sparsely populated lands lying outside *urban areas*.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area* (*UA*).

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Within the rural areas of Canada, population densities and living conditions can vary greatly. Included in rural areas are:

- small towns, villages and other populated places with less than 1,000 population according to the previous census;
- rural fringes of census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations that may contain estate lots, agricultural, undeveloped and non-developable lands;
- remote and wilderness areas;
- agricultural lands.

## Remarks

Not applicable

# Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas in Canada. The SGC provides unique numeric identification (codes) for three types of geographic areas. These are *provinces* and *territories*, *census divisions* (CDs) and *census subdivisions* (CSDs). The three geographic areas are hierarchically related.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules**

Census subdivisions (CSDs) aggregate to census divisions (CDs) which, in turn, aggregate to province and territory. This hierarchical relationship is reflected in the seven-digit code.

Province/territory	Census division	Census subdivision
XX	XX	XXX
2 digits	2 digits	3 digits

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

For further details, refer to the definition of *Census Subdivision (CSD)* and the *1996 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) manual* (Volumes I and II, Catalogue Nos. 12-571-XPB and 12-572-XPB), published by Statistics Canada.

### Remarks

Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification has been the sole official geographic classification system used for dissemination purposes.

In 1976 and 1971, both SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

In 1966 and 1961, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

## Street Network Files (SNFs)

The street network files (SNFs) are digital files representing the street network for most large urban centres in Canada. The files also contain other visible physical and cultural features (such as hydrography, railroads, pipelines) and attribute information (for example, street and hydrographic names, and address ranges for streets with assigned addresses).

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

### Rules

Not applicable

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

SNFs were originally created for urban centres containing at least one *census subdivision* (municipality) with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census. SNF areas are normally in the *census tract* program. A typical SNF is composed of information that was input at various times over a period of years.

A total of 344 municipalities are covered by SNFs – 328 in *census metropolitan areas* (CMAs) and *census agglomerations* (CAs) with census tracts, 5 in CAs without census tracts and 11 outside CMAs and CAs. This coverage represents 62% of Canada's population but less than 1% of the land area. Appendix M lists the CMAs and CAs wholly or partially covered by the SNFs.

**Block-face representative points** are generated along addressable streets. The points, however, are maintained in a different file (Block-face Data File).

Since the primary purpose of the SNFs is to support census activities, topological accuracy takes precedence over absolute positional accuracy. Thus the positional accuracy of the SNFs does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications.

The SNFs support a range of census applications, including *geocoding*, automated delineation of *enumeration areas* (EAs), computer-assisted production of collection and *reference maps*, and creation of the *digital boundary files* and *digital cartographic files*.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Block-face*, *Digital Boundary Files* (*DBFs*), *Digital Cartographic Files* (*DCFs*), *Enumeration Area* (*EA*), *Geocoding*, *Reference Map* and *Representative Point*, and to related *User Guides* (Street Network Files and Block-face Data File).

## Remarks

In the 1991 Census Dictionary, the street network files were called "Area Master Files" (AMFs).

In 1991, EA boundary segments that did not follow visible features were added to the SNFs in order to accommodate the encoding of EA boundaries.

The SNFs were initially created for the 1971 Census for the sole purpose of providing small units (block-faces) to which households could be linked in order to retrieve data by user-defined areas. At that time the files contained a limited number of non-street features and, in some cases, feature representation was highly generalized. However, since then, the content has been enhanced to better support the production of collection maps. As part of this enhancement, additional non-street features were added and the overall shape of features was improved.

In 1971, SNF coverage represented only about 35% of Canada's population. This coverage rose to over 50% in 1981, to about 57% in 1986 and to nearly 62% in 1991.

## Subprovincial Region (SPR)

For the 1996 Census, subprovincial regions have been replaced by economic regions. Refer to the definition of *Economic Region (ER)*.

## Unincorporated Place (UP)

Statistics Canada defines an unincorporated place (UP) as a cluster of five or more dwellings (i.e. a settlement), locally known by a specific name, but lacking legal limits or local government. Unincorporated places are found only in *rural areas*.

Censuses: 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

#### Rules

Not applicable

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

Statistics Canada has historically reported population counts only for those unincorporated places identified by census representatives (CR) during the census field collection operation. In order to ensure as uniform a method as possible for the identification and reporting of UPs, CRs have been instructed to identify all clusters of five or more occupied dwellings locally known under a specific name but not having a local government. To assist them in their work, each CR was provided with a list of UPs that were in his or her *enumeration area* at the time of the last census. Unincorporated places were added to or deleted from this list by the CR according to what he or she found during the enumeration process.

Population counts and locational information have been published for UPs for many censuses; however, for 1996, these data are available on a cost-recoverable basis only.

For further details, refer to the definitions of Rural Area, Place Name and Designated Place (DPL).

### **Remarks**

Since 1981, UPs have not been reported in those areas defined by the census as urban. This was because *urban areas*, as defined by the census, were themselves reported as geographic areas in census publications. Furthermore, because urban areas are continuously built-up areas and UPs are clusters of dwellings, it was difficult to segregate one unincorporated place from another.

# Urban Area (UA)

Urban areas have minimum population concentrations of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre, based on the previous census population counts. All territory outside urban areas is considered rural. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules

The delineation of urban areas is based on analysis of population concentration and *population density*. From largest to smallest, the geographic units used as building blocks of urban areas are:

- (a) census subdivisions (CSDs), according to their current census limits;
- (b) designated places (DPLs), according to their current census limits; and
- (c) *enumeration areas* (EAs), according to their limits from the **previous census** and the **current census** if adjustments to the limits were made.

The urban area delineation rules are ranked in order of priority:

- CSDs with a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the
  previous census are delineated entirely urban. If the CSD subsequently experiences boundary adjustments, then
  the urban area is reviewed.
- 2. DPLs with a minimum population of 1,000 and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the **previous census** are delineated entirely urban. If the DPL subsequently experiences boundary adjustments, then the urban area is reviewed.
- 3. If an EA with a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the **previous census** is adjacent to an urban CSD or DPL, then it is added to the urban area. Any EA was reviewed if it was adjacent to an urban CSD or DPL that underwent a boundary change. If the EA had a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre according to its **current census** limits, then it is added to the urban area.
- 4. If an EA or group of contiguous EAs, each having a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre for the *previous census*, has a minimum population of 1,000 when summed together, then the EA or group of contiguous EAs are delineated urban. If adjustments to EA boundaries result in the EAs having a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre according to the **current census** limits, and result in the sum of these EAs being a minimum population of 1,000, then the EAs are delineated urban.
- 5. For 1996, commercial and industrial districts, railway yards, parks, airports and cemeteries designated urban in previous censuses were maintained without additions.
- 6. For confidentiality purposes, the difference in land area between the containing CSD (or DPL) and the land area of the contained urban population concentration is calculated. If this difference is less than 10 square kilometres, then the boundary for the urban area is adjusted to the CSD (or DPL) boundary.
- 7. The distance by road between urban population concentrations is measured. If the distance is less than two kilometres, then the urban population concentrations are combined to form a single urban area.

## Naming Convention for Urban Areas

The name of the urban area is the name of the principal CSD when the CSD is a city, town or village, and at least 75% of the CSD population is within the urban area. The name of the urban area is an appropriate *place name* when less than 75% of the associated CSD population is within the urban area. If an urban area spans two or more principal CSDs, it may be given a compound name.

Urban area codes are unique four-digit codes that are assigned sequentially upon the UA creation. These codes remain constant between censuses. If an urban area is retired due to amalgamation or failure to meet the population or density thresholds, then its code is retired.

It is recommended that the UA code also be preceded by the two-digit province code in order to uniquely identify each UA within its corresponding province/territory. For example:

PR-UA Code	<b>UA Name</b>	
11 0159	Charlottetown (P.E.I.)	
13 0122	Campbellton (N.B.)	
24 0122	Campbellton (Que.)	
46 0282	Flin Flon (Man.)	
47 0282	Flin Flon (Sask.)	
60 1023	Whitehorse (Y.T.)	

## **Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications**

The application of the above rules results in some urban areas having population densities less than 400 per square kilometre and boundaries that do not conform with the limits of the densely-populated areas. In general, the impact on the total population within urban areas is minor, but impact on specific urban land areas could be significant. This would affect any programs or research based on precise distance or land area measurements related to individual urban areas.

Population data used to delineate urban areas are obtained from the **previous** census. If significant population growth or decline has occurred since the previous census, the designation of an area as urban or rural may no longer reflect its current population or population density. As a result, it may no longer conform to the urban area delineation rules.

Once an UA attains a population of 10,000, it is eligible to become the *urban core* of a *census agglomeration*. Upon attaining a population of at least 100,000, it is eligible to become the **urban core** of a *census metropolitan area*. An urban area with a population of at least 50,000 that is also the **urban core** of a *census agglomeration* makes the CA eligible for subdivision into *census tracts*.

The number of urban areas by province and territory appears in Table 1.

For further details, refer to the definitions of *Urban Core*, *Urban Fringe* and *Rural Fringe* and *Urban Population* Size Group.

#### **Remarks**

In 1986, 1991 and 1996, five UAs straddled provincial boundaries: Campbellton (New Brunswick-Quebec), Hawkesbury (Ontario-Quebec), Ottawa - Hull (Ontario-Quebec), Flin Flon (Manitoba-Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Alberta-Saskatchewan).

For the 1976 Census, urban areas contained a population concentration of at least 1,000 and a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 per square kilometre). Urban areas were combined if they were separated by less than one mile (1.6 kilometres).

For the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses, urban areas included: (a) all incorporated cities, towns and villages with a population of 1,000 or over; (b) all *unincorporated places* with a population of 1,000 or over and a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile; and (c) the urbanized fringe of (a) and (b) known as the urbanized core of a census agglomeration or census metropolitan area, where a minimum population of 1,000 and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile existed.

## Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe

The urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe distinguish between central and peripheral urban and rural areas within a census metropolitan area (CMA), primary census metropolitan area (PCMA), census agglomeration (CA) or primary census agglomeration (PCA).

Urban core is a large *urban area* around which a CMA or a CA is delineated. The urban core must have a population (based on the previous census) of at least 100,000 in the case of a CMA, or between 10,000 and 99,999 in the case of a CA.

Urban fringe is the urban area within a CMA or CA that is not contiguous to the urban core.

Rural fringe is all territory within a CMA or CA not classified as urban core or urban fringe.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area* (*UA*).

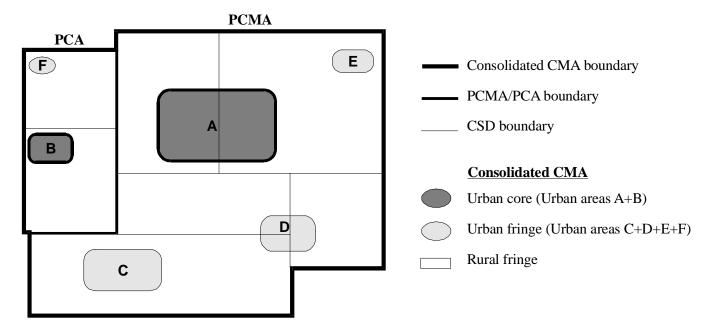


Figure 31. Consolidated CMA, Showing Urban Core, Urban Fringe and Rural Fringe

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

In previous censuses, this concept was known as **CMA/CA parts**. Beginning in 1996, the term **urban core** replaces **urbanized core**. The term urbanized core was in effect from 1971 to 1991.

While every CMA and CA has an urban core, it may or may not have urban or rural fringe parts. Similarly, in consolidated CMAs and CAs which are subdivided into PCMAs and/or PCAs, each of the constituent PCMAs or PCAs has an urban core, and may or may not have urban or rural fringe parts.

In consolidated CMAs and CAs, the total urban core, total urban fringe and total rural fringe parts are equal to the sums of the urban cores, urban fringes and rural fringes, respectively, of their constituent PCMAs and/or PCAs.

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area* (*UA*).

### Remarks

Beginning in 1986, PCMAs and PCAs were delineated within some CMAs and CAs. As a result of this change, some *urban areas* which were urban fringes of 1981 CMAs or CAs became urban cores of 1986 PCMAs or PCAs.

In 1976 and 1971, the urbanized core was further broken down into the "largest city" and "remainder".

In 1966 and 1961, the urban part of the CMA was divided into the "metropolitan area - urban" (continuous built-up area) and the "metropolitan area - outside urban" (non-continuous built-up area); the remaining rural part was known as "metropolitan area - rural".

# Urban Population Size Group

Urban population size group refers to the classification used in tabulations where *urban areas* are distributed according to the following size groups, based on the current census population:

Under 1,000		
1,000	_	2,499
2,500	_	4,999
5,000	_	9,999
10,000	_	24,999
25,000	_	49,999
50,000	_	99,999
100,000	_	249,999
250,000	_	499,999
500,000	_	999,999
1,000,000 and	d over	

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules**

Not applicable

## Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

While census publications tabulate data according to the above standard population size groups, the census database has the capability of tabulating data according to any user-defined population size group.

For further details, refer to the definition of *Urban Area* (*UA*).

## Remarks

Prior to the 1986 Census, the following population size groups were used:

```
1,000 - 2,499

2,500 - 4,999

5,000 - 9,999

10,000 - 29,999

30,000 - 99,999

100,000 - 499,999

500,000 and over
```

Prior to the 1976 Census, the term "Municipal Size Group" was used to describe this concept.

## Usual Place of Residence

In general, the usual place of residence is the dwelling in Canada where a person lives most of the time. It is the basis upon which individuals are assigned geographic location for collection, processing and dissemination.

Censuses: 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules**

In most cases, enumerating Canada's population at their usual place of residence is straightforward and simply involves listing all usual residents of the dwelling on Census Day by following the step-by-step instructions for completing the census questionnaire. However, there are a number of situations where the process is not intuitive and special rules have been created in order to define an individual's usual place of residence.

### 1. Persons with more than one residence

This category includes all persons who have more than one dwelling, in Canada, that could be considered by them as their usual place of residence. In general, the usual place of residence is the place where a person spends the major part of the year. If the time spent at each residence is equal or the person is not sure which one to choose, the residence where he or she stayed overnight on Census Day (between May 13 and 14, 1996) should be considered as his or her usual place of residence.

However, there are two exceptions to this general rule:

- (a) Sons or daughters who live somewhere else while attending school, but return to live with their parents part of the year, should consider the residence they share with their parents as their usual place of residence, even if they spend most of the year elsewhere.
- (b) Husbands, wives or common-law partners who live away from their families while working, but return to their families regularly (for example, on weekends), should consider the residence they share with their spouse or partner as their usual place of residence, even if they spend most of the year elsewhere.
- 2. <u>Persons in institutions</u> (such as a hospital, a home for the aged, a prison or a correctional centre)

Persons with no other usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada, or persons who have been in one or more institutions for a continuous period of six months or longer, are to be considered as usual residents of the institution.

### 3. Residents with no usual place of residence

Residents who do not have a usual place of residence should be enumerated in the dwelling where they stayed overnight on Census Day.

#### 4. Persons residing outside Canada

Persons residing outside Canada, who do not have a permanent place of residence within Canada occupied by one or more members of their family, were asked to provide the address they use for election purposes or their last permanent address within Canada. This information is then used to determine geographic location.

#### Special Notes, Data Quality and Applications

The concept of usual place of residence is necessary to ensure that residents of Canada are counted once and only once. This concept of usual place of residence means the Canadian census is a "de jure" census as opposed to a "de facto" census. Thus, individuals are counted at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they are found on Census Day. The "de jure" method has been used since 1871.

#### Remarks

Not applicable

## Workplace Location

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1995. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 1995, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Workplace locations are available for most standard geographic areas.

Censuses: 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Not applicable

Question No.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Census data are usually tabulated by residence. By using the Journey to Work: Workplace

Location variable, census data may be tabulated based on workplace location only or by residence

and workplace location.

For detailed information, see Journey to Work: Workplace Location.

# **APPENDICES**

# Appendix A. Census Questions Since Confederation

	time in census efore 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Demographic Characteristics							
Name	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X
Relationship to Person 1	1891	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date of birth	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sex	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X
Marital status	1871	X	X	X	X	_	_
Legal marital status	_	_	_	_	_	X	X
Common-law status	_	_	_	_	_	X	X
Mobility – Place of residence 1 year ag	о –	_	_	_	_	X	X
Mobility – Place of residence 5 years a	go 1961	X	X	X	X	X	X
Number of moves since previous censu	s –	X	_	_	_	_	_
Date of first marriage	1941	X	_	X	_	_	_
Number of children ever born	1941	X	_	X	_	X	_
<b>Ethno-cultural and Language Chara</b>	cteristics						
Knowledge of official languages	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X
Knowledge of other languages	-	_	_	_	_	X	X
Home language	-	X	_	X	X	X	X
Mother tongue	1901	X	X	X	X	X	X
Place of birth	1871	X	_	X	X	X	X
Place of birth of parents	1891	X	_	_	_	_	_
Citizenship	1901	X	_	X	X	X	X
Landed immigrant status	-	_	_	_	_	X	X
Period/year of immigration	1901	X	_	X	X	X	X

	et time in census before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Ethno-cultural and Language Characteristics – Concluded							
Ethnic origin	1871	X	_	X	X	X	X
Aboriginal status (self-perception)	_	_	_	_	X	_	_
Registered Indian status	_	_	_	_	_	X	X
Indian Band/First Nation	_	_	_	_	_	X	X
North American Indian, Métis, Inuit (self-reporting)	-	_	_	-	_	-	X
Visible minority group	-	_	_	_	_	_	X
Religion	1871	X	_	X	_	X	_
<b>Activity Limitations</b>							
At home	-	_	_	_	X	X	X
At school	_	_	_	_	X	X	X
In other activities	_	_	_	_	X	X	X
Long-term disabilities or handicaps	_	_	_	_	X	X	X
Schooling							
Highest level of elementary or second schooling	ary 1941	X	X	X	X	X	X
Years of schooling (university)	-	_	X	X	X	X	X
Years of schooling (other)	_	_	X	X	X	X	X
School attendance	1871	X	X	X	_	X	X
University degrees	_	_	X	X	X	X	X
Completion of full-time vocational co (3 months or more)	urse 1971	X	_	_	_	_	_
Province of elementary or secondary outside Canada)	(or 1971	X	_	_	_	_	_
Field of specialization	_	_	_	_	X	X	X

	ne in census re 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Household Activities							
Hours doing unpaid housework last week	_	_	_	_	_	_	X
Hours caring for children without pay last week	-	_	_	_	_	_	X
Hours providing unpaid care to seniors last week	-	_	_	_	_	_	X
Labour Market Activities							
Actual hours worked last week	1951	X	X	X	X	X	X
Usual hours worked each week	1911	X	_	_	_	_	_
Last date of work	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Industry	1901	X	_	X	X	X	X
Occupation	1871	X	_	X	X	X	X
Class of worker	1891	X	_	X	X	X	X
Weeks worked in reference year	1911	X	_	X	X	X	X
Full-time/part-time work	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Temporary lay-off/absent from job	_	X	X	X	X	X	X
New job to start in four weeks or less	_	_	X	X	X	X	X
Looked for work	1961	X	X	X	X	X	X
Availability for work	_	_	X	X	X	X	X
Incorporation status	_	X	_	X	X	X	X

	me in census Fore 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Journey to work							
Place of work	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Mode of transportation to work	_	_	_	_	_	_	X
Income							
Income in year previous to census year	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Wages and salaries	1901	X	_	X	X	X	X
Net non-farm self-employment income	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Net farm self-employment income	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Family allowances	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Federal Child Tax Credits	_	_	_	_	X	X	X
Old Age Security (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	ı –	X	_	X	X	X	X
Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Other income from government sources	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Interest and dividends	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Other investment income	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities	-	X	_	X	X	X	X
Other money income	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Family and Household							
Agricultural operator	_	_	_	_	_	X	X
Household maintainer(s)	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
Household head	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X

	e in census re 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Family and Household – Concluded							
Family head	1921	X	_	_	_	_	_
Tenure (owned/rented)	1921	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tenure (condominium)	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
Tenure (band housing)	_	_	_	_	_	X	X
Presence of mortgage	1941	X	_	X	X	X	X
Who holds first mortgage	_	X	_	_	_	_	X
Number of persons per household	_	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shelter costs – Renter	1941	X	_	X	X	X	X
Payment of reduced rent (e.g., government subsidized housing)	-	X	_	_	_	_	_
Automobiles available for personal use	1941	X	_	_	_	_	_
Vacation home ownership	_	X	_	_	_	_	_
Major home appliances	1931	X	_	_	_	_	_
Yearly payments	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
- electricity	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
- oil, coal, wood, etc.	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
– gas	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
– water	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
- shelter costs - Owner	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
<ul> <li>mortgage</li> </ul>	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
<ul> <li>property taxes</li> </ul>	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
• condominium	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
• condominium fees	_	_	_	_	_	X	X

F	irst time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Dwelling							
Number of rooms	1941	X	_	X	X	X	X
Number of bedrooms	-	X	_	_	_	X	X
Number of bathrooms	-	_	_	X	_	_	_
Period of construction	1941	X	_	X	X	X	X
Condition of dwelling	-	_	_	X	_	X	X
Type of dwelling	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X
Value of dwelling	1941	X	_	X	X	X	X
Number of dwellings in the buildin	g 1941	X	_	_	_	_	_
Garage	_	X	_	_	_	_	_
Piped running water in dwelling	1941	X	_	_	_	_	_
Bath or shower	1941	X	_	_	_	_	_
Use of flush toilet in building	1941	X	_	_	_	_	_
Unoccupied dwelling, reason for	_	_	X	_	X	_	_
Seasonal/marginal dwellings	_	_	_	X	X	X	X
Length of occupancy	1941	X	_	X	_	_	_
Source of water supply	_	X	_	_	_	_	X
Method of sewage disposal	-	X	_	_	_	_	_
Principal type of heating equipmen	t 1941	X	_	X	X	_	_
Principal fuel used for:							
<ul><li>cooking</li></ul>	-	X	_	_	_	_	_
<ul><li>heating</li></ul>	1941	X	_	X	X	_	_
<ul><li>water heating</li></ul>	_	X	_	X	_	_	_

	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996
Coverage							
Did you leave anyone out?	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Household roster	_	X	_	_	_	X	X
Number of temporary residents	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Number of usual residents	_	X	_	X	X	X	X
Other							
Wartime service	1951	X	_	_	_	_	_

# Appendix B. A Guide to Census Geography and Applications

#### **Introductory Note**

This appendix contains information previously available separately as the 1991 Census publication, *Geography Guide Book* (Catalogue No. 92-310). It is intended as a guide for those who are not familiar with the use of Statistics Canada's data in a geographic context. For simplicity's sake, some of the more complex features are excluded or are treated very briefly. Statistics Canada staff in any regional reference centre would be pleased to answer questions applying to your situation.

The five case studies provided in this appendix give specific examples of how to tap into the geographic aspects of common types of data requests. While the specific names and research cases are fictitious, the types of situations depicted are very common. The cases are simplified and focus only on the geographic aspects of the situation. In most cases, many other research and business considerations are also important but are not explored.

#### How Statistics Canada Organizes Its Census Data Geographically

Questions such as: what's happening in this province? this market area? or this neighbourhood? require answers with geographic perspectives. The ability to produce data for specific geographic areas depends upon the way the data are collected, stored and retrieved. If the measurement is of something that occurs throughout Canada and surveys everyone, then very detailed geographic information can be produced. For this reason, the Census of Population and Housing releases the most detailed data for small geographic areas available of any data program produced by Statistics Canada. This appendix discusses the geography of the 1996 Census of Population and Housing.

#### The Beginning

The Census of Population and Housing (hereafter called the census) collects data on every person in Canada based on where he/she lives. The basic unit of measurement is the dwelling. In other words, the census begins by locating all places of residence in Canada. For each "private occupied" dwelling, there is one household which consists of one or more persons. (Special procedures have been put in place to deal with persons who do not live in a dwelling.) For subsequent tabulation purposes, each dwelling is given a series of geographic identifiers.

The first geographic identifier assigned is a direct result of the initial collection step. Since all dwellings are located by a physical search of an area assigned to a census representative, that area is given a specific geographic identification; it also has specific geographic boundaries to ensure no double counting or gaps. In rural settings, this "territory" can cover wide reaches of land but in urban settings, it is usually several city blocks. Because the Census Representative used to be called an enumerator, this area is called an *enumeration area* or EA for short. All dwellings in the enumeration area are given the enumeration area's unique geographic code (this assists in classifying geographic areas).

Until 1971, no further geographic breakdown was available. Now, within larger urban centres, a more detailed geographic identification systems is used that permits smaller geographic presentations of the data. It is called the *block-face*, which usually refers to one side of a street between two consecutive intersections or major intersecting geographic features such as railway tracks. In effect, it is a small strip of houses. For large apartment buildings, separate block-face designations are assigned if the apartment building constitutes a complete EA. In fact, a very large apartment building can be subdivided into more than one EA, and each EA will have its own block-face.

Block-faces in large urban centres and enumeration areas in smaller urban centres and rural areas provide the finest geographic detail available for almost all geographic applications. In other words, when tabulating census data geographically, all households in the basic unit (block-face or EA depending on the area's location) must be either included or excluded. Case C, indicated later in this appendix, deals with the one limited exception.

For many applications, it is easier to regard the EA or the block-face as a single point rather than a small area or strip. Thus a *representative point* is identified that is suitably located within the EA or block-face. Examples of block-face representative points are shown in Figure 21.

### The Geographic Hierarchies

The census organizes the dissemination of data based on hierarchies of geographic units. There are three different hierarchies because of differing origins of the geographic units. There is a national hierarchy, where each level of geographic unit covers the entire country, a metropolitan (urban) hierarchy where each level of geographic unit applies only for urban centres, and a postal code hierarchy for the convenience of users requiring census data by postal code geography. The geographic hierarchies include several levels, some of which nest completely within the next larger level and others that do not. By "nest", it is meant that adding all smaller units within a larger unit leaves no part uncovered nor does it result in any overlap. Some levels appear in more than one hierarchy. The hierarchies and their interrelationships are depicted in Figure 20.

Understanding the hierarchies and their interrelationships is important for accurate data retrieval from census databases. The hierarchies are implicit in the geographic codes used to access census data and it is usually necessary to use the codes from two or more levels in the hierarchy to ensure the exact geographic units of interest are obtained.

#### The National Hierarchy of Geography

The top level in the national hierarchy is Canada and the bottom level is the enumeration area (EA). The EA is defined to respect all higher levels in the hierarchy and is therefore often referred to as a "building block". In between these two levels, there are provinces and territories and many subprovincial levels which are described in more detail below.

While not depicted in Figure 20 as a separate level in the national hierarchy, the provinces and territories can be grouped together by "region", such as the Atlantic provinces or the Prairies. These "region" groupings are identified by the first digit in the two-digit geographic code for provinces and territories. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Province/Territory*.)

The constitutional basis for the census originates from the requirement to apportion federal electoral representation based on population counts. Thus, one of the levels in the national hierarchy is the federal electoral district (FED), the federal Member of Parliament's riding. Enumeration areas are defined to respect the FED boundaries and the FEDs add together to form provinces and territories. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Federal Electoral District*.)

Many provinces are already divided into official areas for regional and local government purposes. Most of us are familiar with terms such as counties, regional districts, regional municipalities, municipalities, townships and Indian reserves when referring to these subprovincial administrative areas.

Census division (CD) is the general term applied to areas established by provincial law which are intermediate geographic areas between the municipality and the province levels. Census divisions represent counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and other types of provincially legislated areas. In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with these provinces for the dissemination of statistical data. In the Yukon Territory, the census division is equivalent to the entire Territory. (For further details, refer to the definition for Census Division.)

Census subdivision (CSD) is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent (for example, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories). In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in cooperation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities for the dissemination of statistical data. (For further details, refer to the definition for Census Subdivision.)

According to the national hierarchy, census subdivisions add together to form census divisions. The CDs form provinces and territories. Two additional levels are defined in the national hierarchy to facilitate special data analysis. A special aggregation of census subdivisions called *census consolidated subdivision* (CCS) provides a level of geography between the CSD and CD which facilitates data analysis. In the rural context, the CCS is a grouping of smaller municipalities, usually contained within a larger municipality. For instance, a town located within a surrounding township will be grouped together with the township to form a CCS. In urban areas, CCSs are formed by contiguous groupings of CSDs. A principal user of the CCSs is the Census of Agriculture.

Agricultural data programs use subprovincial aggregations called *census agricultural regions*, also known as crop districts in the Prairie provinces. Census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent *census divisions*. In Saskatchewan, census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent *census consolidated subdivisions*, but these groups do not necessarily respect *census division* boundaries. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Census Agricultural Region*.)

There is another level in the national hierarchy that is used primarily for the dissemination of economic data. An *economic region* is a grouping of complete *census divisions* (with one exception in Ontario). Prince Edward Island and the two Territories each consist of one economic region. Economic regions are used to analyse regional economic activity. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Economic Region*.)

A new level in the national hierarchy has been identified for the 1996 Census, but it does not nest with higher levels in the hierarchy. *Designated places* refer to areas created by provinces to provide services and to structure fiscal arrangements for submunicipal areas which are often within unorganized areas. The concept of a designated place generally applies to small communities for which there may be some level of legislation, but where the communities fall below the criteria established for municipal status, that is, they are "submunicipal" or unincorporated areas. Provincial governments require census data in order to administer grants and/or services to designated places. Prior to 1996, Statistics Canada facilitated the retrieval of census data by delineating these areas at the *enumeration area* level only. The increasing demand from provinces for population counts by designated places led to their recognition as a new dissemination geography for the 1996 Census.

Statistics Canada relies on provincial authorities to identify those areas to be defined as designated places and to provide adequate boundary descriptions or maps. As a result, the areas recognized as designated places may not represent <u>all</u> places having the same status within a province.

#### The Metropolitan Hierarchy of Geography

Most of Canada's vast land area is sparsely populated and, with each passing decade, a greater proportion of the total population is found in urban settings. In fact, more than 70% of Canada's population lives in urban centres with a population of 10,000 or greater. Based on certain rules with respect to population and density, all land is either urban or rural.

Urban-focused economies tend to expand beyond official municipal or even county boundaries in terms of shopping trips and commuter travel. As a result, Statistics Canada has created groupings of municipalities, or *census subdivisions*, in order to encompass the area under the influence of a major urban centre. Specific guidelines are used to group municipalities that are closely interconnected due to people working in one municipality and living in another. The resulting geographic units are called *census metropolitan areas* (CMAs) for larger urban centres (100,000 or more in their urban core in the previous census) and *census agglomerations* (CAs) for smaller urban centres (with an urban core of at least 10,000 but less than 100,000 in the previous census). In the 1996 Census, there are 25 CMAs and 112 CAs. (For further details, refer to the definition for *Census Metropolitan Area*.)

Beginning with the 1986 Census, the CMA/CA concept was further refined to accommodate the cases where the area of influence of one CMA or CA continues to expand to nearby CAs. When this happens, Statistics Canada identifies the individual components as *primary census metropolitan areas* (PCMA) and *primary census agglomerations* (PCA) which, together, form a larger *consolidated census metropolitan area* or *consolidated census agglomeration*. Thus, in selected CMAs, there will be a PCMA and at least one PCA. For instance, the Edmonton CMA in Alberta is composed of the Edmonton PCMA, the Leduc PCA and the Spruce Grove PCA. Note that although Edmonton CMA is consolidated, we call it a CMA.

In CMAs and CAs, land is designated as being part of an *urban core*, an *urban fringe* or a *rural fringe*. Certain rules with respect to population and density are used to make the urban designations. Outside CMAs and CAs, land is also designated as *urban area* using the same rules. Area not designated urban is considered rural.

Users often need data for areas that are smaller than a municipality. As a result, Statistics Canada created *census tracts* (CTs) to equal neighbourhood-like areas of 2,500 to 8,000 people (preferably close to 4,000) within all CMAs and CAs that contain an urban core with a population of 50,000 or more in the previous census. The CT boundaries generally follow permanent physical features such as major streets and railway tracks and attempt to approximate cohesive socio-economic areas. One unique feature of CTs is that their boundaries are generally held constant from one census to the next, so that CTs are comparable over time. A subsequent census may split a CT, but normally it can be easily aggregated to equal earlier boundaries. This characteristic, however, means that CTs do not necessarily follow CSD or CD boundaries. This lack of nesting occurs most frequently when neighbouring municipalities adjust their boundaries between censuses. Only at the external outline of a CMA or a CA does a CT boundary have to follow that of a CSD or CD. In practice, however, there are few cases of CTs not nesting perfectly within CSDs and CDs.

CTs have had a long history of being the unit of choice for analysing neighbourhoods since data have been readily available for them (and for a long time, they were the only submunicipal data released in readily available form).

#### **Postal Code System**

The postal code system is a geographic system designed by Canada Post solely to facilitate the delivery of the mail. It is quite different from the geographic systems used by Statistics Canada.

The postal code system is hierarchical in that it builds from small units of location (often a block-face in urban centres) to a larger territory. The familiar six-character alphanumeric postal code is a reflection of that hierarchy. The first three characters refer to the forward sortation area (FSA) which, in urban areas, is about the size of four to six census tracts. The last three characters are the local delivery unit (LDU) which, in urban areas, is often equivalent to a block-face (normally one side of a city street between two consecutive intersections). There are many LDUs in each FSA. In areas with carrier delivery, groupings of LDUs form the carrier's delivery route, called a postal walk (PW), which is larger than an EA but smaller than a CT. Unlike census geography, which is "frozen" for five years, postal geography is constantly changing.

Most postal area boundaries and routes have very little correspondence with census boundaries even though they usually build up from the same base in urban areas (the block-face). In addition, the many delivery complexities, such as post office boxes, community mail boxes ("super-boxes"), heavy volume mail users and rural routes, make it difficult to always be able to fit postal geography into Statistics Canada's geography or vice versa. To assist postal geography users, Statistics Canada has created a linkage file called the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). The PCCF indicates in which EA (or EAs) each postal code (FSA-LDU) is located, where possible. It also shows the representative point or representative points for the postal code, based on the block-face or the EA information. The PCCF facilitates the analysis, with data coded by census geography, of information that is coded by postal codes. Users should be aware that postal geography and census geography do not match perfectly.

#### **Other Geographic Systems**

Many other ways of organizing Canada have a spatial context including telephone exchanges, soil zones, broadcast listening areas or "footprints", election polling stations, provincial ridings, municipal election wards, climatic zones, drainage basins, and so on. None of these necessarily fit easily into census geography. However, it is still possible to compile reasonable estimates of census data as long as lines can be drawn on a map. Case C explores these types of situations more fully.

#### A Note on Numbering and Naming

The main components of the national hierarchy (CSD, CD, provinces and territories) are reflected in the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). This is a three-tier coding system that assigns a unique number to each area covered by the classification.

Additional numbering systems are used for EAs (linked to the FED and province or territory code), CTs (linked to the CA/CMA code), CMAs/CAs (including the province code, which is unique except for British Columbia, the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, that begin with the digit 9). Manuals which list all the codes, and the location of the areas on maps, are available for reference purposes.

Statistics Canada follows certain naming conventions. All municipalities that are recognized governmental units have their officially designated names listed in the SGC. For geographic units designated for statistical purposes (EAs and CTs), numbers are used. Geographic groupings of a number of geographic units that are designated by Statistics Canada, such as CMAs and CCSs, take the name of the most prominent locale.

### Key Considerations for Working With the Census Geography

As with any research endeavour, there are always caveats and pitfalls to be aware of when working with data and their geographic elements. The following are the most notable.

#### **Boundary Revisions**

Geographic boundaries for cities, townships, etc. are "frozen" by Statistics Canada in the year of the census (normally on January 1 of the census year). Therefore, any boundary changes implemented by a city or town after that date will not be reflected in the geographic tabulations of census data. For instance, if a municipality annexed a portion of an adjoining township on March 15, 1997, the official 1996 Census results for that municipality will reflect the previous boundaries (as will all reference maps from the census), even though the data were released later in 1997 or in 1998. A special calculation would be done by Statistics Canada to put the population data on the new boundaries (see Case E).

Statistics Canada redefines, at each census, the boundaries for geographic units that it is responsible for defining (such as EAs, CMAs, etc.). These alterations are made in order to improve collection efficiencies or because of growth and change in urban areas.

#### **Changes Since 1991**

The total number of CMAs for 1996 remains at 25, the same as in 1991. There are 112 CAs for 1996, down from 115 in 1991. Two new CAs were created, but three CAs from the 1991 Census were dropped because their urban cores dropped below the minimum 10,000 population requirement. Two CAs were converted into PCAs.

Since census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations are meant to enclose the extent of urban influence of a market area, irrespective of administrative boundaries, their outer boundaries will expand if the urban area expands. Thus, data on a specific area by its boundaries from one census may not be comparable to data for the area with the same name from the next census. Similarly, changes in administrative boundaries (such as annexations) between censuses will provide comparability problems. Statistics Canada does indicate in its published data that changes have occurred.

#### **Random Rounding and Area Suppression**

For all census products released, procedures are applied to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual; the data are randomly rounded and they are suppressed for certain geographic areas.

Random rounding is a method whereby all figures in a tabulation, including totals, are randomly rounded (either up or down) to a multiple of "5", and in some cases "10". This technique provides strong protection against direct, residual or negative disclosure, without adding significant error to census data. However, figures on population counts only are not rounded since they provide no information on the characteristics of these populations.

Area suppression results in the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. Thus, areas with a population of less than 40 persons are suppressed. However, if the data are released at the postal code level or forward sortation area (FSA) level, those areas with populations below 100 persons are suppressed. If the data contain an income distribution, those areas with populations below 250 persons are suppressed. In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals. For more information, please see the *1996 Census Handbook* (Catalogue No. 92-352-XPE).

#### **Day-time Versus Night-time Demographics**

Another important consideration is the concept of where the activity occurs in relationship to where it is measured. For instance, if a retailer wants to know the market nature of customers in the Portage and Main District of Winnipeg (in the heart of Winnipeg's downtown), he or she would get a very incomplete picture using only the census data for the neighbourhood surrounding the site. By combining census residence data with census data tabulated by workplace location, the analyst can get a much more complete picture of the area of study. This phenomenon is sometimes referred to as "day-time demographics" versus "night-time demographics". Details on census workplace location are provided in the journey-to-work section of the dictionary.

### **Cottage and Tourist Areas**

Another example of population counts reflecting permanent residents is in the cottage and tourist areas. In these areas, the census only includes permanent residents. Therefore, the demographic data for these areas reflect year-round residents.

#### Commonly Used (But Not Official) Names of Places

Statistics Canada follows officially established names and boundaries according to each province's and territory's Municipal Act or its equivalent. These names and boundaries often are not the same as those of many places that are treated as separate entities by historical custom or by organizations such as Canada Post. For instance, in Metropolitan Toronto, such areas as Don Mills, Willowdale and Mimico, no longer exist as official municipalities and, therefore, data for these places are not available as they would be for census subdivisions.

Similarly in many rural areas, a locality might not be an official municipality according to its province or territory. However, many people still use these places as postal addresses. Statistics Canada has traditionally published a listing of such places in rural areas with basic population counts calling them "unincorporated places". Such listings are not available as standard products for 1996. Additional demographic detail for these areas can be calculated by using EA data as described in some of the cases later in this appendix.

There are a number of other general guidelines to follow when using data divided into geographic areas:

- 1. Be careful not to double count if mixing different geographic units. For instance, if adding CMAs and CDs (counties) together from the same province, ensure that there is no overlap between the geographic coverage of the two. It is impossible to double-count when using the same type of geographic units (except when mixing PCMAs and PCAs with the full CMA or CA).
- 2. Beware that many geographic areas may have the same or a very similar name. For instance, Peterborough is the name of a city, a county, a census agglomeration and an urban area in Ontario. Whenever Statistics Canada products use a place name, they indicate what type of place it is, and in which province it is located.
- 3. Beware that some geographic areas cross the limits of other standard geographic units such as provincial borders. For example, Ottawa Hull CMA crosses the provincial limits of Ontario and Quebec. Therefore, if you wanted to calculate the proportion of Ontario's population living within CMAs, you would not take the total for the Ottawa Hull CMA into account, but only the Ontario part.
- Two municipalities straddle provincial boundaries: Flin Flon and Lloydminster. However, these CSDs have a Standard Geographical Classification code for each provincial part. Consequently, the two parts must be aggregated for the total population.
- 4. When using data from different statistical programs of Statistics Canada, or from other data producers, ensure that the geographic definitions are consistent, even if the data are for the same time periods. For instance, the Labour Force Survey may use CMAs delineated from different censuses.
- 5. There are special situations where an EA will appear to have a relatively large population but only one household and one dwelling. These are "collective EAs" which usually apply to an institution such as a retirement home, chronic care facility or jail. Care should be taken to ensure that collective EAs are identified when using census data that include these areas.
- 6. Users should be aware of the geographic implications of obtaining data for non-standard areas. Authorized secondary distributors (see Box) provide a number of products and services based on tabulating randomly rounded EA data. Only Statistics Canada has access to the full range of census data by block-face and to unrounded, unsuppressed data. When dealing with non-standard areas that divide many urban EAs, but are about the same size as an EA or two, a special tabulation from Statistics Canada will yield more accurate data than a special tabulation from a secondary distributor, due to Statistics Canada's access to unrounded, unsuppressed data. The problem diminishes in relative severity as the number of enumeration areas aggregated increases.

## The Role of Secondary Distributors

Statistics Canada has licensing agreements with a number of organizations to distribute 1996 Census data, including geographic information. This is an important component of the marketing and dissemination of 1996 Census data. In fact, only authorized distributors may redisseminate census data since all data (including boundary files) are purchased on an end-use basis, unless otherwise approved by Statistics Canada. A list of approved secondary distributors is available from your nearest Statistics Canada regional reference centre upon request.

#### **Empty Places?**

There are a number of EAs, block-faces and some CTs and CSDs that do not contain any population. This reflects the distribution of population and the fact that many areas such as airports, industrial parks and remote areas, do not have residents. For a variety of reasons, non-populated areas are sometimes designated with their own boundaries even though they have no population. "Empty" geographic units can sometimes cause surprises on computer-drawn maps when "holes" appear in the shading.

#### **Case A: Devising National and Local Sales Territories**

John Cooper has just been appointed the first national sales manager for a new line of automotive parts being introduced into Canada. These parts will be sold through an extensive network of in-house field agents calling on retail outlets. His start-up duties include creating areas of responsibility for his regional managers and helping to define districts for the local managers as well as assisting in determining the territories for the field agents.

Since John's company is very committed to market research and to evaluating sales effectiveness by closely monitoring market share changes, he must ensure that the territorial boundaries match readily available market information sources. Also, because the compensation package his company offers is quite challenging, John wants to ensure that the territorial boundaries are fair and clear. His company has a three-tier system of territories: large regions (under the direction of a regional sales manager), sales districts (managed by a sales manager) and individual sales territories (for each field agent).

### **Dividing Canada into Sales Regions**

Based on experience in the United States, John believes that a market the size of Canada should have about six regional managers. In the U.S., his company often uses states to define the regional managers' territories. John, therefore, decides to use provinces in Canada.

John's first problem arises when he discovers that Ontario has about one third of the population of Canada and probably requires two regions, and that Quebec also might require two regions. Not being familiar with Canada, he asks his assistant to "get the right stuff to decide where to split the two larger provinces".

Provincial road maps indicate where the major cities are and John's assistant decides to split both provinces in half, from north to south. Further, being from Toronto, the assistant decides to split Ontario using Yonge Street because he knows it is Highway 11, and that it stretches all the way through northern Ontario. This split follows his boss' request for a boundary that is well understood.

John then needs to compile some basic profile data for the two Ontario regions. To get the necessary information, he visits the Statistics Canada regional reference centre in Toronto. There, he discovers that his boundaries do not coincide with the boundaries used by Statistics Canada and some other data sources such as compendia and almanacs. These documents mostly use county and municipal boundaries (CDs and CSDs). Highway 11, or Yonge Street, happens to pass through many of these CDs and CSDs. To answer his questions, John asks the data dissemination officer for assistance. The data dissemination officer explains that John can use his boundaries if he wishes to request custom tabulations for his territories. Alternatively, he could redelimit his territories. (See below for an example of his dilemma.)

John realizes that it will not be easy or practical to always request custom tabulations. Therefore, he decides to rethink his initial boundary split. Earlier, he had noticed on the road map some territorial markings and wondered what they were. The map legend says that they are county boundaries (CDs), so he asks whether Statistics Canada has a map of them as well. The data dissemination officer shows him a copy of Census Division and Census Subdivision Maps (Catalogue No. 12-572-XPB). He purchases copies of the maps for Ontario and then looks up the county populations. He writes these figures on the map as well. Finally, he picks a split that is roughly equal in total population and is easy for travel.

#### **Dividing Regions into Sales Districts**

John's next challenge is to establish sales districts within the regions. Having now completed some research on how data are published, he knows better than to arbitrarily draw lines on a map or to blindly follow major roads.

John quickly decides to use Statistics Canada boundaries to define his districts. The concept of being market-centred appealed, so he decides to start with census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs). These areas are Statistics Canada's delimitation of the market influence of urban areas and are formed by grouping municipalities. However, since CMAs and CAs do not cover the entire province, he needs to fill in the gaps between urban markets by assigning the remaining municipalities and census divisions. The maps of census divisions and census subdivisions mentioned earlier are very helpful in this exercise because they also show the CMA and CA boundaries as well as all remaining municipalities.

#### **Dividing Sales Districts into Individual Sales Territories**

The next step is to subdivide major urban centres into local field agent territories. John has a number of options: census tracts (CTs), his own designations, or postal code forward sortation areas (FSAs). Since he would not be working very much with individual customer list information, he decides not to follow FSAs (see Box at bottom of page). The choices remaining are to work with established CT boundaries or to create his own boundaries. If he creates his own boundaries, he would need to ask Statistics Canada to compile the census data for them (or an authorized census distributor). John decides on CTs for two very pragmatic reasons: it is cheaper and he could avoid disagreements about why a boundary went where it did, by saying he followed established boundaries.

Each CMA and tracted CA (CAs with an urban core of at least 50,000 in a previous census have census tracts) have a special set of profile publications that summarize a wide range of census data in each area (colloquially known as the "CT Profiles series"). These publications include maps of the CMA's or CA's census tracts.

Additionally, there is a compendium of census tract maps called Census Metropolitan Areas, Census Agglomerations and Census Tracts Maps. John uses the latter because he wants to analyse a number of places. He followed the same process of writing population counts on the maps and then adding census tracts together into groupings of equal populations. In practice, this can be quite a tedious process if large urban areas are being divided into a number of local sales territories. One alternative is to approach a research company with the capability to do this allocation using a computer system. This way, a number of other factors could be weighed such as income and family status. Another option is to purchase a mapping software package that would be used in-house to do the same thing (see Case E). The arithmetic of adding up the CT populations could be simplified by purchasing the data from Statistics Canada on diskette for importing into a standard spreadsheet program or by using GIS software with the census tract digital boundary file or digital cartographic file.

What if it is too late, boundaries are already drawn up, and they don't follow CTs or other census geographic units? See Case C.

#### **Postal Codes or Census Geography**

For most organizations, a key question that arises when defining territories is whether to use postal geography or census geography. If the primary source(s) of information will be address list(s) such as customer files and census data will only be used periodically with these data, then it is probably best to use postal geography to set territories; more specifically, to use FSAs. However, if postal sources are not involved, then using census geography will probably make more sense. There are ways of converting data from one basis to the other such as with the help of Statistics Canada's Postal Code Conversion File. However, such conversions are not always exact so that the base system chosen should reflect the most important source of information being analysed.

#### Case B: Evaluating the Local Market Around a Site for a Store

A young entrepreneur, Renée St. Jacques, has obtained the rights to open a new franchise in a chain of supply stores serving home-based businesses. She has two sites in mind in Sherbrooke and wants help in evaluating the market around each site. The head office of the franchise has given her a little information on target markets and typical customer travel patterns. With this in mind and no experience in retail site location research, she drops into the Statistics Canada regional reference centre located in Montréal, looking for the required "demographics".

Renée was keen to learn and to do the research herself. In thinking through what she needed and in reviewing some of the material given to her by the franchise head office, she decided she needed to determine the following:

- (a) what the trading area of a store would be. The trading area is that geographic area around a site from which the majority of customers would come, considering transportation routes, competitor locations and the customers' willingness to travel certain distances;
- (b) the demographic description of her target group who were or could become home-based businesses (provided by the franchisor);
- (c) how many potential clients would be in the trading area of the sites (to be calculated), and whether this met the threshold size recommended by the franchisor.

The franchise's head office explained that the normal trading area for her store was a few kilometres, depending on transportation and other physical factors. She bought a street map of Sherbrooke and traced out a rough guess at what the trading area would be. She took into consideration the river and the bridge that squeezed and stretched her trading area. She took the map with her to the Montréal Regional Reference Centre.

In discussions with the staff at the Regional Reference Centre, she quickly discovered that the most common way to geographically define market areas within larger urban cities in Canada is to use census tracts. These are statistical units of geography intended to divide large cities into smaller neighbourhood-like areas, and for which considerable census data are produced and can be easily obtained.

She was shown a map of census tracts for Sherbrooke and compared it with her own drawings on the street map. Without too much difficulty (see mapped example below) she was able to determine which census tracts most closely resembled her drawing. In some cases, the fit was not very exact, and she had to make a decision on whether or not to include the particular census tract. She did this with both sites and ended up with a list of census tracts for each site that approximated her two likely trading areas. It was then a simple matter to pull out the demographic data for those census tracts from profile publications from both the 1996 Census and the 1991 Census. Since census tract boundaries are generally held constant from census to census, it was easy to compile comparable data from both time periods.

In further discussing her data request with Statistics Canada, she found that she could have attempted to follow more exactly her trading area boundary by retrieving data tabulated at a more detailed level of geography (see Box below). This would normally be a computerized process much along the lines described in the second part of Case C presented next.

### **Tips in More Complicated Situations**

If many census tracts (or many sites) are involved, Statistics Canada provides a service to automatically add the data together. Or, electronic data files could be purchased and the user could do the work in-house.

Closer approximations of exact trading area boundaries can be accomplished using data tabulated at the enumeration area, or even block-face level of detail in the larger urban centres. This is warranted if trading areas are small – less than a kilometre or two in radius.

#### **Case C: Custom Designing Your Own Boundaries**

Jill Stasiuk is a planner in a provincial department of municipal affairs. She also sits on an interministerial task force examining a number of regional planning issues. As an accomplished regional analyst, she is very familiar with a wide variety of analytical tools and regional data sources, and often gets asked for help on complex research questions. This week she has two: what is the population of a specific segment of a township that is probably going to be annexed to a neighbouring town; and, what are the population trends in a series of health districts in the southern half of her province.

#### **A Special Population Compilation Request**

Jill dealt with the annexation question first. A map supplied by a colleague outlined the area under consideration for annexation. She had a number of choices for calculating the population of the area. She could ask the group responsible for maintaining assessment roles to tap into their database for the properties included in the study area. In her province, this database also includes a list of inhabitants and their ages. Also, she could commission a survey of her own in which someone would canvass the area and get the information directly. The last option was

that she could look up the latest census data. All three had their limitations in terms of accuracy (both assessment and census being a couple of years old) and cost (a field survey being expensive). She decided to get assessment data and census data first before recommending a survey.

The census data approach became complicated. A comparison of the map provided by the colleague and census enumeration area maps for the area revealed that the annexation actually split a number of EAs. In a couple of instances, the boundary followed streets in a built-up area, and although they split EAs, Jill knew that Statistics Canada would also have coded the data to the block-face (one side of a street between two intersections) and could easily retrieve the data. In fact, her ministry had the Block-face Data File that was released for the first time by Statistics Canada following the 1991 Census. Therefore, she could do the calculations herself with the appropriate software and geographic reference files for the urban portion of the annexation. However, the annexation also included some rural territory that was not included in the block-face program.

At this point she contacted Statistics Canada's Regional Reference Centre to request the custom population compilation service. For this service, Statistics Canada staff go through the original 1996 Census visitation records of the census representatives and identify which households are where. This is a manual process and must be done by Statistics Canada staff to protect the confidentiality of respondents.

#### **Drawing Your Own District Boundaries**

The second request about the health districts was somewhat similar because it turned out that the boundaries had been drawn without regard to municipal or census geography, but had been done to minimize distance from hospitals and clinics. Thus, standard published census tabulations were not going to work. Also, because there were quite a number of large districts, it was impractical to manually look up on many maps which EAs were where.

In discussions with Statistics Canada, she found out that she could request custom census data retrievals for geographic areas that did not conform to census geography. The first step was to mark **clearly** the health district boundaries and their names on maps supplied by Statistics Canada. At first, she had supplied a regular provincial road map on which she had drawn the health districts using a magic marker. However, this was too rough since the line was wider than some towns it passed over on the map, leaving it unclear whether or not to include them. To avoid this type of problem, Statistics Canada supplies base maps to its clients.

The health district boundaries are then "digitized" (see Box) from the map to create a "digital" boundary file. Statistics Canada then produces plots of the boundaries and population counts for each health district for Jill to review before the census data are retrieved. Pending her approval of the digitized boundaries, the required data are then extracted.

### "Geocoding and Digitizing"

"Geocoding" is the technique used to geographically code and link households to small geographic units in support of data retrieval. For instance, customer addresses can be geocoded by matching their postal code to Statistics Canada geography using the Postal Code Conversion File. Thus, customer address files can be tabulated according to the census geography, and the corresponding census data examined for the demographics of those areas in which the customers live.

Statistics Canada geocodes households to a block-face representative point in large urban areas (where Statistics Canada maintains computer files of the streets and other network features – see the *Street Network Files* concept), or an enumeration area (EA) representative point in small urban and rural areas. This links all the census data for the households to a particular EA or block-face representative point.

"Digitizing" is the process of converting map data from their original paper form to a digital format. This is the first step in a retrieval of statistical data for non-standard areas. Then computer processing is used to retrieve data for that area. This is done by calculating whether the representative point is inside or outside the digitized boundary (see illustration below). If the representative point(s) is inside, then all data for the EA or block-face are included. **Note**: To each block-face (within Street Network File coverage) and enumeration area, the census data for that area are linked. It is this complex linking process that permits the extraction of data for non-standard as well as standard areas.

#### **Case D: Using Direct Marketing to Promote a Retail Operation**

Kim and Carol Lee own an upscale children's toy store in a Vancouver area shopping mall. Over the years, they have built up a loyal customer base from the neighbourhood surrounding the mall. They would like to expand their operations by adding a mail-order service. They are strong believers in promotion and would like to use direct mail to promote their store in the areas nearby. Carol decides to take charge of the planning.

After a strategic review with an advertising agency, Carol opts for a flyer drop in the surrounding area to promote her store.

#### Planning a Flyer Drop Around a Store

Carol decides to do a flyer drop around her store to take advantage of the low cost per advertising piece of unaddressed mail, even though such mail is less likely to capture the attention of the resident than is addressed mail. Carol's first call is to the post office to find out what their guidelines are for flyer distribution. Her second call is to the mall to find out if other stores at the mall have done similar flyer campaigns. She finds that the gift store has done a Christmas campaign but that they used a flyer distribution company and not the post office. After comparing prices and other considerations, Carol elects to use the post office because there are a lot of apartment buildings in her area and she feels the post office will do a better job of delivering the flyers to each apartment mailbox.

In her discussions with Canada Post's Admail representative, Carol is asked to decide what neighbourhoods she wants to cover. She is shown a map of FSAs (forward sortation areas are mail districts identified by the first three digits of the postal code). FSAs are postal delivery territories.

Carol was then asked to specify which FSAs she would like to include. Distance is one criteria she uses that she combines with the idea of demographically targeting certain areas. She knows through experience that her store appeals to grandparents as much as parents and children. Given the upscale nature of her products, she decides that some local neighbourhoods will be better than others based on age, income and family status. In order to pick the best FSAs, she consults a map to pick the closest geographic alternatives. Since she has some choices to make as to whether to include some FSAs or not, she then decides to take a look at their demographic profiles using the FSA Profile Series from the 1996 Census. The choice became a tradeoff between costs per piece, likely success rates and her budget. Over time, Carol was able to refine the list of FSAs she included based on experience.

One basis for the refinement to the planning, was to research the true extent of the store's trading area. This is the area that a majority of their customers come from. While Carol and Kim had a rough idea, they decided to test their belief with a simple in-store research test. To do this, they put a map of their part of town up on a wall and asked each customer that came in over the next month to put in a pin indicating where he/she lived. At the end of the process, it was easy to then draw a boundary around the areas of highest customer concentration and refine the choice of FSAs accordingly.

#### What's the Alternative to "Pin Maps"?

While a "pin map" for one neighbourhood store is easy to organize, many situations arise in which it becomes impractical. More computer-literate marketers can take the "pin map" approach using a computer mapping program and Statistics Canada's Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). This file contains a set of geographic coordinates for six-digit postal codes in Canada. Therefore, after matching to the PCCF, a list of customers by postal code can be fed into a computer mapping program, which will plot customer locations based on postal codes. Alternatively, Statistics Canada or a number of secondary distributors will provide this custom service upon request.

#### Case E: Setting Up Your Own Computer Mapping System

Jim Thompson has just started a new job with a large retail chain in their real estate department. The company recently purchased some mapping software to help plan delivery routes and he wondered whether he could use it to plan store location and store marketing campaigns. He had previously worked for a market research company that had used a variety of systems, and thus knew a fair deal about the applications, but never had "built" a system from the ground up.

In reading the documentation for the software purchased by his new employer, Jim found that it had many mapping and analysis capabilities. From the literature and his previous experience, he knew that mapping software was great for displaying information and for analysing many different locational questions. His new package seemed to have all the features he wanted and he was keen to get started with it.

Because the original purpose of the purchase was to determine the best routes for delivery, the only geographic information stored in the system was a set of street files that had been obtained from Statistics Canada: the Street Network File (SNF). This is a very comprehensive computer file covering the streets and key physical features of most larger Canadian cities, including the urban portions of CMAs and larger CAs.

However, Jim needed to be able to portray areas for which census data are published, such as municipalities and census tracts. He found that while he could draw his own boundaries, he could not produce a map of Canada showing counties (census divisions) since he did not already have the boundary files and he did not wish to draw all 288 boundaries himself.

In order to plot anything geographically, digital boundary files are needed. These are computer encoded coordinates that allow dots and lines to be traced out and for information relating to them to be also displayed. Each software package has its own computer format for these instructions. Thus, Jim knew that he would have to make certain any boundary files he purchased could be transformed by his system if they did not already automatically conform to his software.

Jim's first decision is which boundary files to purchase. Since he knew he would be doing extensive analyses with census data, he realized he would need to display much of the census geography.

# What Computer Mapping and Geographic Analysis Systems Can Do for Demographic Research

A wide number of capabilities are now available including:

- distribution maps of census data and customers using dot maps, shaded maps (choropleth maps), pillar maps, 3-D maps, etc.;
- determining the extent of trading areas covering x% of customers;
- calculating and drawing the most efficient territory alignments taking into consideration the locations of outlets, competitors and customers;
- overlaying different distributions and geographic features;
- combining demographic models, such as population projection equations, with visual presentations of output;
- combining statistical analyses with graphical output such as pie charts and scatterplots;
- retrieving and computing demographic data for custom-drawn areas (either based on digitized boundaries or drawn right on the screen); and
- computing distances, drawing routes and calculating densities.

You should research the capabilities of your own mapping or Geographic Information System (GIS) software package since they vary greatly.

A quick call to his original software vendor (or he could have called Statistics Canada) told him that Statistics Canada produces digital cartographic files (DCFs) for almost all geographic units for which it releases data. The boundaries include provinces, census divisions, federal electoral districts, census subdivisions, census consolidated subdivisions, urban areas, census tracts and enumeration areas. After reviewing what historically had been analysed, Jim opted to begin with the census tract, census subdivision and census division boundaries.

Jim also realized that he needed other types of geographic files. For instance, he wanted to be able to plot customer locations. For this he needed to be able to plot the location of a street address. One tool is Statistics Canada's Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF) which includes an "x-y" co-ordinate for six-character postal codes that mapping software can use to plot location. In urban areas, this usually represents one side of a street between

two consecutive intersections. In effect, with the PCCF, a list of postal codes can be plotted on a map automatically as a series of points showing approximate location.

Jim already had the capacity to work at a very detailed level of geography due to the use of the Street Network File. He therefore decided to work with the block-face capabilities of the PCCF in urban areas. In other words he wanted to be able to plot customer locations to the block where they were located.

If Jim had started from scratch in his foray into computer mapping, he would have had to make a number of key decisions. Some mapping software comes only as a stand-alone software system and the user must acquire boundary files and data files as well. Some companies who primarily market the mapping software also assist clients with this data and boundary file process. Finally, there are companies that package the software, data and boundary files together. Other mapping and analysis systems are offered for sale as fully integrated packages of analysis, data, mapping and graphing capabilities. Only organizations that have made licensing arrangements with Statistics Canada can sell or otherwise provide census data or boundary files developed by Statistics Canada.

# Appendix C. Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1996, 1991 and 1986

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
English	English*	English*
Irish	Irish*	Irish*
Scottish	Scottish*	Scottish*
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
British, n.i.e.	Other British, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e.,
		Other British
Acadian	Acadian	Acadian
French	French*	French*
Austrian	Austrian	Austrian
Belgian	Belgian	Belgian
Dutch (Netherlands)	Dutch (Netherlands)*	Dutch (Netherlands)*
Flemish	Flemish	Belgian
Frisian	Dutch (Netherlands)*	Dutch (Netherlands)*
German	German*	German*
Luxembourger	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Swiss	Swiss	Swiss
Danish	Danish	Danish
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.
Byelorussian	Byelorussian	Byelorussian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)
Latvian	Latvian	Latvian
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Polish	Polish*	Polish*
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Russian	Russian	Russian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Ukrainian	Ukrainian*	Ukrainian*
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Bosnian	Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.
Bulgarian	Bulgar	Bulgar

#### 1996 Classification 1991 Classification 1986 Classification Croatian Croatian Croatian Cypriot Cypriot Cypriot Greek Greek Greek Italian Italian\* Italian\* Macedonian Macedonian Macedonian Maltese Maltese Maltese Portuguese Portuguese Portuguese Serbian Serbian Serbian Slovenian Slovenian Slovenian Spanish Spanish Spanish Yugoslav, n.i.e. Yugoslav, n.i.e. Yugoslav, n.i.e. Other European, n.i.e. Basque Basque Gypsy (Roma) Other European, n.i.e. Other European, n.i.e. Jewish Jewish\* Jewish\* Slav Other European, n.i.e. Other European, n.i.e. European, n.i.e. Other European, n.i.e. Other European, n.i.e. Afghan Other Asian, n.i.e. Afghan Armenian Armenian Armenian Iranian Iranian Iranian Israeli Israeli Israeli Kurd Kurdish Arab, n.i.e. Turk Turk Turk Not included West Asian, n.i.e. West Asian, n.i.e. Algerian Maghrebi, n.i.e. Arab, n.i.e. Berber Maghrebi, n.i.e. Arab, n.i.e. Egyptian Egyptian Egyptian Iraqi Iraqi Arab, n.i.e. Arab, n.i.e. Jordanian Arab, n.i.e. Lebanese Lebanese Lebanese Moroccan Morrocan Arab, n.i.e.

Bangladeshi Bangladeshi, n.i.e. Bangladeshi, n.i.e. Bengali Bengali Bengali, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e. East Indian East Indian, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e. Goan East Indian, n.i.e. Gujarati East Indian, n.i.e. Pakistani Pakistani, n.i.e. Pakistani, n.i.e.

Palestinian

Arab, n.i.e.

Maghrebi, n.i.e.

Maghrebi, n.i.e.

Syrian

Palestinian

Arab, n.i.e.

Arab, n.i.e.

Arab, n.i.e.

Syrian

Palestinian

Syrian

Tunisian

Arab, n.i.e. Maghrebi, n.i.e.

#### 1996 Classification 1991 Classification 1986 Classification

Punjabi Punjabi Punjabi Sinhalese Singhalese Singhalese Sri Lankan Sri Lankan, n.i.e. Sri Lankan, n.i.e.

Tamil Tamil Tamil

East Indian, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e. South Asian, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e. East Indian, n.i.e.

Burmese Burmese Burmese Cambodian Cambodian Cambodian Chinese Chinese\* Chinese\* Filipino Filipino Filipino Indonesian Indonesian Indonesian Japanese Japanese Japanese Korean Korean Korean Laotian Laotian Laotian Malay Malay Malay

Mongolian Other Asian, n.i.e. Other Asian, n.i.e. Taiwanese Chinese\* Chinese\*

Thai Thai Thai

Tibetan Other Asian, n.i.e. Other Asian, n.i.e. Vietnamese Vietnamese Vietnamese East/South East Asian, n.i.e. Other Asian, n.i.e. Other Asian, n.i.e.

Asian, n.i.e.<sup>1</sup>

Black\*, Other Black<sup>2</sup> Black\*, Other Black<sup>2</sup> Black Burundian African Black, n.i.e. African Black East African Other African, n.i.e. Other African, n.i.e. Eritrean Ethiopian African Black Ethiopian Ethiopian African Black Ghanaian Ghanaian African Black Kenyan African Black, n.i.e. African Black Mauritian Other African.,n.i.e. Other African, n.i.e. Nigerian African Black African Black, n.i.e. Rwandan African Black, n.i.e. African Black Somali Somali African Black Other African, n.i.e. South African Other African, n.i.e.

Sudanese African Black, n.i.e. African Black African Black Tanzanian African Black, n.i.e. Ugandan African Black, n.i.e. African Black Zairian African Black, n.i.e. African Black African (Black), n.i.e. African Black, n.i.e. African Black Other African, n.i.e. Other African, n.i.e. Other African, n.i.e.

#### 1996 Classification 1991 Classification 1986 Classification Fiiian Fiiian Fiiian Polynesian Polynesian Polynesian Pacific Islander, n.i.e.<sup>3</sup> Other Pacific Islanders Argentinian Argentinian Argentinian Brazilian Brazilian Brazilian Central/South American Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ Indian South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Chilean Chilean Chilean Other Latin/Central/ Colombian Colombian South American Origins Costa Rican Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Ecuadorian Ecuadorian Ecuadorian Guatemalan Guatemalan Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins Hispanic Hispanic Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins Honduran Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Mexican Mexican Mexican Nicaraguan Nicaraguan Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins Panamanian Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ Paraguayan South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Peruvian Peruvian Peruvian Salvadorean Salvadorean Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins Uruguayan Uruguayan Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins Venezuelan Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ Other Latin/Central/ South American, n.i.e. South American, n.i.e. South American Origins Other Caribbean, n.i.e. Other West Indian Antiguan Bahamian Other Caribbean, n.i.e. Other West Indian Barbadian Barbadian Other West Indian Bermudan Other Caribbean, n.i.e. Other West Indian Cuban Cuban Cuban Grenadian Other Caribbean, n.i.e. Other West Indian Guyanese Guyanese Other West Indian Haitian Haitian Haitian

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Jamaican	Jamaican	Jamaican
Kittitian/Nevisian	Other Caribbean, n.i.e.	Other West Indian
St. Lucian	Other Caribbean, n.i.e.	Other West Indian
Trinidadian/Tobagonian	Trinidadian and Tobagonian	Other West Indian
Vincentian/Grenadinian	Other Caribbean, n.i.e.	Other West Indian
West Indian	West Indian, n.i.e. <sup>4</sup>	Other West Indian <sup>4</sup>
Caribbean, n.i.e.	Other Caribbean, n.i.e. <sup>5</sup>	Other Caribbean, n.i.e. <sup>5</sup>
Inuit (Eskimo) <sup>6</sup>	Inuit/Eskimo*6	Inuit*
Métis	Métis*	Métis*
North American Indian	North American Indian*	North American Indian*
American	American	American
Australian	Australian/New Zealander	Australian/New Zealander
Canadian	Canadian	Canadian
New Zealander	Australian/New Zealander	Australian/New Zealander
Québécois	Québécois	Québécois
Other, n.i.e.	Other, n.i.e.	Other, n.i.e.

<sup>\*</sup> Self-coded answers

**Note:** n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

#### **Endnotes**

The change in the ethnic origin question to an open-ended format in 1996 led to an increase in general "Asian" responses. As a result, a new ethnic group for "Asian, n.i.e." was added in 1996.

Ethnic origin data for "Black" in 1996 are not comparible with those of previous censuses due to changes in question format and examples. In 1996, a new question was introduced to measure the visible minority population, including Blacks, more directly. For further information, see *Population Group*.

As a result of low response counts, "Pacific Islander" was not available on the 1991 Census database or in published output. "Pacific Islander" data in 1991 were included with Australian/New Zealander if born in Australia or New Zealand, or Polynesian if born in French Polynesia, or Fijian if born elsewhere.

- Data for Other West Indian and West Indian, n.i.e. are not comparable between 1986 and 1991. In 1986, Other West Indian was a general category which included responses of "West Indian" as well as other British West Indian origins. In 1991 and 1996, West Indian, n.i.e. included only responses of "West Indian". Other British West Indian origins were included in Other Caribbean, n.i.e. (see Endnote 5).
- Data for Other Caribbean, n.i.e. are not comparable between 1986 and 1991. In 1986, Other Caribbean, n.i.e. included mainly non-British West Indian origins. In 1991 and 1996, it included both British West Indian origins as well as other Caribbean origins (see Endnote 4).
- The category of "Inuit/Eskimo" is shown as "Inuit" in the 1991 and 1996 published output. Eskimo was added to the 1991 and 1996 Census questionnaires in order to avoid response errors.

## Appendix D. Historical Comparability of Journey to Work Data

#### A. Conceptual Changes

Journey to work data are generally comparable from 1971, 1981, 1991 and 1996. However, there have been some changes between censuses.

#### 1. Changes to the Place of Work Question

The place of work question has been included in almost every census since 1971 in almost the same format. Nonetheless, some changes have been made over the years.

In 1991, a write-in box for postal code responses was added. Three changes were implemented in 1996. The "No fixed workplace address" response category was made explicit. The "County" write-in box was removed after investigation indicated that most persons did not respond and many of those who did respond confused "county" with "country" and wrote "Canada" as a response. Clearer instructions, with an example of a complete civic address response, were included to assist respondents in providing a complete workplace address.

#### 2. No Fixed Workplace Address

The "No fixed workplace address" category did not exist in 1971. Persons who had no usual place of work address, and who did not report to a headquarters or depot, were instructed to write the address where they most often worked in the job described. Persons having no fixed workplace address were included with persons who worked at a usual place or in the "Not stated" category. In 1971, the "Not stated" category accounted for 9.2% of respondents, many of whom worked in construction or primary industries – industries which typically account for much of the "No fixed workplace" category.

In 1981 and 1991, persons who had no fixed workplace address, and who did not report to a headquarters or depot, were instructed to write "no usual place of work" in the address write-in boxes. These instructions did not appear on the questionnaire but were included in the Census Guide. In 1996, a "No fixed workplace address" response category was explicitly added to the place of work question, thereby reducing response burden.

#### **B.** Processing Changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the stages in collection and processing have not significantly affected the comparability of journey to work data. However, there have been some processing changes of which data users should be aware.

#### 1. Workplace Coding

In 1996, workplace locations were coded to representative points. Persons working in large urban centres within the coverage of Street Network Files are coded to the **block-face or street intersection representative point**. Persons working in small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files are coded to an **enumeration area representative point**. Persons working in rural areas or small urban centres which are not covered by Street Network Files were assigned an **enumeration area representative point** when it was not possible to code to the enumeration area representative point. The workplace location data are available at

the census tract (CT) and higher levels of standard census geography (e.g., census subdivisions [CSDs] and census metropolitan areas [CMAs]). Data can also be disseminated for non-standard geographic areas like traffic zones, planning areas, etc.

In previous censuses, workplace location data were first coded to the census subdivision and then coded to the census tract in separate coding operations. Census tract data were coded for all census-tracted areas in 1971 and 1981. From the 1991 Census, census tract workplace location data were produced only within the province of Ontario. In 1971 and 1991, census tract workplace location data were coded from a subsample of respondents residing in prescribed areas.

# 2. Edit and Imputation (E&I)

A significant change occurred in the edit and imputation of 1981 data. Prior to 1981, non-response to the place of work question was reported as "Not stated". However, in 1981, the "Not stated" category was dropped and non-responses to the place of work question were changed to a specific response through imputation. Imputation was performed on both the place of work status and workplace location (census subdivision level) variables. However, census tract data were not imputed. Since the 1991 Census, location data have been imputed for all missing workplace geographies.

# 3. Calculation of Commuting Distance

Commuting distance was calculated in 1971, to the nearest half mile, between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace census tract representative point. Values of 251 miles or more were all stored as 251 miles. In 1996, the distance was calculated in kilometres, to the nearest 0.1 km, between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace location representative point.

# C. Changes in Geographic Framework

Comparability of workplace location data between censuses is affected by conceptual changes in geography (such as definitions of rural, urban, farm, non-farm and census metropolitan areas) and changes in census subdivision (CSD), census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) and census tract (CT) boundaries. Because of the large number of geographic areas and possible boundary changes between censuses, data users are encouraged to exercise caution when comparing workplace location data between censuses.

# Appendix E. Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1996) and With the Labour Force Survey

#### **Historical Census Comparability**

Census **Labour Force Activity** concepts have remained fairly consistent since 1971. However, some changes in the questions asked, in processing, as well as some minor conceptual changes, have been introduced throughout the past five censuses. These differences need to be taken into consideration whenever data from two or more census years are being compared. Derived variables which take into account as many of these differences as possible are available and they should be used in doing historical comparisons.

# **Population**

For all census years, the labour force activity questions were asked of the population 15 years of age and over. Since 1981, **institutional residents** have not been asked the labour force questions and are therefore excluded from this population. In 1976 and 1971, even though the institutional residents were asked the labour force questions, they were included in the "Not in the labour force" category.

#### **Employed**

In 1971, the "Employed" group consisted of three categories: persons who worked in the reference week for pay or in self-employment; persons who worked in the reference week without pay in a family farm or business; and persons with a job but not at work during the reference week. Data were obtained from three separate questions.

In 1971 also, female farm labourers who were unpaid family workers and who "helped without pay" for less than 20 hours a week were excluded from the "Employed" category and classified as "Not in the labour force". As well, in 1971, persons who indicated that they were both "absent from job" and "looking for work" were considered unemployed.

In 1976, the "Employed" group was derived from similar questions as in 1971. However, female farm labourers who worked less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week were classified as employed. In addition, persons who were both "looking for work" and "absent from work" were included in the "Unemployed" group. Persons absent without pay on training courses or on educational leave were to mark "Yes, absent" if the job was being held for their return.

In 1981, only one question on hours worked in the reference week was asked. Persons were to report both hours worked for pay or in self-employment and hours worked without pay in a family farm or business. A combined question on "temporary lay-off and absent from work" was asked for the first time in 1981. Only absences from paid training courses were to be considered as absences from work. No changes were made to the "Employed" category in either 1986, 1991 or 1996.

# Unemployed

In 1971, the "Unemployed" category consisted of two groups: persons who looked for work in the reference week and persons who were on temporary lay-off during the reference week. According to the 1971 Census Guide, respondents were to mark "Yes" to the looking for work question if they would have looked for work but did not because they were temporarily ill or believed that no work was available in the community. The Guide also instructed respondents to include themselves on lay-off only if they had been in that situation for 30 days or less.

In 1976, two new questions were added to the questionnaire in order to determine unemployment status. The first was a question on availability for work in the reference week. This question provided for "Yes" or "No" responses only. Instructions in the Guide requested persons still in school, those who already had a job, were temporarily ill or who had personal or family responsibilities, to consider themselves unavailable. Persons unavailable for work were classified as "Not in the labour force". The availability question was only asked of persons who looked for work in the reference week. The second new question asked respondents if they had a new job to start at a future date. In addition to these new questions, a new processing restriction was applied. Persons on lay-off or with a new job, who were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1975, were considered unavailable for work. Therefore, in 1976, persons were considered unemployed if they were "on lay-off" or had a "new job to start in the future" and were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school. Persons who looked for work in the reference week and were available to work were also included in the "Unemployed".

In 1981, the reference period for the looking for work question was increased to the past four weeks instead of the reference week. The availability question was expanded to include more detailed response categories: already had a job; temporary illness or disability; personal or family responsibilities; going to school; or other reasons. Only persons who marked "going to school" or "other reasons" were considered unavailable for work. The new job to start at a future date question was reworded to specify that the job was to start within four weeks of the reference week. Persons on temporary lay-off were identified by a question which combined information on lay-off and absences from a job. The reference period for lay-off was extended to 26 weeks. As in 1976, persons on lay-off or with a new job to start were considered unavailable if they had been in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1980. Persons who looked for work and who responded "going to school" or "other reasons" were considered unavailable regardless of whether they were on lay-off or had a new job to start.

In 1986, the reference period for temporary lay-off was removed and the phrase "from a job to which the person expects to return" was added to the questionnaire. The 1986 questionnaire did not include a question on school attendance. It was therefore not possible to apply the school attendance criteria to persons on lay-off or with a new job to start.

In 1991 and 1996, the questions asked to determine unemployment status were the same as those asked in 1986. In addition, a school attendance question was included on the questionnaire in 1991 and in 1996.

The processing of unemployment data in 1991 and 1996 was similar to that of 1981. There was, however, a change introduced for students in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since the previous September. In 1991 and 1996, these persons were considered unavailable for work if they had looked for full-time work in the past four weeks.

#### Not in the Labour Force

The "Not in the labour force" category is a residual group. Persons who are not "Employed" or "Unemployed" fall into this category provided they are in the population for which labour force activity is relevant. The main differences for this group are the inclusion of **institutional residents** in 1976 and 1971 and the inclusion of persons not in the "Unemployed" category in each of the census years between 1976 and 1996 because they were considered unavailable for work. In 1971, female farm labourers who did less than 20 hours of unpaid work were classified as "Not in the labour force".

# **Comparability With the Labour Force Survey**

#### Difference in Assignment of Labour Force Activity Status

The census has attempted over the past years to bring its labour force definition more closely in line with that used by the monthly Labour Force Survey. Most changes to question wording have been made for this purpose. However, differences do exist between the two sources in the assignment of a labour force activity status. These differences are largely due to the nature of the questions asked. The census bases its labour force activity assignments on the responses to five questions, while the Labour Force Survey asks a far more extensive set of labour questions. Among the differences in questions asked are the following:

- (a) The census asks one looking for work question with a reference period of the past four weeks. Persons who indicated that they did look for work were asked the availability question "Could you have started work last week?". The survey asks two looking for work questions. The first one refers to looking in the past six months and the second to searching in the past four weeks. The availability question is asked of everyone who searched in the past four weeks as well as persons who looked in the past six months but did not search in the past four weeks.
- (b) The survey asks respondents if they attended school **last week**. In the 1996 Census, respondents were asked if they attended school in the past eight months (that is, since September 1995).

This information is used in determining availability for work. The census and the Labour Force Survey differ in their determination of availability for work. The segment of the population most affected by this difference is full-time students.

# Coverage

The Labour Force Survey excludes persons living on Indian reserves, full-time members of the Armed Forces, people living in institutions as well as persons residing in the Yukon or the Northwest Territories. Households of diplomatic or other Canadian government personnel outside Canada are also excluded. The census provides complete coverage of the Canadian population. However, in 1996, institutional residents were not asked the labour force activity questions. In addition, the 1996 Census enumerated non-permanent residents (persons who are student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, Minister's permit holders and refugee claimants). The Labour Force Survey excludes these persons.

#### **Enumeration Methods**

The Labour Force Survey is conducted by well-trained interviewers rather than the self-enumeration technique used in the census.

# Reference Periods

The reference week for the May 1996 Labour Force Survey was the week of Sunday, May 12 to Saturday, May 18, while that for the 1996 Census was the week of Sunday, May 5 to Saturday, May 11.

The Labour Force Survey collects information about the occupation and industry attachments of persons employed, unemployed and not in the labour force who held a job in the past five years. In the 1996 Census, only persons who had worked since January 1, 1995 were asked to provide industry and occupation information.

# Sample Size

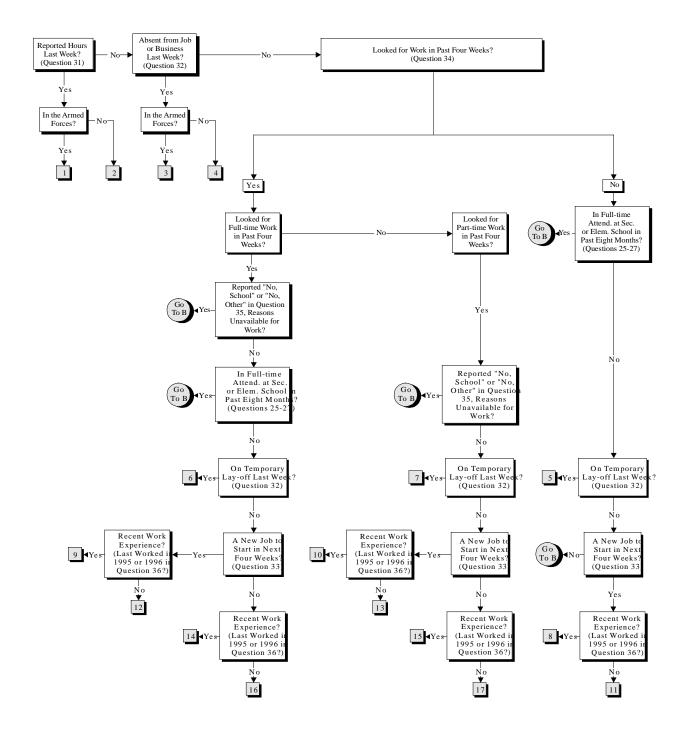
The labour force questions are contained on the long form census questionnaire which was distributed to persons in every fifth household in Canada. The May 1996 Labour Force Survey data are based on a sample of 52,000 households.

# Other Considerations

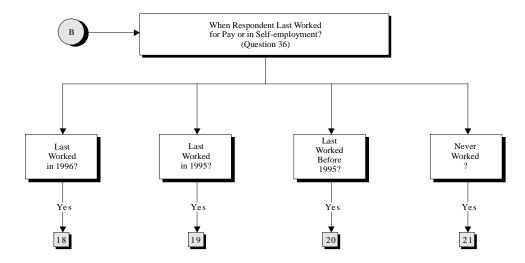
Methods of collection, processing, editing and imputation in the Labour Force Survey can take advantage of data available from the previous month's questionnaire.

# Appendix F. Labour Force Activity Classification Chart - Page 1

This chart demonstrates how responses to the labour force questions are used to classify persons 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents) according to their labour force activity status in the week prior to Census Day.



# Appendix F. Labour Force Activity Classification Chart - Page 2



In total, the population 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents) is divided into 21 categories, as outlined below:

# **Employed**

- Worked in reference week Armed Forces
- 2. Worked in reference week – Civilian
- 3. Absent from job in reference week – Armed Forces
- Absent from job in reference week Civilian

# Unemployed

- 5. Experienced – On temporary lay-off – Did not look for work
- Experienced On temporary lay-off Looked for full-time work 6.
- Experienced On temporary lay-off Looked for part-time work 7.
- 8. Experienced – New job to start – Did not look for work
- Experienced New job to start Looked for full-time work 9.
- 10. Experienced – New job to start – Looked for part-time work
- Inexperienced New job to start Did not look for work 11.
- Inexperienced New job to start Looked for full-time work 12.
- Inexperienced New job to start Looked for part-time work 13.
- Experienced Looked for work Looked for full-time work 14.
- 15. Experienced – Looked for work – Looked for part-time work
- 16. Inexperienced – Looked for work – Looked for full-time work
- 17. Inexperienced – Looked for work – Looked for part-time work

# Not in the labour force

- 18. Last worked in 1996
- 19. Last worked in 1995
- 20. Last worked before 1995
- 21. Never worked

# Appendix G. Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1996, 1991 and 1986

Changes have been made in the language classification used in our publications. In this appendix, the 1996, 1991 and 1986 classifications are compared.

In 1996, languages were again grouped by language family (Romance, Germanic, and so on). Several languages were removed from residual groups and provided separately in 1996, due to the size of their population in 1991. These new language groups include: Attikamek, Oji-Cree and Algonquin (from the Algonquian languages); Gitksan (from the Tsimshian languages); Nishga and Nootka (from the Wakashan languages); Amharic, Somali and Tigringa (from the Semitic languages); Shuswap and Thompson (Ntlakapamux) (from the Salish languages); Konkani and Sindhi (from the Indo-Iranian languages); Kannada (from the Dravidian languages); and Twi (from the Niger-Congo languages).

The Tsimshian language family was added in 1996. In addition, a residual category was added to an existing language family, Salish languages, n.i.e. In 1996, an Indo-Iranian language identified in 1991, Baluchi, was included in the category "Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e." because of its small numbers.

The individual categories used in 1996 do not always match those used in 1991 and 1986. In most cases, however, the corresponding number can be obtained by adding all members of the language family. For example, the 1991 total for "Semitic languages, n.i.e." is equivalent to the sum of the 1996 figures for "Amharic", "Somali", "Tigringa" and "Semitic languages, n.i.e.".

1996 Classification English French	1991 Classification English French	1986 Classification English French
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages Attikamek <sup>1</sup> Blackfoot <sup>2</sup> Cree Malecite <sup>3</sup> Micmac <sup>4</sup> Montagnais-Naskapi Oji-Cree <sup>5</sup> Ojibway Algonquin <sup>5</sup> Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages Not available Blackfoot Cree Malecite Micmac Montagnais-Naskapi Not available Ojibway Not available Algonquian languages, n.i.e.*	Algonquian languages Not available Blackfoot Cree Malecite Micmac Montagnais-Naskapi Not available Ojibway Not available Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athapaskan languages <sup>6</sup> Carrier Chilcotin	Athapaskan languages (Dene) Carrier Chilcotin	Athapaskan languages (Dene) Carrier Chilcotin

1996 Classification 1991 Classification 1986 Classification Chipewyan<sup>7</sup> Chipewyan<sup>8</sup> Chipewyan Dene<sup>9</sup> Not available Not available Dogrib Dogrib Dogrib Kutchin-Gwich'in Kutchin-Gwich'in Kutchin (Loucheux) (Loucheux) (Loucheux) North Slave (Hare) North Slave (Hare) Hare\* Slave\* South Slave South Slave Athapaskan languages, Athapaskan languages, Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.\* n.i.e.\* n.i.e. Haida Haida Haida Iroquoian languages Iroquoian languages Iroquoian languages Mohawk Mohawk Mohawk Iroquoian languages, Iroquoian languages, Iroquoian languages, n.i.e. n.i.e. n.i.e. Kutenai Kutenai Kutenai Salish languages Salish languages Salish languages Shuswap 10 Not available Not available Thompson Not available Not available (Ntlakapamux)<sup>10</sup> Salish languages, n.i.e. <sup>10</sup> Not available Not available Siouan languages 11 Not available Not available Dakota/Sioux<sup>12</sup> Dakota Dakota **Tlingit Tlingit Tlingit** Tsimshian languages<sup>11</sup> Not available Not available Gitksan<sup>13</sup> Not available Not available Nishga<sup>14</sup> Not available Not available Tsimshian Tsimshian\* Tsimshian\* Wakashan languages Wakashan languages Wakashan languages Nootka14 Not available Not available Not available Not available Wakashan languages, n.i.e. 14 Inuktitut (Eskimo)<sup>12</sup> Inuktitut Inuktitut Aboriginal languages, Amerindian languages, Amerindian languages, n.i.e.<sup>12</sup> n.i.e. n.i.e.

Romance languages Romance languages Romance languages

ItalianItalianItalianPortuguesePortuguesePortugueseRomanianRomanianRomanianSpanishSpanishSpanishRomance languages,Romance languages,Not available

i.e. n.i.e

Germanic languages Germanic languages Germanic languages

German German German Yiddish Yiddish Yiddish Germanic languages, Germanic languages, Not available

n.i.e. n.i.e.

Netherlandic languages Netherlandic languages Netherlandic languages

DutchDutchDutchFlemishFlemishFlemishFrisianFrisianFrisian

Scandinavian languages Scandinavian languages Scandinavian languages

DanishDanishDanishIcelandicIcelandicIcelandicNorwegianNorwegianNorwegianSwedishSwedishSwedish

Celtic languages Celtic languages Celtic languages

Gaelic languages Gaelic languages Gaelic languages

Welsh Welsh

Celtic languages, n.i.e. Celtic languages, n.i.e. Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages Slavic languages Slavic languages

Bulgarian Bulgarian Bulgarian Byelorussian **Byelorussian** Byelorussian Croatian Croatian Croatian Czech Czech Czech Macedonian Macedonian Macedonian Polish Polish Polish Russian Russian Russian Serbian Serbian Serbian

Serbo-Croatian Serbo-Croatian Serbo-Croatian

Slovak Slovak Slovak Slovenian Slovenian Ukrainian Ukrainian Ukrainian Ukrainian

Slavic languages, n.i.e. Slavic languages, n.i.e. Slavic languages, n.i.e.

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Baltic languages Latvian (Lettish) Lithuanian	Baltic languages Latvian (Lettish) Lithuanian	Baltic languages Latvian (Lettish) Lithuanian
Finno-Ugric languages Estonian Finnish Hungarian	Finno-Ugric languages Estonian Finnish Hungarian	Finno-Ugric languages Estonian Finnish Hungarian
Greek Armenian	Greek Armenian	Greek Armenian
Turkic languages Turkish Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages Turkish Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages* Not available Not available
Semitic languages Amharic <sup>15</sup> Arabic Hebrew Maltese Somali <sup>15</sup> Tigringa <sup>15</sup> Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages Not available Arabic Hebrew Maltese Not available Not available Semitic languages, n.i.e.*	Semitic languages Not available Arabic Hebrew Maltese Not available Not available Semitic languages, n.i.e.
Indo-Iranian languages Not available 16 Bengali Gujarati Hindi Konkani 17 Kurdish Marathi Pashto Persian (Farsi) Punjabi Sindhi 17 Sinhalese Urdu Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages Baluchi Bengali Gujarati Hindi Not available Kurdish Marathi Pashto Persian (Farsi) Punjabi Not available Sinhalese Urdu Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.*	Indo-Iranian languages Not available Bengali Not available Hindi Not available Not available Not available Not available Persian (Farsi) Punjabi Not available Sinhalese Urdu Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.
Dravidian languages Kannada <sup>18</sup>	Dravidian languages Not available	Dravidian languages* Not available

1996 Classification	1991 Classification	1986 Classification
Malayalam Tamil Telugu Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Malayalam Tamil Telugu Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Malayalam Tamil Telugu Not available
Japanese Korean	Japanese Korean	Japanese Korean
Sino-Tibetan languages Chinese <sup>19</sup> Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Sino-Tibetan languages Chinese Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Not available Chinese* Not available
Tai languages Lao Thai	Tai languages Lao Thai	Not available Not available Thai*
Austro-Asiatic languages Khmer (Cambodian) Vietnamese Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Austro-Asiatic languages Khmer (Cambodian) Vietnamese Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Not available  Khmer (Cambodian)*  Vietnamese*  Not available
Malayo-Polynesian languages Malay-Bahasa <sup>12</sup> Tagalog (Pilipino) Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages Indonesian (Malay) Tagalog (Pilipino) Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages Indonesian (Malay) Tagalog (Pilipino) Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Niger-Congo languages Bantu languages Swahili Bantu languages, n.i.e. Twi <sup>20</sup> Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages Bantu languages Swahili Bantu languages, n.i.e. Not available Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.*	Niger-Congo languages Bantu languages Swahili Bantu languages, n.i.e. Not available Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.
Creoles	Creoles	Creoles
Other languages <sup>21</sup>	Other languages	Other languages*

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates a major change to the languages and/or dialects making up a specific category.

**Note:** n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

#### **Endnotes**

- <sup>1</sup> Attikamek was included with Cree in 1991.
- <sup>2</sup> In 1996, Blackfoot includes Blood and Piegan; in 1991, they were included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- <sup>3</sup> In 1996, Malecite includes Passamaquoddy; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- In 1996, Micmac includes Souriquois; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- <sup>5</sup> In 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- <sup>6</sup> Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991, except as indicated.
- This category includes Yellowknife which, in 1991, was included with Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
- In 1991, Chipewyan included responses of "Dene"; for comparison purposes, the addition of "Dene" and "Chipewyan" in 1996 should yield the equivalent of "Chipewyan" in 1991.
- <sup>9</sup> This category was included with "Chipewyan" in 1991.
- 10 It was included with Salish languages in 1991.
- New distinction of language grouping.
- 12 Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991.
- 13 It was included with Tsimshian in 1991.
- 14 It was included with Wakashan languages in 1991.
- 15 It was included with Semitic languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- This category is included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1996.
- 17 It was included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- 18 It was included in Dravidian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- Mandarin and Cantonese figures will be available upon request.
- It was included with Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- Figures for "Non-verbal languages" will be available upon request.

# Appendix H. Knowledge of Non-official Languages: Classifications from 1996 and 1991

This appendix presents the non-official language classifications used for the 1996 and 1991 Censuses. The classification, with the exception of English, French and non-verbal languages, is the same as the one used in establishing mother tongue and home language.

Kutenai

#### 1996 Classification

Kutenai

#### 1991 Classification

Non-official languages Non-official languages Aboriginal languages Aboriginal languages Algonquian languages Algonquian languages Attikamek<sup>1</sup> Not available Blackfoot<sup>2</sup> Blackfoot Cree Cree Malecite<sup>3</sup> Malecite Micmac<sup>4</sup> Micmac Montagnais-Naskapi Montagnais-Naskapi Oii-Cree<sup>5</sup> Not available Ojibway Ojibway Algonquin<sup>5</sup> Not available Algonquian languages, Algonquian languages, n.i.e. n.i.e.\* Athapaskan languages<sup>6</sup> Athapaskan languages (Dene) Carrier Carrier Chilcotin Chilcotin Chipewyan<sup>7</sup> Chipewyan<sup>8</sup> Dene<sup>9</sup> Not available Dogrib Dogrib Kutchin-Gwich'in Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux) (Loucheux) North Slave (Hare) North Slave (Hare) South Slave South Slave Athapaskan languages, Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.\* n.i.e. Haida Haida Iroquoian languages Iroquoian languages Mohawk Mohawk Iroquoian languages, Iroquoian languages, n.i.e. n.i.e.

#### 1991 Classification

Salish languages Salish languages Shuswap 10 Not available Thompson Not available

(Ntlakapamux)<sup>10</sup>

Salish languages, n.i.e. 10 Not available

Siouan languages 11 Not available Dakota/Sioux<sup>12</sup> Dakota

**Tlingit** Tlingit

Tsimshian languages<sup>11</sup> Not available Gitksan<sup>13</sup> Not available Nishga<sup>14</sup> Not available Tsimshian Tsimshian\*

Wakashan languages Wakashan languages Nootka<sup>14</sup> Not available Not available Wakashan languages,

n.i.e.14

Inuktitut (Eskimo)<sup>12</sup> Inuktitut

Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.<sup>12</sup> Amerindian languages, n.i.e.

Romance languages Romance languages

> Italian Italian Portuguese Portuguese Romanian Romanian Spanish Spanish

Romance languages, Romance languages,

n.i.e. n.i.e.

Germanic languages Germanic languages

> German German Yiddish Yiddish

Germanic languages, Germanic languages,

n.i.e. n.i.e.

Netherlandic languages Netherlandic languages

Dutch Dutch Flemish Flemish Frisian Frisian

Scandinavian languages Scandinavian languages

Danish Danish

# 1991 Classification

IcelandicIcelandicNorwegianNorwegianSwedishSwedish

Celtic languages Celtic languages

Gaelic languages Gaelic languages

Welsh Welsh

Celtic languages, n.i.e. Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages Slavic languages

Bulgarian Bulgarian Byelorussian Byelorussian Croatian Croatian Czech Czech Macedonian Macedonian Polish Polish Russian Russian Serbian Serbian

Serbo-Croatian Serbo-Croatian

Slovak Slovak Slovenian Slovenian Ukrainian Ukrainian

Slavic languages, n.i.e. Slavic languages, n.i.e.

Baltic languages Baltic languages

Latvian (Lettish) Latvian (Lettish)
Lithuanian Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages Finno-Ugric languages

Estonian Estonian
Finnish Finnish
Hungarian Hungarian

Greek
Armenian
Greek
Armenian

Turkic languages Turkic languages

Turkish Turkish

Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Semitic languages Semitic languages

Amharic<sup>15</sup> Not available
Arabic Arabic
Hebrew Hebrew
Maltese Maltese

# 1991 Classification

Somali <sup>15</sup> Not available Tigringa <sup>15</sup> Not available

Semitic languages, n.i.e. Semitic languages, n.i.e. \*

Indo-Iranian languages Indo-Iranian languages

Not available<sup>16</sup>
Bengali
Bengali
Gujarati
Hindi
Baluchi
Bengali
Gujarati
Hindi

Konkani<sup>17</sup> Not available
Kurdish Kurdish
Marathi
Pashto Pashto

Persian (Farsi)
Punjabi
Sindhi<sup>17</sup>
Not available
Sinhalese
Urdu
Urdu

Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.\*

Dravidian languages Dravidian languages

Kannada<sup>18</sup> Not available
Malayalam
Tamil Telugu Telugu

Not available
Malayalam
Tamil
Telugu

Dravidian languages, n.i.e. Dravidian languages, n.i.e.

Japanese Korean Korean

Sino-Tibetan languages Sino-Tibetan languages

Chinese Chinese

Sino-Tibetan languages, Sino-Tibetan languages,

n.i.e. n.i.e.

Tai languages Tai languages

Lao Lao Thai Thai

Austro-Asiatic languages Austro-Asiatic languages

Khmer (Cambodian) Khmer (Cambodian)

VietnameseVietnameseAustro-AsiaticAustro-Asiaticlanguages, n.i.e.languages, n.i.e.

#### 1991 Classification

Malayo-Polynesian languages
Malay-Bahasa<sup>12</sup>
Indonesian (Malay)
Tagalog (Pilipino)
Malayo-Polynesian
languages, n.i.e.
Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.

Asiatic languages, n.i.e. Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Niger-Congo languages
Bantu languages
Swahili
Swahili
Niger-Congo languages
Bantu languages
Swahili

Bantu languages, n.i.e. Bantu languages, n.i.e.

Twi<sup>20</sup> Not available

Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e. Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.\*

African languages, n.i.e. African languages, n.i.e.

Creoles Creoles

Non-verbal languages <sup>12</sup> Sign languages

Other languages Other languages

**Note:** n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

#### **Endnotes**

- Attikamek was included with Cree in 1991.
- <sup>2</sup> In 1996, Blackfoot includes Blood and Piegan; in 1991, they were included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- In 1996, Malecite includes Passamaquoddy; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- In 1996, Micmac includes Souriquois; in 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- <sup>5</sup> In 1991, it was included with Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
- <sup>6</sup> Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991, except as indicated.
- This category includes Yellowknife which, in 1991, was included with Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
- In 1991, Chipewyan included responses of "Dene"; for comparison purposes, the addition of "Dene" and "Chipewyan" in 1996 should yield the equivalent of "Chipewyan" in 1991.
- <sup>9</sup> This category was included with "Chipewyan" in 1991.
- 10 It was included with Salish languages in 1991.
- New distinction of language grouping.
- 12 Change of name only; content is the same as in 1991.
- 13 It was included with Tsimshian in 1991.
- 14 It was included with Wakashan languages in 1991.
- 15 It was included with Semitic languages, n.i.e. in 1991.

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates a major change to the languages and/or dialects making up a specific category.

- 16 This category is included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1996.
- 17 It was included in Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- 18 It was included in Dravidian languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- 19 Mandarin and Cantonese figures will be available upon request. It was included with Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e. in 1991.
- 20

# Appendix I. Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses

The following is a brief summary of the historical comparability of census mobility data, from the place of residence five years ago question. More detailed information (including references to the 1941 and 1946 Censuses) is available in two user guides and in one technical report: A User's Guide to the 1976 Census Data on Mobility Status, uncatalogued working paper, May 1980, User's Guide to 1986 Census Data on Mobility, November 1990, and Mobility and Migration, 1991 Census Technical Report, February 1995, all of which are available through Statistics Canada.

# A. Conceptual Changes

The mobility status question on place of residence five years ago has not differed significantly from the five-year questions of previous censuses. Therefore, the mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 on. The question has been based on a five-year reference interval and the census subdivision (CSD) has been used as the migration-defining unit. While the five-year census mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 to 1996, there are some conceptual differences users should be aware of.

- Since 1991, the term "address" has replaced the term "dwelling", which had been used in all previous censuses since 1961. The current term "address" is used in the context of address of usual residence, not mailing address.
- From 1976 on, the primary classification of the population was made on the basis of mobility status (movers, non-movers) while, in some of the earlier censuses, the primary classification was based on migration status (migrants, non-migrants).
- There are also changes in related factors, such as question content, which users should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

# **Factors Affecting Conceptual Comparability**

A number of factors affect historical data comparability of mobility in relation to the conceptual framework. Some of the areas in which changes have occurred are: coverage, question content and structure, and geographic framework.

# 1. Changes in Coverage and Universe

From 1961 on, the universe for mobility status has included the population 5 years of age and over, with exclusions, which have varied from census to census.

(a) In 1961, mobility status was reported for the population aged 5 years and over residing in private households, excluding residents in collective dwellings, temporary residents, overseas military and government personnel and their families, and persons located after the regular census through postal check or re-enumeration. In 1971 and 1976, the universes of population 5 years of age and over excluded Canadian residents stationed abroad in the Armed Forces or in diplomatic services.

(b) From 1981 on, the mobility universe comprises the population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadian military and government personnel and their families posted abroad, in households outside Canada. This is in contrast to 1971 and 1976 data which did include institutional residents.

#### 2. Changes in Ouestion Content and Structure

- (a) From 1961 to 1986, the previous country of residence was not collected for respondents indicating a place of residence outside Canada five years earlier. From 1991 on, respondents who indicated that they had lived outside Canada five years ago were asked to provide the name of the country.
- (b) From 1971 on, internal migrants were asked to specify only the name of their CSD of residence 5 years ago, whereas in previous censuses migrants were also asked whether or not their earlier residence was a farm.
- (c) A question on the number of intermunicipal moves was asked only in 1971.
- (d) In 1986 and 1991, emphasis was placed on ensuring that Indian reserves were accurately reported in mobility categories. From 1986 on, the answer categories refer to "city, town, village, township, other municipality or Indian reserve" compared to "city, town, village, borough or municipality" in 1981 and "city, town, village, municipality" in 1971 and 1976.
- (e) Instructions in the question referring to write-ins of place names were the same between 1971 and 1976, but they were expanded in 1981 to include examples. The 1981 instruction was repeated in 1986. In 1991, the instruction was revised with new wording and examples. In 1996, the wording and examples in the instruction were again slightly modified.
- (f) In 1991, revisions were made to both the structure and wording of the place of residence five years ago question. In addition to the rewording of instructions and the replacement of the term "dwelling" with "address", a filter question was introduced to serve as a screen for movers and non-movers. As well, answer categories were reworded and shortened. With these revisions, the basic content is still the same as the five-year questions of previous censuses; in general, historical comparability is retained.
- (g) In 1996, although the filter question was eliminated, the concept remained the same.
- (h) In 1996, the write-in box for county was eliminated. However, at the time of automated coding, the code for county was provided.

# 3. Changes in Geographic Framework

(a) Comparability of mobility data over the censuses has been affected by both conceptual changes in geography (such as definitions of rural, urban, farm, non-farm, census metropolitan areas) and changes in census subdivision (CSD), census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) boundaries. Because the number of census geographic areas (CSDs, CMAs, etc.) and their boundaries change from census to census, the user must exercise caution when using mobility data over two or more censuses. For example, in 1986 there were 6,009 CSDs, 114 CAs and 25 CMAs compared to 5,710 CSDs, 88 CAs and 24 CMAs in 1981. The changing number and boundaries of CSDs from one census to another will,

to some extent, affect the comparability of the measure of "migrants" across censuses (since the volume of migrants is partly a function of the number and size of CSDs). Details of changes affecting the historical comparability of census geography from 1961 to 1996, as well as definitions and descriptions of available maps, are covered in a variety of census products.

(b) Because of changes in geographic areas between censuses, places of residence five years ago must reflect boundaries of the census in question in order to obtain geographic consistency between current and previous place of residence. For example, when tabulating 1996 data on usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all areas reflect 1996 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1991.

# B. Collection and Processing Changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the stages of collection and processing have not significantly affected the comparability of mobility and migration data. However, there are some changes in processing that the user should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

- In 1991, autocoding (computerized coding) was introduced for converting write-ins of place names in the mobility question to Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes. In previous censuses, write-ins were coded manually. Some of the manual coding procedures used in 1986 for resolving duplicate place names (e.g., Kingston township vs Kingston city, both in Ontario, but only "Kingston" reported) were automated during Edit and Imputation (E & I) as an extension of the autocoding system. The increased accuracy obtained with autocoding is expected to improve the quality of mobility data on out-migrants from CSDs, compared with previous censuses. The evaluation of the autocoding on the data quality has not yet been done.
- A significant change in E & I from earlier censuses occurred in 1981. Prior to 1981, non-response (partial/total) to the question on previous place of residence was reported as "Not stated". However, for 1981, this "Not stated" category was dropped. Non-response to the question on previous place of residence was changed to a specific response via a combination of deterministic, family and hot-deck imputation assignments. This imputation was achieved using the SPIDER program, which was introduced in 1981.

# C. Place of Residence 1 Year Ago

The question on the place of residence 1 year ago was asked in the 1991 Census for the first time. At this time, the migration-defining boundary was the province or the territory. In the 1996 Census, the migration-defining boundary was changed to the census subdivision as in the case of the question on the place of residence 5 years ago.

# Appendix J. Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1996, 1991 and 1986

# 1996 Classification 1991 Classification 1986 Classification

# **Born in Canada**

Newfoundland Newfoundland Newfoundland Prince Edward Island Prince Edward Island Prince Edward Island Nova Scotia Nova Scotia Nova Scotia New Brunswick New Brunswick New Brunswick Quebec Quebec Quebec Ontario Ontario Ontario Manitoba Manitoba Manitoba Saskatchewan Saskatchewan Saskatchewan Alberta Alberta Alberta

British Columbia British Columbia British Columbia

Yukon Yukon

Northwest Territories Northwest Territories Northwest Territories

#### **Born Outside Canada**

#### **North America**

Greenland Greenland Greenland

Saint Pierre and Miquelon St. Pierre and Miquelon St. Pierre and Miquelon United States Of America United States of America

# **Central America**

Belize Belize Belize Costa Rica Costa Rica Costa Rica El Salvador El Salvador El Salvador Guatemala Guatemala Guatemala Honduras Honduras Honduras Mexico Mexico Mexico Nicaragua Nicaragua Nicaragua Panama Panama Panama

Yukon

#### Caribbean and Bermuda

Anguilla Anguilla Anguilla Antigua and Barbuda Antigua Antigua Antigua

Aruba Netherlands Antilles

BahamasBahamasBahamasBarbadosBarbadosBarbadosBermudaBermudaBermudaCayman IslandsCayman IslandsCayman Islands

CubaCubaCubaDominicaDominicaDominica

Dominican Republic Dominican Republic Dominican Republic

Grenada Grenada Grenada Guadeloupe Guadeloupe Guadeloupe Haiti Haiti Haiti Jamaica Jamaica Jamaica Martinique Martinique Martinique Montserrat Montserrat Montserrat

Netherlands Antilles Netherlands Antilles Netherlands Antilles

Puerto Rico Puerto Rico Puerto Rico

Saint Kitts and Nevis St. Christopher and Nevis St. Christopher and Nevis

Saint Lucia St. Lucia St. Lucia

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines St. Vincent and the Grenadines St. Vincent and the Grenadines

Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos Islands
Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands, British
Virgin Islands, U.S.
Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)
Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos Islands
Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands (British)
Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)

#### **South America**

Argentina Argentina Argentina Bolivia Bolivia Bolivia **Brazil Brazil Brazil** Chile Chile Chile Colombia Colombia Colombia Ecuador Ecuador Ecuador

Falkland Islands (Malvinas) Falkland Islands Falkland Islands French Guiana French Guiana Guyana Guyana Guyana Para mara Guyana Para mara Guyana Para mara Guyana Guyana

ParaguayParaguayParaguayPeruPeruPeruSurinameSurinameSurinameUruguayUruguayUruguayVenezuelaVenezuelaVenezuela

# **Europe**

# **Western Europe**

Austria	Austria	Austria
Belgium	Belgium	Belgium
France	France	France
Commony	Cormony Endorstad Danublic of	West Corr

Germany, Federated Republic of West Germany,
East Germany

LiechtensteinLiechtensteinLiechtensteinLuxembourgLuxembourgLuxembourgMonacoMonacoMonacoNetherlandsNetherlandsNetherlandsSwitzerlandSwitzerlandSwitzerland

# **Eastern Europe**

U.S.S.R., n.i.e.

Bulgaria	Bulgaria	Bulgaria
Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, Former	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic	Czechoslovakia
Czech Republic	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic	Czechoslovakia
Slovakia	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic	Czechoslovakia
Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic	Czechoslovakia
Hungary	Hungary	Hungary
Poland	Poland	Poland
Romania	Romania	Romania
U.S.S.R., Former (European Component)	Union of Soviet	Union of Soviet
	Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.)	Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.)
Baltic Republics, Former Soviet	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Estonia	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Latvia	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Lithuania	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Eastern Europe Republics, Former Soviet	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Belarus	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Moldova, Republic of	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Russian Federation	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.
Ukraine	U.S.S.R.	U.S.S.R.

U.S.S.R.

U.S.S.R.

# **Northern Europe**

Ireland, Republic of (Eire) Republic of Ireland (Eire) Republic of Ireland (Eire) Scandinavia Scandinavia Scandinavia Denmark Denmark Denmark Finland Finland Finland Iceland Iceland Iceland Norway Norway Norway Sweden Sweden Sweden United Kingdom United Kingdom United Kingdom

# **Southern Europe**

Albania Albania Albania Andorra Andorra Andorra Gibraltar Gibraltar Gibraltar Greece Greece Greece Italy Italy Italy Malta Malta Malta Portugal Portugal Portugal San Marino San Marino San Marino Spain Spain Spain

Vatican City State Vatican City State Vatican City State Yugoslavia Yugoslavia, Former Yugoslavia Bosnia and Herzegovina Yugoslavia Yugoslavia Croatia Yugoslavia Yugoslavia Macedonia<sup>1</sup> Yugoslavia Yugoslavia Slovenia Yugoslavia Yugoslavia Yugoslavia<sup>2</sup> Yugoslavia Yugoslavia

#### Africa

#### Western Africa

Benin Benin Benin Burkina Faso Burkina Faso Burkina Faso Cape Verde Cape Verde Islands Cape Verde Islands Côte d'Ivoire **Ivory Coast Ivory Coast** Gambia Gambia Gambia Ghana Ghana Ghana Guinea Guinea Guinea Guinea-Bissau Guinea-Bissau Guinea-Bissau Liberia Liberia Liberia Mali Mali Mali Mauritania Mauritania Mauritania Niger Niger Niger Nigeria Nigeria Nigeria

Saint Helena St. Helena and Ascension St. Helena and Ascension

Senegal Senegal Senegal

Sierra Leone Sierra Leone Sierra Leone Togo Togo Togo

#### **Eastern Africa**

Burundi Burundi Burundi Comoros Comoros Comoros

Djibouti, Republic of Djibouti, Republic of

Eritrea Ethiopia Ethiopia Ethiopia Ethiopia Ethiopia Kenya Kenya Kenya Madagascar Madagascar Madagascar Malawi Malawi Malawi Mauritius Mauritius Mauritius Mayotte Mayotte Mayotte Mozambique Mozambique Mozambique Reunion Reunion Reunion Rwanda Rwanda Rwanda Seychelles Seychelles Seychelles Somalia Somalia Somalia Tanzania, United Republic of Tanzania Tanzania Uganda Uganda Uganda Zambia Zambia Zambia Zimbabwe Zimbabwe Zimbabwe

#### Northern Africa

Algeria Algeria Algeria Egypt Egypt Egypt Libya Libya Libya Morocco Morocco Morocco Sudan Sudan Sudan Tunisia Tunisia Tunisia

Western Sahara Western Sahara Western Sahara (D.S.A.R.)

#### **Central Africa**

Angola Angola Angola Cameroon Cameroon Cameroon

Central African Republic Central African Republic Central African Republic

ChadChadChadCongoCongoCongo

Equatorial Guinea Equatorial Guinea Equatorial Guinea

Gabon Gabon Gabon

Sao Tome and Principe Sao Tome and Principe Sao Tome and Principe

Zaire Zaire Zaire

# **Southern Africa**

BotswanaBotswanaBotswanaLesothoLesothoLesothoNamibiaNamibiaNamibia

South Africa, Republic of South Africa, Republic of South Africa, Republic of

Swaziland Swaziland Swaziland

#### Asia

# West Central Asia and the Middle East

THE CONTRACTOR AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT	•	
Afghanistan	Afghanistan	Afghanistan
Cyprus	Cyprus (included in Southern Europe	Cyprus (included in Southern Europe
	in 1991)	in 1986)
Iran	Iran (included in Middle East in 1991)	Iran (included in Middle East in 1986)
Middle East	Middle East	Middle East
Bahrain	Bahrain	Bahrain
Iraq	Iraq	Iraq
Israel	Israel	Israel
Jordan	Jordan	Jordan
Kuwait	Kuwait	Kuwait
Lebanon	Lebanon	Lebanon
Oman	Oman	Oman
Palestine/West Bank/Gaza Strip <sup>3</sup>	Israel	Israel
Qatar	Qatar	Qatar
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabia
Syria	Syria	Syria
United Arab Emirates	United Arab Emirates	United Arab Emirates
Yemen	Yemen, Republic of	People's Democratic
		Republic of Yemen,
		Yemen Arab Republic
Turkey	Turkey	Turkey
U.S.S.R., Former (Asian Component)	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)
Central Asian Republics, Former Soviet	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)
Kazakstan	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)
Kyrgyzstan	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)
Tajikistan	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)
Turkmenistan	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)
Uzbekistan	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe	U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern
	in 1991)	Europe in 1986)

#### 1991 Classification

#### 1986 Classification

Transcaucasian Republics, Former Soviet

in 1991)

Armenia

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe

in 1991)

Azerbaijan

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe in 1991)

Georgia

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe

in 1991)

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern

Europe in 1986)

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern Europe in 1986)

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern

Europe in 1986)

U.S.S.R. (included in Eastern

Europe in 1986)

#### Eastern Asia

China, People's Republic of Hong Kong Japan Korea, North Korea, South Macau

China, People's Republic of Hong Kong

Japan Korea, North Korea, South Macao Mongolia Taiwan

China, People's Republic of

Hong Kong Japan Korea, North Korea, South Macao Mongolia Taiwan

#### South-east Asia

Brunei Darussalam

Mongolia

Taiwan

Cambodia Indonesia Laos Malaysia Myanmar Philippines Singapore Thailand Viet Nam

Brunei Kampuchea Indonesia Laos Malaysia Myanmar, Union of Philippines Singapore Thailand

Brunei Kampuchea Indonesia Laos Malaysia Burma **Philippines** 

Singapore

Thailand

Viet Nam

# Southern Asia

Bangladesh Bhutan India Maldives Nepal

Pakistan

Sri Lanka

Bangladesh Bhutan India Maldives, Republic of

Nepal

Pakistan

Sri Lanka

Viet Nam

Bangladesh Bhutan India

Maldives, Republic of

Nepal Pakistan Sri Lanka

#### Oceania

American SamoaAmerican SamoaAmerican SamoaAustraliaAustraliaAustraliaCook IslandsCook IslandsCook IslandsFijiFijiFiji

French Polynesia French Polynesia French Polynesia Guam Guam Guam (U.S.A.) United States of America

Kiribati Kiribati Kiribati

Marshall Islands Marshall Islands Marshall Islands.

Micronesia, Federated States of, Micronesia, Federated States of, Micronesia, Federated States of,

U.S. Pacific Trust Territories Other Nauru Nauru Nauru

New CaledoniaNew CaledoniaNew CaledoniaNew ZealandNew ZealandNew ZealandPalauBelau, Republic of,Belau, Republic of,

U.S. Pacific Trust Territories Other

Papua New GuineaPapua New GuineaPapua New GuineaPitcairnPitcairn IslandPitcairn IslandSamoaWestern SamoaWestern SamoaSolomon IslandsSolomon IslandsSolomon Islands

Tonga Tonga Tonga Touralu Tuvalu Tuvalu Vanuatu Vanuatu Vanuatu

Wallis and Futuna Wallis and Futuna Wallis and Futuna

Other Other Other

#### **Endnotes**

The official name is the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Includes persons who reported "Yugoslavia", whether they referred to the former or the new republic of the same name.

Palestine refers to pre-1948 British mandate Palestine. West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the PLO in 1993. However, since responses to the census are self-reported, it is not clear that responses of "Palestine", "Gaza Strip" or "West Bank" were in reference to these territories as defined.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Principally includes those born at sea.

# Appendix K. 1996 Classification of Countries of Citizenship

# **Country of Citizenship (Single Citizenship)**

#### Canada

Benin

Bhutan

Bulgaria

Canada, by birth

Canada, by naturalization

# Other countries of citizenship

Afghanistan Comoros Honduras Albania Congo Hong Kong<sup>7</sup> Algeria Costa Rica Hungary Andorra Côte d'Ivoire 2 **Iceland** Angola Croatia India Antigua and Barbuda Cuba Indonesia Argentina Cyprus Iran Armenia Czech Republic Iraq

Estonia

Ethiopia

Gambia

Australia Czechoslovakia, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup> Ireland, Republic of (Eire)

Denmark 4 Austria Djibouti Azerbaijan Bahamas Dominica Bahrain Dominican Republic Bangladesh Ecuador **Barbados** Egypt Belarus El Salvador Belgium **Equatorial Guinea** Belize Eritrea

Bolivia Fiji Bosnia and Herzegovina Finland

Botswana France and Dependencies <sup>5</sup>
Brazil French responses <sup>6</sup>
Brunei Darussalam Gabon

Burkina Faso Georgia Burundi Germany Cambodia 1 Ghana Cameroon Greece Cape Verde Grenada Central African Republic Guatemala Chad Guinea Chile Guinea-Bissau

China, People's Republic of Guyana
Colombia Haiti
Singapore

Israel
Italy
Jamaica
Japan
Jordan
Kazakstan
Kenya
Kiribati
Korea, North
Korea, South
Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan
Laos

Latvia

Lebanon

Lesotho

Liberia
Libya
Liechtenstein
Lithuania
Luxembourg
Macedonia <sup>8</sup>
Madagascar
Malawi
Malaysia
Maldives

Mali

Statistics Canada – Cat. No. 92-351-UIE 1996 Census Dictionary – Final Edition Malta Slovakia Marshall Islands Slovenia

Mauritania Solomon Islands

Mauritius Somalia

Mexico South Africa, Republic of

Micronesia, Federated States of Spain Moldova, Republic of Sri Lanka Stateless 16 Monaco Mongolia Sudan Morocco Suriname Mozambique Swaziland Myanmar 9 Sweden Namibia Switzerland Nauru Svria Nepal Taiwan

New Zealand and Dependencies <sup>11</sup> Tanzania, United Republic of

Tajikistan

Nicaragua Thailand Niger Togo Nigeria Tonga

Netherlands and Dependencies <sup>10</sup>

Norway Trinidad and Tobago

Oman Tunisia
Pakistan Turkey
Palau 12 Turkmenistan
Palestine/West Bank/Gaza Strip 13 Tuvalu

Panama U.S.S.R., n.i.e. <sup>17</sup>

Papua New Guinea Uganda Paraguay Ukraine

Peru United Arab Emirates
Philippines United Kingdom

Poland United Kingdom - British Citizens <sup>18</sup>

Portugal United Kingdom - Dependent Territories 19

Portugal-Macau <sup>14</sup> United States <sup>20</sup> Qatar Uruguay Romania Uzbekistan Russian Federation Vanuatu

Rwanda Vatican City State

Saint Kitts and Nevis
Venezuela
Saint Lucia
Viet Nam
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Western Sahara

Samoa <sup>15</sup> Yemen San Marino Yugoslavia <sup>21</sup>

Sao Tome and Principe Zaire
Saudi Arabia Zambia
Senegal Zimbabwe

Seychelles Sierra Leone

#### **Endnotes**

- Formerly known as Kampuchea.
- <sup>2</sup> Also known as Ivory Coast.
- Includes persons who reported "Czechoslovakia".
- Includes Faroe Islands and Greenland, a dependency of Denmark.
- Includes France, as well as, the following dependencies of France: French Polynesia, French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Mayotte, New Caledonia, Reunion, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and Wallis and Futana, as well as responses of "French Dependencies".
- <sup>6</sup> Includes persons who reported "French" only.
- Includes all persons who reported "Hong Kong", whether or not they provided specific details of the type of documentation they held. Includes responses of "British National Overseas", or "British Dependent Territories Citizen", or "Stateless", or "British" for citizenship and "Hong Kong" for place of birth.
- <sup>8</sup> The official name is the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.
- <sup>9</sup> Formerly known as Burma.
- <sup>10</sup> Includes Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles and Aruba, as well as responses of "Netherlands Dependencies".
- Includes New Zealand, Niue, Tokelau, and Cook Island, as well as responses of "New Zealand Dependencies".
- Formerly known as Republic of Belau.
- Palestine refers to pre-1948 British mandate Palestine. West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the PLO in 1993. However, since responses to the census are self-reported, it is not clear that responses of "Palestine", "Gaza Strip" or "West Bank" were in reference to these territories as defined.
- <sup>14</sup> Includes persons who reported "Macau", the dependency of Portugal.
- <sup>15</sup> Formerly known as Western Samoa.
- Persons who reported "Stateless" as their country of citizenship.
- <sup>17</sup> Includes persons who reported "U.S.S.R.".
- Includes persons who reported "British Citizen" and "British National Overseas", excluding those who reported Hong Kong as their place of birth. Those who reported "Hong Kong" as their place of birth and who reported "British" as their citizenship are included in Hong Kong.
- Includes the following dependencies of the United Kingdom: Anguilla, Bermuda, Cayman Islands, Falkland Islands (Malvinas), Gibraltar, Montserrat, Pitcairn, Saint Helena (also known as St. Helena and Ascension), Turks and Caicos Islands and the British Virgin Islands, as well as responses of "British Dependencies".
- Includes United States, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa, as well as responses of "American Dependencies".
- Includes persons who reported "Yugoslavia", whether they referred to the former or the new republic of the same name.

This page was intentionally left blank.

# Appendix L. Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure

# **Educational, Recreational and Counselling Services (001-046)**

		<u>LEVEL</u> *	
	Education – General		(001)
001	Education – General <sup>1</sup>	COLL_UNIV	(001)
	Elementary – Primary Education		(002-004)
002	Elementary School Teaching – General	COLL_UNIV	(002 001)
003	Elementary School Teaching – Other	COLL_UNIV	
004	Pre-school, Kindergarten and Early Childhood Education	COLL_UNIV	
	Secondary Education (Basic)		(005-012)
005	Secondary School Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
006	English Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
007	French Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
008	Other Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
009	Mathematics – Science Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
010	Mathematics - Computer Science Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
011	Social Studies Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
012	Secondary Basic Curriculum – Other <sup>2</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	Secondary Education (Specialized)		(013-019)
013	Adult/Continuing Education	COLL_UNIV	
014	Art and Fine Art Education	COLL_UNIV	
015	Commercial/Business Education	COLL_UNIV	
016	Family/Life Education	COLL_UNIV	
017	Industrial/Vocational Education	COLL_UNIV	
018	Music Education	COLL_UNIV	
019	Religious Education	COLL_UNIV	
	Non-teaching Educational Fields		(027-032)
027	Audio-visual Educational Media	ALL_UCT	
028	Educational Administration and Organization	COLL_UNIV	
029	Educational Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
030	Educational Statistics and Sociology	COLL_UNIV	
031	History, Philosophy and Theory of Education	COLL_UNIV	
032	Paraprofessional Teacher Aide/Educational Support	TRADE_COLI	_

033 034 035 036 037 038 039	Physical Education, Health and Recreation Physical Education and Health Kinesiology and Kinanthropology Recreology, Recreation and Leisure Services Parks/Forest/Wildlife Recreation Travel and Tourism Sports Technology Physical Education, Health and Recreation – Other	(033-039) COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT ALL_UCT
040 041 042 043 044	Counselling Services and Personal Development Counselling Services – General Counselling Psychology Marriage/Family/Life Skills Counselling Vocational Guidance and Counselling Counselling Services and Personal Development – Other	(040-044)  COLL_UNIV  COLL_UNIV  ALL_UCT  ALL_UCT
045 046	Other Education Education, n.e.c. Postsecondary Teacher Training	(045-046) ALL_UCT COLL_UNIV
Fine an	d Applied Arts (047-079)	
047 048 049 050 051 052	Fine Arts Fine Arts – General Aesthetics and Art Appreciation, Art Studies Art History Painting and Drawing Pottery and Ceramics Sculpture	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT ALL_UCT ALL_UCT
053 054 055 056 057	Music Music, Musicology Composition and Conducting Musical Instruments Music History and Music Theory Vocal Music, Singing, Opera	(053-057) ALL_UCT COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT
058 059 060 061	Other Performing Arts Performing Arts – General Dance Drama Theatre	(058-061) ALL_UCT COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV
062 063 064	Commercial and Promotional Arts Commercial Art/Promotional Art – General Advertising Art Modelling	(062-064) TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL

065 066 067 068 069 070	Graphic and Audio-visual Arts Graphic Art and Design Lithography and Print Making Photography Recorded Music Arts Printing and Publishing Audio-visual Arts	(065-070) ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT
071 072 073	Creative and Design Arts Creative and Design Arts – General Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts) Interior Design and Decorating	(071-073) ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT
074 075 076 077 078 079	Other Applied Arts Applied Arts – General Barbering Beauty Culture and Cosmetology Hairdressing Upholstery and Furniture Applied Arts – Repair and Renovation	(074-079) TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL
Human	ities and Related Fields (080-124)	
080 081 082	Classics, Classical and Dead Languages Classics, Classical Studies Ancient Greek, Latin and Roman Classical Languages – Other	(080-082) COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV
083 084 085 087	History History – General Canadian History Medieval and Ancient History History – Other <sup>3</sup>	(083-087)  COLL_UNIV  COLL_UNIV  COLL_UNIV
088 089	Library and Records Science Library/Documentation Science Museology, Museum Technology	(088-089) ALL_UCT ALL_UCT

	Mass Media Studies		(090-093)
090	Mass Media Studies – General	COLL_UNIV	
091	Cinematography, Film Studies	COLL_UNIV	
092	Radio-television	COLL_UNIV	
093	Journalism, News Reporting	ALL_UCT	
			(004.000)
00.4	English Language and Literature	COLL INIII	(094-098)
094	English Language and Literature – General	COLL_UNIV	
098	English Language and Literature – Other <sup>4</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	French Language and Literature		(099-102)
099	French Language and Literature – General	COLL_UNIV	
102	French Language and Literature – Other <sup>5</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
			(100 100)
100	Other Languages and Literature	COLL IDIN	(103-109)
103	Comparative Literature	COLL_UNIV	
104	Asian Languages and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
105	Germanic Languages and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
106	Italian Language and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
107	Slavic or East European Languages and Literature	COLL_UNIV	
108	Linguistics	COLL_UNIV	
109	Languages and Literature – Other		
10)	Languages and Entertaine Other	COLL_UNIV	
10)		COLL_ONIV	(110-114)
110	Philosophy		(110-114)
	Philosophy Philosophy – General	COLL_UNIV	(110-114)
110	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy	COLL_UNIV	(110-114)
110 111	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy	COLL_UNIV	(110-114)
110 111 113	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup>	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(110-114) (115-119)
110 111 113 114	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114 115 116	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114 115 116 117	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114 115 116 117	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology Religious Studies – Other	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(115-119)
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118 119	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology Religious Studies – Other  Other Humanities and Related Fields	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(115-119)
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118 119	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology Religious Studies – Other  Other Humanities and Related Fields Humanities – General (General Arts)	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(115-119)
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118 119	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology Religious Studies – Other  Other Humanities and Related Fields Humanities – General (General Arts) Second Language Training	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(115-119)
110 111 113 114 115 116 117 118 119	Philosophy Philosophy – General Ethical Philosophy Political Philosophy Philosophy – Other <sup>6</sup> Religious Studies Religion, Religious Studies Comparative Religion Divinity Theology Religious Studies – Other  Other Humanities and Related Fields Humanities – General (General Arts) Second Language Training Translation and Interpretation	COLL_UNIV	(115-119)

## Social Sciences and Related Fields (125-187)

	Anthropology		(125-129)
125	Anthropology – General	COLL_UNIV	
127	Physical Anthropology and Anthropometry	COLL_UNIV	
128	Social and Cultural Anthropology	COLL_UNIV	
129	Anthropology – Other <sup>7</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	Archeology		(130)
130	Archeology	COLL_UNIV	
	A C4-1: (NI I I :44)		(121 125)
131	Area Studies (Non-languages or Literature) Asian Studies	COLL LININ	(131-137)
131		COLL_UNIV	
132	Canadian Studies Near and Middle Eastern Studies	COLL_UNIV	
		COLL_UNIV	
136	Germanic, Slavic and East European Studies Area Studies – Other <sup>8</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
137	Area Studies – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Economics		(138-143)
138	Economics – General	COLL_UNIV	( /
139	Agricultural Economics	COLL_UNIV	
140	Econometrics	COLL_UNIV	
141	International Economics	COLL_UNIV	
142	Labour/Human Resources Economics	COLL_UNIV	
143	Economics – Other	COLL_UNIV	
		_	
	Geography		(144-152)
144	Geography – General	COLL_UNIV	
145	Cartography	ALL_UCT	
146	Economic Geography	COLL_UNIV	
147	Historical and Political Geography	COLL_UNIV	
148	Human Geography	COLL_UNIV	
149	Natural Resources Geography	COLL_UNIV	
150	Physical Geography	COLL_UNIV	
151	Urban/Rural Geography	COLL_UNIV	
152	Geography – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Law and Invignandones		(152 157)
153	Law and Jurisprudence Law and Jurisprudence – General	COLL LIMIN	(153-157)
153	Civil, Criminal, Family, Common Law	COLL_UNIV	
155	· ·	COLL_UNIV	
155 156	Commercial/Business, Company Law Constitutional/International Law	COLL_UNIV	
	Law – Other		
157	Law – Other	COLL_UNIV	

	Human/Environment Studies	(158-16	61)
158	Human/Environment Studies – General	COLL_UNIV	<b>01</b> )
159	Human Ecology	COLL_UNIV	
160	Resource Planning and Management	COLL_UNIV	
161	Urban, Rural, Regional Planning and Development	COLL_UNIV	
101	Croun, regional Flamming and Development	COLL_CIVIV	
	Political Science	(162-16	66)
162	Political Science – General	COLL_UNIV	
165	International Relations, Foreign Policy	COLL_UNIV	
166	Political Science – Other <sup>9</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	D 11	(1.68.18	71)
1.67	Psychology	(167-17)	/1)
167	Psychology – General	COLL_UNIV	
168	Child, Adolescent, Developmental Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
169	Clinical Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
170	Social Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
171	Psychology – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Sociology	(172-17	77)
172	Sociology – General	COLL_UNIV `	
173	Criminology, Penology, Deviance	COLL_UNIV	
174	Demography, Population Studies	COLL_UNIV	
176	Family Sociology	COLL_UNIV	
177	Sociology – Other <sup>10</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
		4-0-4	<b>.</b> .
150	Social Work and Social Services	(178-18	84)
178	Social Work/Welfare – General	COLL_UNIV	84)
179	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT	84)
179 180	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL	84)
179 180 181	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT	84)
179 180 181 182	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL	84)
179 180 181 182 183	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL	84)
179 180 181 182	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL	84)
179 180 181 182 183	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT	84)
179 180 181 182 183	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL	84)
179 180 181 182 183 184	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV	
179 180 181 182 183 184	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV	
179 180 181 182 183 184 185	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV	
179 180 181 182 183 184	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV	
179 180 181 182 183 184 185	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV	
179 180 181 182 183 184 185	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c.	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV	87)
179 180 181 182 183 184 185	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c.  erce, Management and Business Administration (188-220)	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV  (186-18) COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT	87)
179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c.  erce, Management and Business Administration (188-220)  Business and Commerce	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV  (186-18) COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT  (188-19)	87)
179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 Commo	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c.  erce, Management and Business Administration (188-220)  Business and Commerce Business and Commerce – General	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV  (186-18) COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT	87)
179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 <b>Commo</b>	Social Work/Welfare – General Child Care Services, Youth Services Correctional Technologies Gerontology, Applied Police and Paralegal Technologies Protection Services Social Services and Welfare Technologies – Other  War and Military Studies War and Military Studies  Other Social Sciences and Related Fields Social Sciences – General Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c.  erce, Management and Business Administration (188-220)  Business and Commerce Business Administration	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT  (185) COLL_UNIV  (186-18) COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT  (188-19) COLL_UNIV	87)

192 193 194 195	Financial Management Financial Management – General Accounting and Auditing Assessment and Appraisal Financial Management – Other	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT	(192-195)
196 197 198 199 200	Industrial Management and Administration Industrial Management and Relations Labour Management and Relations Public Administration Personnel/Human Resources Management Industrial Management and Administration – Other	ALL_UCT ALL_UCT COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT	(196-200)
201 202 203 204 205	Institutional Management and Administration Health Care and Services Management Hotel and Food Administration Funeral Directing and Embalming Tourism and Resort Management Institutional Management – Other	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT ALL_UCT ALL_UCT ALL_UCT	(201-205)
206 207 208 209 210	Marketing, Merchandising, Retailing and Sales Customer/Public Relations Marketing Merchandising Retailing and Sales Marketing and Sales – Other	ALL_UCT COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT ALL_UCT ALL_UCT	(206-210)
211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220	Secretarial Science – General Fields Secretarial Science – General Bank and Financial Clerk Business Machine Operations Court Reporting and Recording Health/Medical Records Technology Legal Secretary Medical Secretary Office Accounting/Bookkeeping Word Processing Secretarial/Clerical – Other	ALL_UCT TRADE_COLI TRADE_COLI ALL_UCT ALL_UCT ALL_UCT TRADE_COLI TRADE_COLI	

## Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies (221-266)

	Agricultural Science		(221-229)
221	Agricultural Science – General	COLL_UNIV	
222	Animal Science – General	COLL_UNIV	
223	Crop Science, Crops, Crop Farming	COLL_UNIV	
224	Food Science	COLL_UNIV	
225	Horticulture	COLL_UNIV	
226	Plant Science – General	COLL_UNIV	
227	Floral Design	ALL_UCT	
228	Soil Science	COLL_UNIV	
229	Agricultural Science – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Agricultural Technology		(230-233)
230	Agricultural Technology	TRADE_COLI	_
231	Agricultural Business	ALL_UCT	
232	General Farming Technology	TRADE_COLI	_
233	Agricultural Technology – Other	TRADE_COLI	_
	Animal Science Technologies		(234-238)
234	Animal Science/Health Technology	TRADE_COLI	_
235	Cattle/Swine Technology	TRADE_COLI	_
236	Equine Studies/Horse Husbandry	TRADE_COLI	_
237	Veterinary Technologies/Animal Health and Care	TRADE_COLI	_
238	Animal Science Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLI	_
	Biochemistry		(239)
239	Biochemistry	COLL_UNIV	
	Biology		(240-244)
240	Biology – General	COLL_UNIV	
241	Genetic and Developmental Biology	UNIV_ONLY	
242	Microbiology	COLL_UNIV	
243	Molecular Biology	UNIV_ONLY	
244	Biology – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Biophysics		(245)
245	Biophysics	UNIV_ONLY	
	Botany		(246-248)
246	Botany – General	ALL_UCT	
247	Botany – Other	COLL_UNIV	
248	Plant Sciences – Specialized	COLL_UNIV	

249 250 251 252 253 254	Household Science and Related Fields Household and Domestic Science Consumer Studies Clothing and Textiles Food Nutrition, Dietetics and Dietary Technology Food Services and Preparation Home Economics	ALL_UCT ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL ALL_UCT	
255 256	Veterinary Medicine/Science Veterinary Medicine Veterinary Science	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(255-256)
257 258 259 260 261 262	Zoology Zoology – General Animal Anatomy, Ecology, Genetics or Histology Entomology Fisheries Biology Marine/Ocean Biology Zoology – Other	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(257-262)
263 264 265 266	Other Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies Fish Farming, Fish Technologies and Processing Food Processing Technologies – General Hunting and Trapping Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLI TRADE_COLI TRADE_COLI ALL_UCT	Ĺ
Engine	ering and Applied Sciences (267-301)		
267 268 269	Architecture and Architectural Engineering Architecture – General Architectural Engineering Design Architecture – Other	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(267-269)
270	Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering	COLL_UNIV	(270)
271 272 273	Biological and Chemical Engineering Biological Engineering, Bioengineering Biomedical or Clinical Engineering Chemical Engineering	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(271-273)
274	Civil Engineering Civil Engineering	COLL_UNIV	(274)
275	Design/Systems Engineering Design/Systems Engineering	COLL_UNIV	(275)

276 277 278	Electrical/Electronic Engineering Computer Engineering Electrical/Electronic Engineering Music and Recording Engineering	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(276-278)
279	Industrial Engineering Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering	COLL_UNIV	(279)
280 281 282	Mechanical Engineering Mechanical Engineering – General Instrumentation Engineering Power Engineering	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(280-282)
283 284 285 286	Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineering Geological Engineering Metallurgical Engineering Mining Engineering Petroleum Engineering	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(283-286)
287 288 289 290	Resources and Environmental Engineering Agricultural Engineering Environmental/Resource Engineering Fisheries, Marine, Ocean Engineering Water Resources and Watershed Engineering	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(287-290)
291 292	Engineering Science Engineering Science Engineering Physics Engineering, n.e.c.	UNIV_ONLY UNIV_ONLY	(291-292) (293)
<ul><li>293</li><li>294</li></ul>	Engineering, n.e.c.  Forestry Forestry	COLL_UNIV	(294-298)
295 296 297 298	Forest Harvesting, Management, Protection Forest Wildlife Management Silviculture Forestry – Other	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	
299 300 301	Landscape Architecture Landscape Architecture Garden Design Landscape Technology	COLL_UNIV ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL	(299-301)

## **Engineering and Applied Science Technologies and Trades (302-369)**

	Architectural Technology	(302-303)
302	Architectural Technology	TRADE_COLL
303	Architectural Drafting	TRADE_COLL
	~	(201.207)
20.4	Chemical Technology	(304-307)
304	Chemical Technology	TRADE_COLL
305	Biochemical Technology	TRADE_COLL
306	Plastics, Fibreglass and Rubber Technology	TRADE_COLL
307	Textile Processing Technology (Dyes)	TRADE_COLL
	<b>Building Technologies</b>	(308-317)
308	Boat, Shipbuilding and Naval Architecture	ALL_UCT
309	Building Technology	TRADE_COLL
310	Construction Electrician	TRADE_COLL
311	Drywall, Plastering, Lathing	TRADE_COLL
312	Heat and Insulation	TRADE_COLL
313	Interior Finishing	TRADE_COLL
314	Masonry (Brick, Stone, Concrete)	TRADE_COLL
315	Plumbing and Pipe Trades	TRADE_COLL
316	Welding Technology	TRADE_COLL
317	Woodworking, Carpentry	TRADE_COLL
517	woodworking, curpentry	TRIBE_COLL
	<b>Data Processing and Computer Science Technologies</b>	(318-319)
318	Data Processing – General	TRADE_COLL
319	Computer Science Technology <sup>11</sup>	TRADE_COLL
	Electronic and Electrical Technologies	(322-327)
322	Electronic Technology	TRADE_COLL
323	Electrical Technology	TRADE_COLL
324	Microwave and Radar Technology	ALL_UCT
325	Radio and Television	TRADE_COLL
326	Telecommunications Technology	_
327		ALL UCI
32,	•	ALL_UCT TRADE_COLL
	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other  Environmental and Conservation Technologies	TRADE_COLL (328-332)
328	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other  Environmental and Conservation Technologies  Environmental Technology – General	TRADE_COLL (328-332) TRADE_COLL
329	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other  Environmental and Conservation Technologies  Environmental Technology – General  Earth Resources Technology	TRADE_COLL  (328-332)  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL
329 330	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other  Environmental and Conservation Technologies Environmental Technology – General Earth Resources Technology Forest Conservation Technology	TRADE_COLL  (328-332)  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL
329 330 331	Environmental and Conservation Technologies  Environmental Technology – General  Earth Resources Technology  Forest Conservation Technology  Renewable Resources Technology	TRADE_COLL  (328-332)  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL
329 330	Electronic and Electrical Technologies – Other  Environmental and Conservation Technologies Environmental Technology – General Earth Resources Technology Forest Conservation Technology	TRADE_COLL  (328-332)  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL  TRADE_COLL

	General and Civil Engineering Technologies	(333-339)
333	Civil Engineering Technologies – General	TRADE_COLL
334	Construction Technologies  Construction Technologies	TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL
335	Drafting – General	TRADE_COLL TRADE COLL
	Drafting – Specialized	TRADE_COLL TRADE_COLL
336		<del>_</del>
337	Engineering Design and Instrumentation Technology	TRADE_COLL
338	Piping Technologies (Non-plumbing)	TRADE_COLL
339	Surveying and Photogrammetric Technology	TRADE_COLL
	Industrial Engineering Technologies	(340-348)
340	Industrial Engineering Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
341	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	ALL_UCT
342	Clothing/Fabric Product Manufacturing	TRADE_COLL
343	Machinist/Machine Shop	TRADE_COLL
344	Pattern Making	TRADE_COLL
345	Power Sewing	TRADE_COLL
346	Sheet Metal	TRADE_COLL
347	Tool and Die	TRADE_COLL
348	Industrial Technologies – Other	ALL_UCT
	Mechanical Engineering Technologies	(349-358)
349	Mechanical Engineering Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
350	Aeronautical Engineering Technology	TRADE_COLL
351	Agricultural Equipment Mechanics	TRADE_COLL
352	Aircraft and Flight Mechanics Technology	TRADE_COLL
353	Automobile Mechanics Technology	TRADE_COLL
354	Heavy Equipment Mechanics	TRADE_COLL
355	Marine Mechanics Engineering	TRADE_COLL
356	Office/Business Machine Technology	TRADE_COLL
357	Small Engine Repairs	TRADE_COLL
358	Power/Stationary Engineering Technology	TRADE_COLL
	Primary Industries/Resource Processing Technology	(359-362)
359	Forest Products Technology	TRADE_COLL
360	Mining and Metal Processing	TRADE_COLL
361	Petroleum Technologies	TRADE_COLL
362	Primary Industries/Resource Processing Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
302	Timal y measures, resource 1 rocessing Teennologies — oner	TRUBE_COLL
	Transportation Technologies	(363-368)
363	Transportation Technology – General	TRADE_COLL
364	Air Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL
365	Marine Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL
366	Motor – Commercial/Public Vehicle Transportation	TRADE_COLL
367	Motor – Other Motor Transportation	TRADE_COLL
368	Rail Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL

369	Other Engineering/Applied Science Technologies, n.e.c. Engineering/Applied Science Technologies, n.e.c.	ALL_UCT	(369)
Health	Professions, Sciences and Technologies (370-441)		
	Dentistry		(370-374)
370	Dentistry or Dental Medicine	UNIV_ONLY	
372	Orthodontics	UNIV_ONLY	
374	Dentistry Specialties - Other <sup>12</sup>	UNIV_ONLY	
	Medicine – General		(375)
375	General Practice Medicine	UNIV_ONLY	
	Medicine – Basic Medical Science		(376-383)
376	Medical Anatomy	UNIV_ONLY	
377	Medical Biochemistry	COLL_UNIV	
378	Medical Biophysics	COLL_UNIV	
379	Medical Embryology/Genetics	COLL_UNIV	
380	Medical Neurophysiology	UNIV_ONLY	
381	Medical Pharmacology	COLL_UNIV	
382	Medical Physiology	UNIV_ONLY	
383	Basic Medical Sciences – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Medical Specializations (Non-surgical)		(384-388)
384	Neurology	UNIV_ONLY	
385	Paediatrics	UNIV_ONLY	
386	Psychiatry	UNIV_ONLY	
387	Radiology	COLL_UNIV	
388	Medical Specializations (Non-surgical) – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Paraclinical Sciences		(390-393)
390	Medical Immunology	UNIV_ONLY	
391	Medical Microbiology	UNIV_ONLY	
392	Medical Pathology	UNIV_ONLY	
393	Medical Parasitology, Virology and Bacteriology and Other		
	Paraclinical Sciences	UNIV_ONLY	
	Surgery and Surgical Specializations		(394-398)
394	Surgery – General	UNIV_ONLY	
395	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	UNIV_ONLY	
396	Orthopaedic Surgery	UNIV_ONLY	
398	Surgical Specialties – Other <sup>13</sup>	UNIV_ONLY	

	Nursing	(399-40	<b>)</b> 6)
399	Nursing – General	COLL_UNIV	,,,
400	Critical Care Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
401	Geriatric Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
402	Medical, Surgical, Hospital Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
403	Obstetric Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
404	Psychiatric Nursing and Mental Health Care	COLL_UNIV	
405	Public Health and Community Nursing	COLL_UNIV	
406	Nursing – Other	COLL_UNIV	
	Nursing Assistance	(407-41	10)
407	Nursing Assistant, Assistant Nursing	TRADE_COLL	
408	Health Care Aide/Support	TRADE_COLL	
409	Long-term Care Aide	TRADE_COLL	
410	Nursing Aide, Orderly	TRADE_COLL	
	Optometry	(411)	
411	Optometry	COLL_UNIV	
	Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences	(412-41	13)
412	Pharmacy	COLL_UNIV	
413	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology	COLL_UNIV	
	Public Health	(414-41	18)
414	Public Health <sup>14</sup>	ALL_UCT	
415	Community Medicine and Health	ALL_UCT	
416	Dental Public Health and Hygiene	COLL_UNIV	
417	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	COLL_UNIV	
418	Industrial Health, Medicine and Hygiene	ALL_UCT	
	Rehabilitation Medicine	(421-42	24)
421	Rehabilitation Medicine – General	COLL_UNIV	
422	Audiology and Speech Pathology and Therapy	COLL_UNIV	
423	Occupational and Physical Therapy	COLL_UNIV	
424	Physiotherapy	COLL_UNIV	
	Medical Laboratory and Diagnostic Technology	(425-42	<b>29</b> )
425	Medical Laboratory Technology	COLL_UNIV	
426	Biological Laboratory Technology	ALL_UCT	
427	Biomedical Electronic Technology	ALL_UCT	
428	Dental Laboratory Technology	ALL_UCT	
429	Radiological Technology	COLL_UNIV	
	Medical Treatment Technologies	(431-43	<b>39</b> )
431	Chiropractic Technology	COLL_UNIV	
432	Dental Assistant	TRADE_COLL	
433	Emergency Paramedical Technology	TRADE_COLL	
434	Mental Health and Retardation Technology	TRADE_COLL	
435	Respiratory Technology	TRADE_COLL	

436 437 438 439	Ultrasound and Ultrasonagraphy X-ray – Medical Technology/Radiography X-ray – Radiotherapy/Nuclear Medicine Medical Treatment Technologies – Other <sup>15</sup>	TRADE_COL TRADE_COL TRADE_COL TRADE_COL	L L
440	Medical Equipment and Prosthetics Medical Equipment and Prosthetics	ALL_UCT	(440)
441	Other Health Professions, Sciences and Technologies, n.e.c. Health Professions, Sciences and Technologies, n.e.c	ALL_UCT	(441)
Mather	natics and Physical Sciences (442-480)		
442	Actuarial Science Actuarial Science	COLL_UNIV	(442)
443 444 446 447	Applied Mathematics Applied Mathematics – General Computer Science <sup>16</sup> Operations Research Applied Mathematics – Other	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(443-447)
448 449 451 452 454	Chemistry Chemistry – General Analytical Chemistry Organic and Inorganic Chemistry Physical Chemistry Chemistry Specialties – Other <sup>17</sup>	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(448-454)
455 456 457 458 459 462	Geology and Related Fields Geology, Geological and Earth Sciences Geochemistry and Geochronology Geophysics and Geomorphology Hydrogeology and Hydrology Mineral Geology Geology and Related Fields, n.e.c. 18	COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV COLL_UNIV	(455-462)
463	Mathematical Statistics Mathematical Statistics	UNIV_ONLY	(463)
464	Mathematics Mathematics	COLL_UNIV	(464)
465	Metallurgy and Materials Science Metallurgy and Materials Science	COLL_UNIV	(465)

	Meteorology		(466)
466	Meteorology	COLL_UNIV	
	Oceanography and Marine Sciences		(467)
467	Oceanography and Marine Sciences 19	COLL_UNIV	(407)
	Physics		(471-478)
471	Physics – General	COLL_UNIV	,
472	Astrophysics and Astronomy	UNIV_ONLY	
473	Atomic and Nuclear Physics	UNIV_ONLY	
474	Chemical Physics	UNIV_ONLY	
477	Theoretical and Mathematical Physics	COLL_UNIV	
478	Physics, n.e.c. <sup>20</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	General Science		(479-480)
479	General Science	COLL_UNIV	(479-400)
480	Science Lab Technology	TRADE_COLL	
400	Science Lab Technology	TRADE_COLL	1
No Spec	ialization (482)		
482	No Specialization <sup>21</sup>	ALL_UCT	(482)
No Post	secondary Qualification (485)		
485	No Postsecondary Qualification		(485)

\* LEVEL – LEGEND

ALL\_UCT All (all postsecondary)
TRADE\_COLL Trade - College
COLL\_UNIV College - University
UNIV\_ONLY University only

**Note:** n.e.c. = not elsewhere classified

Note: This is an update to the classification structure provided in the print version of 92-351-XPE

### **Endnotes**

- <sup>1</sup> Includes Special Education Teaching, Highly Gifted or Exceptional Children, Multicultural Education(Native Other), Remedial Reading and Special Education Other.
- <sup>2</sup> Includes Secondary School Specialities Other.
- Includes Modern History.
- <sup>4</sup> Includes American, British and Canadian (English) Literature.
- <sup>5</sup> Includes French Canadian and European French Literature.
- Includes Modern Philosophy.
- Includes Ethnology and Related Fields.
- 8 Includes Latin American and Caribbean Studies.
- <sup>9</sup> Includes Canadian and Comparative Politics.
- Includes Ethnic Sociology.
- Includes Computer Programming and Software and Microcomputer and Information Systems.
- 12 Includes Dental Science and Paedodontics.
- 13 Includes Plastic Surgery.
- <sup>14</sup> Includes Preventive Medicine and Veterinary Public Health.
- 15 Includes Cardio-pulmonary Resuscitation.
- Includes Computer Science Systems Design.
- <sup>17</sup> Includes Spectroscopy.
- <sup>18</sup> Includes Petrology, Petrography, Stratigraphy and Sedimentology.
- Includes Biological Oceanography, Fisheries Oceanography and Marine Sciences, n.e.c. Other.
- <sup>20</sup> Includes High Energy, Particle and Solid State Physics.
- Includes All Other, n.e.c.

This page was intentionally left blank.

# Appendix M. CMAs and CAs, Showing Street Network File Coverage

## 1. CMAs and CAs With Census Tracts

CMA/CA Name	SNF	CMA/CA Name	SNF
	Coverage		Coverage
Abbotsford CA (B.C.)	part	Peterborough CA (Ont.)	part
Barrie CA (Ont.)	none	Prince George CA (B.C.)	all
Belleville CA (Ont.)	part	Québec CMA (Que.)	part
Brantford CA (Ont.)	all	Red Deer CA (Alta.)	all
Calgary CMA (Alta.)	part	Regina CMA (Sask.)	part
Airdrie PCA	none	Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu CA (Que.)	none
Calgary PCMA	part	Saint John CMA (N.B.)	part
Chicoutimi - Jonquière CMA (Que.)	part	Sarnia CA (Ont.)	all
Chicoutimi - Jonquière PCMA	part	Saskatoon CMA (Sask.)	part
La Baie PCA	all	Sault Ste. Marie CA (Ont.)	all
Edmonton CMA (Alta.)	part	Sherbrooke CMA (Que.)	part
Edmonton PCMA	part	St. Catharines - Niagara CMA (Ont.)	all
Leduc PCA	none	Fort Erie PCA	all
Spruce Grove PCA	none	St. Catharines - Niagara PCMA	all
Guelph CA (Ont.)	all	St. John's CMA (Nfld.)	part
Halifax CMA (N.S.)	part	Conception Bay South PCA	none
Hamilton CMA (Ont.)	all	St. John's PCMA	part
Kamloops CA (B.C.)	part	Sudbury CMA (Ont.)	part
Kelowna CA (B.C.)	part	Sudbury PCMA	part
Kingston CA (Ont.)	part	Valley East PCA	none
Kitchener CMA (Ont.)	all	Thunder Bay CMA (Ont.)	part
Lethbridge CA (Alta.)	all	Toronto CMA (Ont.)	part
London CMA (Ont.)	all	Bradford West Gwillimbury PCA	none
London PCMA	all	Georgina PCA	all
St. Thomas PCA	all	Halton Hills PCA	all
Moncton CA (N.B.)	part	Milton PCA	all
Montréal CMA (Que.)	part	Orangeville PCA	none
Beloeil PCA	all	Toronto PCMA	part
Châteauguay PCA	part	Trois-Rivières CMA (Que.)	part
Montréal PCMA	part	Vancouver CMA (B.C.)	all
Saint-Jérôme PCA	part	Maple Ridge PCA	all
Varennes PCA	all	Vancouver PCMA	all
Nanaimo CA (B.C.)	none	Victoria CMA (B.C.)	all
North Bay CA (Ont.)	part	Windsor CMA (Ont.)	part
Oshawa CMA (Ont.)	all	Winnipeg CMA (Man.)	part
Ottawa - Hull CMA (OntQue.)	part		
Buckingham PCA	all		
Kanata PCA	all		
Ottawa - Hull PCMA	part		

### 2. CAs Without Census Tracts

CA Name	SNF Coverage
Fredericton (N.B.)	part
Stratford (Ont.)	all
Woodstock (Ont.)	all

This page was intentionally left blank.

# Appendix N. 1996 and 1991 Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations by Census Subdivision Components, Showing CMA/CA Code, CSD Type, SNF Coverage, Number of Census Tracts and Number of Enumeration Areas (as of October 25, 1996)

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
1. CMAs With Census Tracts						1. CMAs With Census Tracts					
Calgary CMA Airdrie PCA	825 823		Pt N	153 2	1,027 16	Calgary CMA Airdrie PCA	825 823		Pt N	153 2	1,029 12
Airdrie		C	N			Airdrie		C	N		
Calgary PCMA	825		Pt	151	1,011	Calgary PCMA	825		Pt	151	1,017
Beiseker		VL	N			Beiseker		VL	N		
Calgary		C	Y			Calgary		С	Y		
Chestermere		T	N			Chestermere Lake		SV	N		
Cochrane		T	N			Cochrane		T	N		
Crossfield		T VL	N N			Crossfield		T VL	N		
Irricana Rocky View No. 44		MD	N N			Irricana Rocky View No. 44		MD	N N		
Sarcee 145		R	N			Sarcee 145		R	N		
		K						K			
Chicoutimi - Jonquière CMA	408		Pt	35	219	Chicoutimi - Jonquière CMA	408		Pt	35	200
Chicoutimi - Jonquière PCMA Chicoutimi	408	V	Pt	31	192	Chicoutimi - Jonquière PCMA	408	V	Pt	31	176
Jonquière		V V	Y Y			Chicoutimi Jonquière		V V	Y Y		
Lac-Kénogami		M M	N			Lac-Kénogami		SD	N N		
Larouche		P	N			Larouche		P	N		
Laterrière		V	N			Laterrière		V	N		
Saint-Fulgence		M	N			Saint-Fulgence		SD	N		
Saint-Honoré		M	N			Saint-Honoré		SD	N		
Shipshaw		M	N			Shipshaw		SD	N		
Tremblay		CT	N			Tremblay		CT	N		
La Baie PCA	413		Y	4	27	La Baie PCA	413		Y	4	24
La Baie		V	Y			La Baie		V	Y		
Edmonton CMA	835		Pt	196	1,254	<b>Edmonton CMA</b>	835		Pt	195	1,270
Edmonton PCMA	835	ъ	Pt	181	1,065	Edmonton PCMA	835	ъ	Pt	180	1,097
Alexander 134		R	N			Alexander 134		R	N		
Bon Accord		T T	N N			Bon Accord		T	N		
Bruderheim Edmonton		C	Y Y			Edmonton		С	Y		
Fort Saskatchewan		C	N			Fort Saskatchewan		C	N		
Gibbons		T	N			Gibbons		T	N		
Legal		VL	N			Legal		VL	N		
Morinville		Т	N			Morinville		T	N		
Redwater		T	N			Redwater		T	N		
St. Albert		C	N			St. Albert		C	N		
Strathcona County		SM	N			Strathcona County No. 20		CM	N		
Sturgeon No. 90		MD	N			Sturgeon No. 90		MD	N		
Leduc PCA	836		N	8	76	Leduc PCA	836		N	8	68
Beaumont		T	N			Beaumont		T	N		
Calmar		T	N			Calmar		T	N		
Devon		T	N			Devon		T	N		
Golden Days		SV	N			Golden Days		SV	N		
Itaska Beach		SV	N N			Itaska Beach		SV	N N		
Leduc County No. 25		C CM	N N			Leduc County No. 25		C CM	N N		
Leduc County No. 25 New Sarepta		VL	N N			Leduc County No. 25		VL	N N		
*						New Sarepta					
Sundance Beach		SV	N			Sundance Beach		SV	N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Thorsby Warburg Spruce Grove PCA Betula Beach Edmonton Beach Entwistle Kapasiwin Lakeview Parkland County Point Alison Seba Beach Spruce Grove Stony Plain Stony Plain 135 Wabamun	837	VL VL SV SV VL SV CM SV CT T R VL	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	7	113	Thorsby Warburg Spruce Grove PCA Betula Beach Edmonton Beach Entwistle Kapasiwin Lakeview Parkland County No. 31 Point Alison Seba Beach Spruce Grove Stony Plain Stony Plain 135 Wabamun	837	VL VL SV SV VL SV CM SV CT T R VL	1	7	105
Wabamun 133A  Halifax CMA Bedford Cole Harbour 30 Dartmouth Halifax Halifax, Subd. A Halifax, Subd. B Halifax, Subd. C Halifax, Subd. D Halifax, Subd. E Shubenacadie 13	205	T R C C SCM SCM SCM SCM SCM R	Pt Y N Y Y N N N N N N	75	512	Wabamun 133A  Halifax CMA Bedford Cole Harbour 30 Dartmouth Halifax Halifax, Subd. A Halifax, Subd. B Halifax, Subd. C Halifax, Subd. D Halifax, Subd. E Shubenacadie 13	205	T R C C SCM SCM SCM SCM SCM R	Pt Y N Y Y N N N N N N	75	480
Hamilton CMA Ancaster Burlington Dundas Flamborough Glanbrook Grimsby Hamilton Stoney Creek	537	T C T T TP T C C	Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	163	797	Hamilton CMA Ancaster Burlington Dundas Flamborough Glanbrook Grimsby Hamilton Stoney Creek	537	T C T T TP T C C	Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	163	832
Kitchener CMA Cambridge Kitchener North Dumfries Waterloo Woolwich	541	C C TP C TP	Y Y Y Y Y	82	502	Kitchener CMA Cambridge Kitchener North Dumfries Waterloo Woolwich	541	C C TP C TP	Y Y Y Y Y	82	490
London CMA London PCMA Belmont Delaware Lobo London London North Dorchester Southwold West Nissouri	555 555	VL TP TP TP C TP TP	Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	88 78	613 551	London CMA London PCMA Belmont Delaware Lobo London London North Dorchester Southwold West Nissouri Westminster	555 555	VL TP TP TP C TP TP TP	Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	88 78	581 525
St. Thomas PCA Port Stanley St. Thomas	554	VL C	<b>Y</b> Y Y	10	62	St. Thomas PCA Port Stanley St. Thomas	554	VL C	Y Y Y	10	56

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Yarmouth		TP	Y			Yarmouth		TP	Y		
Montréal CMA	462		Pt	769	4,733	Montréal CMA	462		Pt	749	4,673
Beloeil PCA	458		Y	8	49	Beloeil PCA	458		$\mathbf{Y}$	8	48
Beloeil		V	Y			Beloeil		V	Y		
McMasterville		VL	Y			McMasterville		VL	Y		
Mont-Saint-Hilaire		V	Y			Mont-Saint-Hilaire		V	Y		
Otterburn Park	462	V	Y		=0	Otterburn Park	462	V	Y		
Châteauguay PCA	463	**	Pt	11	79	Châteauguay PCA	463	*7	Pt	11	72
Beauharnois		V V	Y Y			Beauharnois		V V	Y Y		
Châteauguay Léry		V V	Y			Châteauguay Léry		V V	Y		
Maple Grove		V	Y			Maple Grove		V	Y		
Melocheville		VL	N			Melocheville		VL	N		
Mercier		V	N			Mercier		V	N		
Montréal PCMA	462		Pt	735	4,488	Montréal PCMA	462		Pt	730	4,553
Anjou		V	Y		,	Anjou		V	Y		
Baie-d'Urfé		V	Y			Baie-d'Urfé		V	Y		
Beaconsfield		V	Y			Beaconsfield		V	Y		
Blainville		V	Y			Blainville		V	Y		
Bois-des-Filion		V	Y			Bois-des-Filion		V	Y		
Boisbriand		V	Y			Boisbriand		V	Y		
Boucherville		V	Y			Boucherville		V	Y		
Brossard		V	Y			Brossard		V	Y		
Cardiac		V V	Y Y			Candiac		V V	Y Y		
Carignan Chambly		V	Y			Carignan Chambly		V	Y		
Charlemagne		V	Y			Charlemagne		V	Y		
Côte-Saint-Luc		Ċ	Y			Côte-Saint-Luc		Ċ	Y		
Delson		V	N			Delson		v	N		
Deux-Montagnes		V	Y			Deux-Montagnes		V	Y		
Dollard-des-Ormeaux		V	Y			Dollard-des-Ormeaux		V	Y		
Domial		С	Y			Dorion Dorriol		V C	Y Y		
Dorval Gore		CT	Y N			Dorval		C	ĭ		
Greenfield Park		V	Y			Greenfield Park		V	Y		
Hampstead		V	Y			Hampstead		V	Y		
Hudson		v	N			Hudson		v	N		
Kahnawake 14		R	N			Kahnawake 14		R	N		
Kanesatake		R	N			Kanesatake		R	N		
Kirkland		V	Y			Kirkland		V	Y		
L'Assomption		V	N								
L'Île-Bizard		V	Y			•					
L'Île-Cadieux		V	Y			L'Île-Cadieux		V	Y		
L'Île-Dorval		V	Y			L'Île-Dorval		V	Y		
L'Île-Perrot		V	Y			L'Île-Perrot		V	Y		
La Plaine La Prairie		V V	N Y			La Plaine La Prairie		P V	N Y		
La Praine Lachenaie		V	Y			La Prairie Lachenaie		V V	Y		
Lachine		V	Y			Lachine		V	Y		
LaSalle		V	Y			LaSalle		V	Y		
Laval		v	Y			Laval		v	Y		
Lavaltrie		VL	N					•			
Le Gardeur		V	Y			Le Gardeur		V	Y		
Le Moyne		V	Y			Le Moyne		V	Y		
Les Cèdres		M	N								
Longueuil		V	Y			Longueuil		V	Y		
Lorraine		V	Y			Lorraine		V	Y		
Mascouche		V	Y			Mascouche		V	Y		
Mirabel		V	Y			Mirabel		V	Y		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Mont-Royal		V	Y			Mont-Royal		V	Y		
Montréal		V	Y			Montréal		V	Y		
Montréal-Est		V	Y			Montréal-Est		V	Y		
Montréal-Nord		V	Y			Montréal-Nord		V	Y		
Montréal-Ouest		V	Y			Montréal-Ouest		V	Y		
Notre-Dame-de-Bon-Secours		M	N			Notre-Dame-de-Bon-Secours		SD	N		
Notre-Dame-de-l'Île-Perrot		P	N			Notre-Dame-de-l'Île-Perrot		P	N		
Oka		M P	N			Oka Oka		P SD	N		
Oka Outremont		V	N Y			Oka Outremont		N N	N Y		
Pierrefonds		V	Y			Pierrefonds		V	Y		
Pincourt		V	Y			Pincourt		V	Y		
Pointe-Calumet		VL	N			Pointe-Calumet		VL	N		
Pointe-Claire		V	Y			Pointe-Claire		V	Y		
Pointe-des-Cascades		VL	N			Pointe-des-Cascades		VL	N		
Repentigny		V	Y			Repentigny		V	Y		
Richelieu		V	Y			Richelieu		V	Y		
Rosemère		V	Y			Rosemère		V	Y		
Roxboro		V	Y			Roxboro		V	Y		
Saint-Amable		M	Y			Saint-Amable		SD	Y		
Saint-Antoine-de-Lavaltrie		P	N								
Saint-Basile-le-Grand		V	Y			Saint-Basile-le-Grand		V	Y		
Saint-Bruno-de-Montarville		V	Y			Saint-Bruno-de-Montarville		V	Y		
Saint-Colomban		P	N					* 7			
Saint-Constant		V	N			Saint-Constant		V V	N		
Saint-Eustache		V P	Y N			Saint-Eustache		V	Y		
Saint-Gérard-Majella Saint-Hubert		V	Y			Saint-Hubert		V	Y		
Saint-Hubert Saint-Isidore		v P	N			Saint-Hubert Saint-Isidore		P P	N		
Saint-Isidore Saint-Joseph-du-Lac		P	N			Saint-Joseph-du-Lac		P	N		
Saint-Lambert		V	Y			Saint-Lambert		V	Y		
Saint-Laurent		V	Y			Saint-Laurent		V	Y		
Saint-Lazare		P	N			Saint-Lazare		P	N		
Saint-Léonard		V	Y			Saint-Léonard		V	Y		
Saint-Mathias-sur-Richelieu		M	N			Saint-Mathias-sur-Richelieu		P	N		
Saint-Mathieu		M	N			Saint-Mathieu		SD	N		
Saint-Mathieu-de-Beloeil		M	Y			Saint-Mathieu-de-Beloeil		P	Y		
Saint-Philippe		P	N			Saint-Philippe		P	N		
Saint-Pierre		V	Y			Saint-Pierre		V	Y		
Saint-Placide		M	N			Saint-Placide		P	N		
						Saint-Placide Saint-Raphael-de-l'Île-Bizard		VL P	Y Y		
Saint-Sulpice		P	N			Saint-Raphaer-de-File-Bizard Saint-Sulpice		P P	N		
Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue		V	Y			Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue		V	Y		
Sainte-Anne-des-Plaines		v	N			Sainte-Anne-des-Plaines		v	N		
Sainte-Catherine		v	N			Sainte-Catherine		v	N		
Sainte-Geneviève		v	Y			Sainte-Geneviève		v	Y		
Sainte-Julie		v	Y			Sainte-Julie		v	Y		
Sainte-Marthe-sur-le-Lac		V	Y			Sainte-Marthe-sur-le-Lac		V	Y		
Sainte-Thérèse		V	Y			Sainte-Thérèse		V	Y		
Senneville		VL	Y			Senneville		VL	Y		
Terrasse-Vaudreuil		M	Y			Terrasse-Vaudreuil		SD	Y		
Terrebonne		V	N			Terrebonne		V	N		
						Varennes		V	Y		
Vaudreuil-Dorion		V	Y			Vaudreuil		V	Y		
Vaudreuil-sur-le-Lac		VL	Y			Vaudreuil-sur-le-Lac		VL	Y		
Verdun Westmount		V	Y			Verdun		V	Y		
Westmount Saint-Jérôme PCA	475	V	Y <b>P</b> t	13	96	Westmount		V	Y		
Bellefeuille	4/3	P	Pt N	13	90						

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Lafontaine		VL	N								
Saint-Antoine		V	N								
Saint-Jérôme	471	V	Y	2	21						
Varennes PCA Varennes	461	V	<b>Y</b> Y	2	21						
Oshawa CMA	532		Y	49	326	Oshawa CMA Oshawa PCMA	532 532		Y Y	49 40	286 221
Clarington		T	Y								
Oshawa		C	Y			Oshawa		C	Y		
Whitby		T	Y			Whitby		T	Y		
						Newcastle PCA <sup>3</sup> Newcastle	531	Т	<b>Y</b> Y	9	65
Ottawa - Hull CMA	505		Pt	217	1,398	Ottawa - Hull CMA	505		Y	211	1,324
Buckingham PCA	477		Y	3	27	Buckingham PCA	477		Ÿ	3	21
Buckingham		V	Y			Buckingham		V	Y		
Masson-Angers		V	Y			Masson-Angers		V	Y		
Kanata PCA	506		Y	14	77	Kanata PCA	506		Y	17	77
Goulbourn		TP	Y			Goulbourn		TP	Y		
Kanata		C	Y			Kanata		C	Y		
			_			West Carleton		TP	Y		
Ottawa - Hull PCMA	505		Pt	200	1,294	Ottawa - Hull PCMA	505		Y	191	1,226
Aylmer		V	Y			Aylmer		V	Y		
Cambridge		TP M	N Y			Contlor		SD	Y		
Cantley Casselman		VL	N			Cantley		SD	1		
Chelsea		M	Y			Chelsea		SD	Y		
Clarence		TP	Y			Clarence		TP	Y		
Cumberland		TP	Y			Cumberland		TP	Y		
Gatineau		V	Y			Gatineau		V	Y		
Gloucester		C	Y			Gloucester		C	Y		
Hull		V	Y			Hull		V	Y		
La Pêche		M	Y			La Pêche		SD	Y		
Nepean		C	Y			Nepean		C	Y		
Osgoode		TP	Y			Osgoode		TP	Y		
Ottawa		C	Y			Ottawa		C	Y		
Pontiac Rideau		M TP	Y Y			Pontiac Rideau		SD TP	Y Y		
Rideau Rockcliffe Park		VL	Y			Rideau Rockcliffe Park		VL	Y		
Rockland		T	Y			Rockland		T	Y		
Russell		TP	N			Toomand		-	-		
South Gower		TP	N								
Val-des-Monts		M	Y			Val-des-Monts		SD	Y		
Vanier		C	Y			Vanier		C	Y		
West Carleton		TP	Y								
Québec CMA	421	* 7	Pt	152	1,025	Québec CMA	421	* 7	Pt	152	945
Beauport		V	Y			Beauport		V	Y		
Bernières-Saint-Nicolas Boischatel		V M	Y N			Bernières		SD	Y		
Cap-Rouge		V	Y Y			Cap-Rouge		V	Y		
Charlesbourg		V	Y			Charlesbourg		V	Y		
Charny		v	Y			Charny		v	Y		
Château-Richer		v	N			Château-Richer		v	N		
Fossambault-sur-le-Lac		V	N			Fossambault-sur-le-Lac		V	N		
Lac-Beauport		M	N			Lac-Beauport		SD	N		
Lac-Delage		V	N			Lac-Delage		V	N		
Lac-Saint-Charles		M	N			Lac-Saint-Charles		SD	N		
Lac-Saint-Joseph		V	N			Lac-Saint-Joseph		V	N		

1	1996					<u>1</u>	991			No. No. of of EAs CTs				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	of				
L'Ancienne-Lorette		V	Y			L'Ancienne-Lorette		V	Y					
L'Ange-Gardien		P	N			L'Ange-Gardien		P	N					
Lévis		V	N			Lévis-Lauzon		V	N					
Loretteville		V	Y			Loretteville		V	Y					
Notre-Dame-des-Anges		P	Y			Notre-Dame-des-Anges		P	Y					
Pintendre		M	N			Pintendre		SD	Y					
Québec		V	Y			Québec		V P	Y					
Saint-Augustin-de-Desmaures Saint-Émile		M V	N N			Saint-Augustin-de-Desmaures Saint-Émile		VL	N N					
Saint-Einne Saint-Étienne-de-Beaumont		v P	N			Saint-Étienne-de-Beaumont		V L P	N					
Saint-Étienne-de-Lauzon		M	Y			Saint-Étienne-de-Lauzon		SD	Y					
Saint-François		P	N			Saint-François		P	N					
Saint-Gabriel-de-Valcartier		M	N			Saint-Gabriel-de-Valcartier		SD	N					
Saint-Jean		P	N			Saint-Jean		P	N					
Saint-Jean-Chrysostome		V	Y			Saint-Jean-Chrysostome		V	Y					
						Saint-Jean-de-Boischatel		VL	N					
Saint-Joseph-de-la-Pointe-de-Lévy		P	N			Saint-Joseph-de-la-Pointe-de-Lévy		P	N					
Saint-Lambert-de-Lauzon		P	Y			Saint-Lambert-de-Lauzon		P	Y					
Saint-Laurent		P	N			Saint-Laurent		P	N					
g t . P!		-				Saint-Nicolas		V	Y					
Saint-Pierre		P	N			Saint-Pierre		P	N					
Saint-Rédempteur		V	Y			Saint-Rédempteur		V	Y					
Saint-Romuald Sainte-Brigitte-de-Laval		V M	Y N			Saint-Romuald Sainte-Brigitte-de-Laval		V SD	Y N					
Sainte-Brighte-de-Lavar Sainte-Catherine-de-la-Jacques-		M	N			Sainte-Brighte-de-Lavar Sainte-Catherine-de-la-Jacques-		SD	N					
Cartier Carrier Grant Cartier		IVI	14			Cartier		SD	11					
Sainte-Famille		P	N			Sainte-Famille		P	N					
Sainte-Foy		V	Y			Sainte-Foy		V	Y					
Sainte-Hélène-de-Breakeyville		P	Y			Sainte-Hélène-de-Breakeyville		P	Y					
Sainte-Pétronille		VL	N			Sainte-Pétronille		VL	N					
Shannon		M	N			Shannon		SD	N					
Sillery		V	Y			Sillery		V	Y					
Stoneham-et-Tewkesbury		CU	N			Stoneham-et-Tewkesbury		CU	N					
Val-Bélair		V	N			Val-Bélair		V	N					
Vanier		V	Y			Vanier		V	Y					
Wendake		R	Y			Wendake		R	Y					
Regina CMA	705		Pt	49	280	Regina CMA	705		Pt	49	284			
Balgonie		T	N			Balgonie		T	N					
Belle Plaine		VL	N			Belle Plaine		VL	N					
Buena Vista		VL VL	N			Buena Vista		VL VL	N					
Disley Edenwold		VL VL	N N			Disley Edenwold		VL VL	N N					
Edenwold No. 158		RM	N			Edenwold No. 158		RM	N					
Grand Coulee		VL	Y			Grand Coulee		VL	Y					
Lumsden		T	Y			Lumsden		T	Y					
Lumsden Beach		RV	N			Lumsden Beach		RV	N					
Lumsden No. 189		RM	N			Lumsden No. 189		RM	N					
Pense		VL	N			Pense		VL	N					
Pense No. 160		RM	N			Pense No. 160		RM	N					
Pilot Butte		T	N			Pilot Butte		T	N					
Regina		C	Y			Regina		C	Y					
Regina Beach		T	N			Regina Beach		T	N					
Sherwood No. 159		RM	Y			Sherwood No. 159		RM	Y					
White City		VL	N			White City		VL	N					
Saint John CMA	310		Pt	45	198	Saint John CMA	310		Pt	44	187			
East Riverside-Kinghurst		VL	N			East Riverside-Kinghurst		VL	N					
Fairvale Gondola Point		VL VL	N N			Fairvale Gondola Point		VL VL	N N					
Golidola Politi		٧L	N			Gondola Pollit		٧L	N					

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Grand Bay		Т	N			Grand Bay		Т	N		
Greenwich		PAR	N			Greenwich		PAR	N		
Hampton		PAR	N			Hampton		PAR	N		
Hampton		T	N			Hampton		VL	N		
Kingston		PAR	N			Kingston		PAR	N		
Lepreau		PAR	N			Lepreau		PAR	N		
Musquash		PAR	N			Musquash		PAR	N		
Petersville		PAR	N			0		Т	NT		
Quispamsis Renforth		T VL	N N			Quispamsis Renforth		VL	N N		
Rothesay		PAR	N			Rothesay		PAR	N		
Rothesay		T	N			Rothesay		T	N		
Saint John		Ċ	Y			Saint John		Ĉ	Y		
Saint Martins		PAR	N			Saint Martins		PAR	N		
Simonds		PAR	N			Simonds		PAR	N		
St. Martins		VL	N			St. Martins		VL	N		
Upham		PAR	N			Upham		PAR	N		
Westfield		PAR	N			Westfield		PAR	N		
Westfield		VL	N			Westfield		VL	N		
Saskatoon CMA	725	T	Pt	50	331	Saskatoon CMA	725	T	Pt	49	317
Allan Asquith		T T	N N			Allan Asquith		T T	N N		
Blucher No. 343		RM	N			Blucher No. 343		RM	N		
Bradwell		VL	N			Bradwell		VL	N		
Clavet		VL	N			Clavet		VL	N		
Colonsay		T	N								
Colonsay No. 342		RM	N								
Corman Park No. 344		RM	N			Corman Park No. 344		RM	N		
Dalmeny		T	N			Dalmeny		T	N		
Delisle		T	N			Delisle		T	N		
Dundurn		T	N			Dundurn		T	N		
Dundurn No. 314		RM	N			Dundurn No. 314		RM	N		
Elstow Langham		VL T	N N			Elstow Langham		VL T	N N		
Martensville		T	N			Martensville		T	N		
Meacham		VL	N			Martensvine		1	14		
Osler		T	N			Osler		T	N		
Saskatoon		C	Y			Saskatoon		C	Y		
Shields		RV	N			Shields		RV	N		
Thode		RV	N			Thode		RV	N		
Vanscoy		VL	N			Vanscoy		VL	N		
Vanscoy No. 345		RM	N			Vanscoy No. 345		RM	N		
Warman White Cap 94		T R	N N			Warman White Cap 94		T R	N N		
_	422			22	222	•	433		D4	21	201
Sherbrooke CMA Ascot	433	M	Pt N	32	233	Sherbrooke CMA Ascot	433	SD	Pt N	31	201
Ascot Corner		M	N			Ascot Corner		SD	N		
Brompton		CT	N			Brompton		CT	N		
Bromptonville		V	N			Bromptonville		V	N		
Compton Station		M	N			•					
Deauville		VL	N			Deauville		VL	N		
Fleurimont		V	N			Fleurimont		SD	N		
Hatley		CT	N			Hatley		CT	N		
Lennoxville		V	N			Lennoxville		V	N		
North Hatley		VL	N			North Hatley		VL	N		
Rock Forest		V P	N N			Rock Forest		V	N N		
Saint-Denis-de-Brompton Saint-Élie-d'Orford		M	N N			Saint-Denis-de-Brompton Saint-Élie-d'Orford		P P	N N		
Same-Enc-u Onoru		11/1	14			Same-Enc-a Onora		1	14		

	<u>1996</u>						<u> 1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Sherbrooke Stoke Waterville		V M V	Y N N			Sherbrooke Stoke		V CT	Y N		
St. Catharines - Niagara CMA Fort Erie PCA	539 540	<b></b>	Y Y	83 5	501 39	St. Catharines - Niagara CMA Fort Erie PCA	539 540	<b></b>	Y Y	83 5	498 38
Fort Erie  St. Catharines - Niagara PCMA Lincoln	539	T T	Y <b>Y</b> Y	78	462	Fort Erie St. Catharines - Niagara PCMA Lincoln	539	T T	Y <b>Y</b> Y	78	460
Niagara Falls		C	Y			Niagara Falls		C	Y		
Niagara-on-the-Lake Pelham		T T	Y Y			Niagara-on-the-Lake Pelham		T T	Y Y		
Port Colborne		C	Y			Port Colborne		Ċ	Y		
St. Catharines		C	Y			St. Catharines		C	Y		
Thorold Wainfleet		C TP	Y Y			Thorold Wainfleet		C TP	Y Y		
Welland		C	Y			Welland		C	Y		
St. John's CMA	001		Pt	41	264	St. John's CMA	001		Pt	40	247
Conception Bay South PCA Conception Bay South	002	Т	N N	4	26	Conception Bay South PCA Conception Bay South	002	Т	N N	4	19
St. John's PCMA	001	1	Pt	37	238	St. John's PCMA	001	1	Pt	36	228
Bauline		T	N			Bauline		T	N		
Bay Bulls Flatrock		T T	N N			Bay Bulls Flatrock		T T	N N		
Flatiock		1	11			Goulds		T	N		
		_				Hogan's Pond		T	N		
Logy Bay-Middle Cove-Outer Cove		Т	N			Logy Bay-Middle Cove-Outer Cove		Т	N		
Mount Pearl		C	N			Mount Pearl		C	N		
Paradise Petty Harbour-Maddox Cove		T T	N Y			Paradise Petty Harbour-Maddox Cove		T T	N N		
Portugal Cove-St. Philip's		T	N			Portugal Cove		T	N		
Pouch Cove		T	N			Pouch Cove		T	N		
St. John's		С	Y			St. John's St. John's Metropolitan Area St. Philips		C T T	Y N N		
Torbay		Т	N			St. Thomas Torbay		T T	N N		
Witless Bay		T	N			Wedgewood Park Witless Bay		T T	Y N		
Sudbury CMA	580	•	Pt	38	243	Sudbury CMA	580	•	Pt	38	205
Sudbury PCMA	580 580		Pt	34	216	Sudbury PCMA	580 580		Pt	34	186
Nickel Centre		T	N			Nickel Centre		T	N		
Onaping Falls		T T	N N			Onaping Falls		T T	N N		
Rayside-Balfour Sudbury		C	Y			Rayside-Balfour Sudbury		C	Y		
Walden		T	N			Walden		T	N		
Whitefish Lake 6	579	R	N	4	27	Whitefish Lake 6	570	R	N	4	10
Valley East PCA Valley East	519	T	N N	4	27	Valley East PCA Valley East	579	T	N N	4	19
Thunder Bay CMA	595		Pt	31	196	Thunder Bay CMA	595		Pt	30	184
Conmee Fort William 52		TP R	N N			Conmee Fort William 52		TP R	N N		
Gillies		к TP	N N			roit william 32		N.	1N		
Neebing		TP	N			Neebing		TP	N		
O'Connor		TP	N			O'Connor		TP	N		
Oliver		TP	N			Oliver		TP	N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Paipoonge Shuniah Thunder Bay		TP TP C	N N Y			Paipoonge Shuniah Thunder Bay		TP TP C	N N Y		
Toronto CMA Bradford West Gwillimbury PCA <sup>1</sup>	535 552		Pt N	813 3	5,598 28	Toronto CMA	535		Pt	812	5,370
Bradford West Gwillimbury  Georgina PCA <sup>1</sup> Georgina	542	T T	N Y Y	7	48						
Georgina Island 33  Halton Hills PCA  Halton Hills	549	R T	Y <b>Y</b> Y	10	56	Halton Hills PCA Halton Hills	549	T	<b>Y</b> Y	10	43
Milton PCA Milton	548	T	Y Y	7	43	Milton PCA Milton	548	T	Y Y	7	42
Orangeville PCA Mono	551	TP	N N	4	37	Orangeville PCA	551		N	3	23
Orangeville <b>Toronto PCMA</b> Ajax	535	T T	N Pt Y	782	5,386	Orangeville Toronto PCMA Ajax Alliston, Beeton, Tecumseth and Tottenham	535	T T T	N Pt Y N	792	5,262
Aurora		T	Y			Aurora Bradford West Gwillimbury		T T	Y N		
Brampton Caledon East Gwillimbury		C T T	Y Y Y			Brampton Caledon East Gwillimbury		C T T	Y N Y		
East York Etobicoke		BOR C	Y Y			East York Etobicoke Georgina Georgina Island 33		BOR C T R	Y Y Y Y		
King Markham Mississauga New Tecumseth		TP T C T	Y Y Y N			King Markham Mississauga		TP T C	Y Y Y		
Newmarket North York Oakville		T C T	Y Y Y			Newmarket North York Oakville		T C T	Y Y Y		
Pickering Richmond Hill Scarborough Toronto		T T C C	Y Y Y Y			Pickering Richmond Hill Scarborough Toronto		T T C C	Y Y Y Y		
Uxbridge Vaughan Whitchurch-Stouffville York		TP C T C	Y Y Y Y			Uxbridge Vaughan Whitchurch-Stouffville York		TP C T C	Y Y Y Y		
Trois-Rivières CMA	442		Pt	34	215	Trois-Rivières CMA	442		Pt	34	184
Bécancour Cap-de-la-Madeleine Champlain Pointe-du-Lac Saint-Louis-de-France Saint-Maurice Sainte-Marthe-du-Cap		V V M M V P	N Y N N N N			Bécancour Cap-de-la-Madeleine Champlain Pointe-du-Lac Saint-Louis-de-France Saint-Maurice Sainte-Marthe-du-Cap-de-la- Madeleine		V V SD SD P P SD	N Y N N N N		
Trois-Rivières Trois-Rivières-Ouest Wôlinak 11		V V R	Y Y N			Trois-Rivières Trois-Rivières-Ouest Wôlinak 11		V V R	Y Y N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Vancouver CMA	933		Y	299	2,646	Vancouver CMA	933		Y	299	2,512
Maple Ridge PCA	931		Y	10	96	Maple Ridge PCA	931		$\mathbf{Y}$	10	80
Katzie 1		R	Y			Katzie 1		R	Y		
Langley 5		R	Y			Langley 5		R	Y		
Maple Ridge		DM	Y			Maple Ridge		DM	Y		
Pitt Meadows		DM	Y			Pitt Meadows		DM	Y		
Whonnock 1 Vancouver PCMA	933	R	Y <b>Y</b>	289	2,550	Whonnock 1 Vancouver PCMA	933	R	Y Y	289	2 422
Anmore	933	VL	Y	209	2,330	Anmore	933	VL	Y	209	2,432
Barnston Island 3		R	Y			Barnston Island 3		R	Y		
Belcarra		VL	Y			Belcarra		VL	Y		
Burnaby		C	Y			Burnaby		DM	Y		
Burrard Inlet 3		R	Y			Burrard Inlet 3		R	Y		
Capilano 5		R	Y			Capilano 5		R	Y		
Coquitlam		C	Y			Coquitlam		DM	Y		
Coquitlam 1		R	Y			Coquitlam 1		R	Y		
Coquitlam 2		R	Y			Coquitlam 2		R	Y		
Delta		DM	Y			Delta		DM	Y		
Greater Vancouver, Subd. A		SRD	Y			Greater Vancouver, Subd. A		SRD	Y		
Katzie 2		R	Y			Katzie 2		R	Y		
Langley		DM	Y			Langley		DM	Y		
Langley		С	Y			Langley		С	Y		
Lions Bay		VL	Y			Lions Bay		VL	Y		
Matsqui 4		R	Y			Matsqui 4		R	Y		
McMillan Island 6		R R	Y Y			McMillan Island 6		R	Y		
Mission 1 Musqueam 2		R R	Y			Mission 1 Musqueam 2		R R	Y Y		
Musqueam 4		R	Y			Musqueam 4		R	Y		
New Westminster		C	Y			New Westminster		C	Y		
North Vancouver		DM	Y			North Vancouver		DM	Y		
North Vancouver		C	Y			North Vancouver		C	Y		
Port Coquitlam		Č	Y			Port Coquitlam		Č	Y		
Port Moody		Č	Y			Port Moody		Č	Y		
Richmond		C	Y			Richmond		C	Y		
Semiahmoo		R	Y			Semiahmoo		R	Y		
Seymour Creek 2		R	Y			Seymour Creek 2		R	Y		
Surrey		C	Y			Surrey		DM	Y		
Tsawwassen		R	Y			Tsawwassen		R	Y		
University Endowment Area		SRD	Y			University Endowment Area		SRD	Y		
Vancouver		С	Y			Vancouver		С	Y		
West Vancouver White Rock		DM C	Y Y			West Vancouver White Rock		DM C	Y Y		
Victoria CMA	935		Y	65	534	Victoria CMA	935		Y	65	493
Becher Bay 1		R	Y			Becher Bay 1		R	Y		
Capital, Subd. B		SRD	Y			Capital, Subd. B		SRD	Y		
Capital, Subd. C		SRD	Y			Capital, Subd. C		SRD	Y		
Central Saanich		DM	Y			Central Saanich		DM	Y		
Cole Bay 3		R	Y			Cole Bay 3		R	Y		
Colwood		C	Y			Colwood		C	Y		
East Saanich 2		R	Y			East Saanich 2		R	Y		
Esquimalt		DM	Y			Esquimalt		DM	Y		
Esquimalt		R DM	Y Y			Esquimalt		R	Y		
Highlands Langford		DM DM	Y Y								
Metchosin		DM	Y			Metchosin		DM	Y		
New Songhees 1A		R	Y			New Songhees 1A		R	Y		
North Saanich		DM	Y			North Saanich		DM	Y		
Oak Bay		DM	Y			Oak Bay		DM	Y		
Saanich		DM	Y			Saanich		DM	Y		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Sidney Sooke 1 Sooke 2 South Saanich 1 Union Bay 4 Victoria View Royal		T R R R R C	Y Y Y Y Y Y			Sidney Sooke 1 Sooke 2 South Saanich 1 Union Bay 4 Victoria View Royal		T R R R R C	Y Y Y Y Y Y		
Windsor CMA Anderdon Belle River Colchester North Essex LaSalle Maidstone Rochester Sandwich South  St. Clair Beach Tecumseh Windsor	559	TP T TP T T TP TP TP TP TP C	Pt N N Y Y N N N N N N	59	375	Windsor CMA Anderdon Belle River Colchester North Essex  Maidstone Rochester Sandwich South Sandwich West St. Clair Beach Tecumseh Windsor	559	TP T TP T TP TP TP TP TP TP TP C	Pt N N Y Y N N N N N N N	59	359
Winnipeg CMA Brokenhead 4 East St. Paul Headingley Ritchot Rosser Springfield St. Clements St. François Xavier Taché West St. Paul Winnipeg  2. CAs With Census Tracts	602	R RM RM RM RM RM RM RM C	Pt N Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	158	938	Winnipeg CMA  East St. Paul  Ritchot Rosser Springfield  St. François Xavier Taché West St. Paul Winnipeg  2. CAs With Census Tracts	602	RM RM RM RM RM RM C	Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	156	958
Abbotsford CA <sup>2</sup> Abbotsford Fraser Valley, Subd. D  Matsqui Main 2 Mission Upper Sumas 6  Barrie CA <sup>4</sup>	932	C SRD R DM R	Pt Y N Y N Y	29	207	Matsqui CA Abbotsford Central Fraser Valley, Subd. A Matsqui Matsqui Main 2 Mission Upper Sumas 6	932	DM SRD DM R DM R	Pt N N Y Y N N	29	172
Barrie CA  Barrie Innisfil Springwater	568	C T TP	N N N N	24	186						
Belleville CA <sup>4</sup> Ameliasburgh Belleville Frankford Murray Sidney Thurlow Trenton	522	TP C VL TP TP TP C	Pt N Y N N N N	35	172						
Brantford CA	543		Y	21	134	Brantford CA	543		Y	21	135

	<u>1996</u>					<u>1</u>	<u> 1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Brantford Brantford Paris		TP C T	Y Y Y			Brantford Brantford Paris		TP C T	Y Y Y		
Guelph CA Eramosa Guelph Guelph	550	TP TP C	Y Y Y Y	21	153	<b>Guelph CA</b> Eramosa Guelph Guelph	550	TP TP C	Y Y Y Y	21	148
Kamloops CA Kamloops Kamloops 1 Logan Lake Neskainlith 1 Sahhaltkum 4 Thompson-Nicola, Subd. B	925	C R DM R R SRD	Pt Y Y N N N	25	144	Kamloops CA Kamloops Kamloops 1	925	C R	<b>Y</b> Y Y	22	100
Kelowna CA  Central Okanagan, Subd. B Peachland Tsinstikeptum 9 Tsinstikeptum 10	915	SRD DM R R	Pt Y Y Y Y	27	217	Kelowna CA Central Okanagan, Subd. B PCA Central Okanagan, Subd. B Peachland Tsinstikeptum 9 Tsinstikeptum 10	915 916	SRD DM R R	Pt Y Y Y Y	26 5	183 42
Central Okanagan, Subd. A Duck Lake 7 Kelowna Lake Country		SRD R C DM	N Y Y N			Kelowna PCA Central Okanagan, Subd. A Duck Lake 7 Kelowna	915	SRD R C	Pt N Y Y	21	141
Kingston CA Amherst Island Bath Ernestown Howe Island Kingston Kingston Loughborough Pittsburgh Portland Storrington Wolfe Island	521	TP VL TP TP TP C TP TP TP TP TP	Pt N N N Y Y N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	35	250	Kingston CA Amherst Island Bath Ernestown Howe Island Kingston Kingston Loughborough Pittsburgh Portland Storrington Wolfe Island	521	TP VL TP TP TP C TP TP TP TP TP	Pt N N N N Y Y N N N N N N N N N N N N N	35	229
Lethbridge CA Lethbridge	810	С	<b>Y</b> Y	21	90	<b>Lethbridge CA</b> Lethbridge	810	C	<b>Y</b> Y	21	81
Moncton CA Coverdale Dieppe Dorchester Dorchester Elgin Fort Folly 1 Hillsborough Hillsborough Memramcook Moncton Moncton Riverview Salisbury	305	PAR T PAR VL PAR R PAR VL VL PAR C T	Pt	24	157	Moncton CA Coverdale Dieppe Dorchester Dorchester Fort Folly 1 Hillsborough Hillsborough Moncton Moncton Riverview Saint-Joseph Salisbury	305	PAR T PAR VL R PAR VL PAR C T VL	Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y	23	151

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Nanaimo CA <sup>4</sup> Nanaimo Nanaimo River 2 Nanaimo River 3 Nanaimo River 4 Nanaimo Town 1 Nanaimo, Subd. A Nanoose	938	C R R R R SRD R	N N N N N N	20	194						
North Bay CA Bonfield East Ferris Nipissing 10 North Bay North Himsworth	575	TP TP R C TP	Pt N Y Y Y Y	21	111	North Bay CA  East Ferris Nipissing 10 North Bay North Himsworth	575	TP R C TP	Y Y Y Y Y	20	84
Peterborough CA Curve Lake First Nation 35 Douro Dummer Ennismore Hiawatha First Nation 36 Lakefield North Monaghan Otonabee Peterborough Smith	529	R TP TP TP R VL TP TP C TP	Pt N N N N N N N N	23	155	Peterborough CA Curve Lake First Nation 35 Douro Dummer Ennismore Hiawatha First Nation 36 Lakefield North Monaghan Otonabee Peterborough Smith	529	R TP TP R VL TP TP C TP	Pt N N N N N N N N	23	142
Prince George CA Prince George	970	С	<b>Y</b> Y	23	94	Prince George CA Prince George	970	С	<b>Y</b> Y	23	83
Red Deer CA Red Deer	830	C	Y Y	16	79	Red Deer CA Red Deer	830	C	Y Y	16	74
Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu CA <sup>4</sup> Iberville L'Acadie Saint-Athanase Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu Saint-Luc	459	V M P V	N N N N N	35	155						
Sarnia CA <sup>2</sup> Moore Point Edward Sarnia Sarnia 45	562	TP VL C R	Y Y Y Y	24	128	Sarnia-Clearwater CA Moore Point Edward Sarnia-Clearwater Sarnia 45	562	TP VL C R	Y Y Y Y Y	24	120
Sault Ste. Marie CA Garden River 14 Laird Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional Prince Rankin Location 15D Sault Ste. Marie	590	R TP TP TP R C	Y Y Y Y Y	23	114	Sault Ste. Marie CA Garden River 14 Laird Macdonald, Meredith and Aberdeen Additional Prince Rankin Location 15D Sault Ste. Marie	590	R TP TP TP R C	Y Y Y Y Y Y	23	112

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
3. CAs Without Census Tracts						3. CAs Without Census Tracts					
Alma CA Alma Delisle	410	V M	N N N		43	<b>Alma CA</b> Alma Delisle	410	V SD	N N N		35
Baie-Comeau CA Baie-Comeau Chute-aux-Outardes	406	V VL	N N N		46	Baie-Comeau CA Baie-Comeau Chute-aux-Outardes Pointe-aux-Outardes	406	V VL VL	<b>N</b> N N N		42
Franquelin Pointe-Lebel Ragueneau		M VL P	N N N			Pointe-Lebel Ragueneau		VL P	N N		
						<b>Barrie CA<sup>4</sup></b> Barrie Innisfil Vespra	568	C T TP	<b>N</b> N N N		128
Bathurst CA Bathurst Bathurst Beresford	328	PAR C	N N N		47	Bathurst CA Bathurst Bathurst Belledune Beresford Beresford	328	PAR C VL PAR T	N N N N N		56
Nigadoo Pabineau 11		VL R	N N			Nigadoo Pabineau 11 Petit Rocher Pointe-Verte		VL R VL VL	N N N N		
						Belleville CA <sup>4</sup> Ameliasburgh Belleville Frankford Murray Sidney Stirling Thurlow Trenton	522	TP C VL TP TP VL TP C	Pt N Y N N N N		134
Brandon CA Brandon Elton	610	C RM	N N N		67	<b>Brandon CA</b> Brandon	610	С	<b>N</b> N		61
Brockville CA Athens Augusta Brockville Elizabethtown Front of Yonge Rear of Yonge and Escott	512	VL TP C TP TP	N N N N N N		70	Brockville CA  Augusta Brockville Elizabethtown Front of Yonge	512	TP C TP TP	N N N N		57
Campbell River CA Campbell River Campbell River 11 Comox-Strathcona, Subd. B Quinsam 12 Sayward	944	DM R SRD R VL	N N N N N		64	Campbell River CA Campbell River Campbell River 11 Comox-Strathcona, Subd. B Quinsam 12 Sayward	944	DM R SRD R VL	N N N N N		54
Campbellton CA	330		N		38	Campbellton CA	330		N		35

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Addington Atholville Campbellton Listuguj Pointe-à-la-Croix		PAR VL C R M	N N N N			Addington Atholville Campbellton Pointe-à-la-Croix		PAR VL C	N N N		
Tide Head		VL	N			Restigouche 1 Tide Head		R VL	N N		
Camrose CA Camrose	833	C	N N		21	Camrose CA Camrose	833	C	N N		20
Cape Breton CA <sup>2</sup>	225		N		175	Sydney CA Sydney PCA	225 225		N N		157 114
Cape Breton		RGM	N			Cape Breton, Subd. B Dominion Glace Bay	223	SCM T T	N N N		114
Membertou 28B (Sydney)		R	N			Membertou 28B (Sydney) New Waterford Sydney		R T C	N N N		
Eskasoni 3		R	N			Sydney Mines PCA Cape Breton, Subd. A Eskasoni 3 North Sydney Sydney Mines	230	SCM R T T	N N N N N		43
Charlottetown CA Brackley	105	COM	N N		109	Charlottetown CA Brackley	105	СОМ	N N		102
Charlottetown Cornwall		C T	N N			Bunbury Charlottetown		COM C	N N		
Clyde River		COM	N			Clyde River Cornwall Cross Roads		COM COM	N N N		
						East Royalty Eliot River Hillsborough Park		COM COM	N N N		
						Keppoch-Kinloch Lot 24 Lot 30		COM LOT LOT	N N N		
Lot 31 Lot 33		LOT LOT	N N			Lot 31 Lot 33		LOT LOT	N N		
Lot 34 Lot 35		LOT	N N			Lot 34 Lot 35		LOT	N N		
Lot 36 Lot 48 Lot 49		LOT LOT LOT	N N N			Lot 36 Lot 48 Lot 49		LOT LOT LOT	N N N		
Lot 65 Meadowbank		LOT COM	N N			Lot 65 Meadowbank		LOT COM	N N		
Miltonvale Park		COM	N			Miltonvale Park North River North Rustico Parkdale		COM COM COM T	N N N N		
Rocky Point 3		R	N			Queen's Royalty Rocky Point 3		LOT R	N N		
Scotchfort 4 Stratford		R T	N N			Scotchfort 4		R	N		
II. D. I		<i>a</i> 0				Sherwood Southport		COM	N N		
Union Road Warren Grove		COM COM	N N			Union Road Warren Grove		COM COM	N N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Winsloe South		СОМ	N			West Royalty Winsloe Winsloe South		COM COM COM	N N N		
Chatham CA Chatham PCA	556 556		N N		118 97	Chatham CA <sup>6</sup>	556		N		66
Chatham Chatham		TP C	N N			Chatham		C	N		
Raleigh <b>Wallaceburg PCA</b> Wallaceburg	561	TP T	N N N		21	Wallaceburg CA <sup>6</sup> Wallaceburg	561	T	N N		18
Chilliwack CA	930	-	N		123	Chilliwack CA	930	-	N		120
Aitchelitch 9 Cheam 1		R R	N N			Aitchelitch 9 Cheam 1		R R	N N		
Chilliwack		DM	N			Chilliwack		DM	N		
Fraser-Valley, Subd. B		SRD	N			Fraser-Cheam, Subd. B Harrison Hot Springs		SRD VL	N N		
Kwawkwawapilt 6		R	N			Kent Kwawkwawapilt 6 Lukseetsissum 9		DM R R	N N N		
Popkum 1		R	N			Popkum 1 Ruby Creek 2		R R	N N		
Schelowat 1		R	N			Schelowat 1 Scowlitz 1		R R	N N		
Skowkale 10		R	N			Seabird Island Skowkale 10		R R	N N		
Skowkale 11		R	N			Skowkale 11		R	N		
Skwah 4		R	N			Skwah 4		R	N		
Skwahla 2 Skwali 3		R R	N N			Skwahla 2 Skwali 3		R R	N N		
Skway 5		R	N			Skway 5		R	N		
Soowahlie 14		R	N			Soowahlie 14		R	N		
Squiaala 7 Squiaala 8		R R	N N			Squiaala 7 Squiaala 8		R R	N N		
Squiaaia o		K	11			Tseatah 2		R	N		
Tzeachten 13 Yakweakwioose 12		R R	N N			Tzeachten 13 Yakweakwioose 12		R R	N N		
Cobourg CA Cobourg	527	Т	N N		28	Cobourg CA Cobourg	527	Т	N N		27
-		•				-		-			
Collingwood CA Collingwood	567	T	N N		37	Collingwood CA Collingwood	567	T	N N		30
Corner Brook CA	015		N		42	Corner Brook CA	015		N		49
Corner Brook		C	N			Corner Brook		C	N		
						Division No. 5, Subd. F Gillams Halfway Point and Others		SUN COM T	N N N		
Humber Arm South		T	N			Tunivaj I omi una Omeis			11		
T'1, C '1		<b></b>				Hughes Brook		COM	N		
Irishtown-Summerside Massey Drive		T T	N N			Irishtown-Summerside Massey Drive		T T	N N		
wassey Drive		1	1.0			McIver's		COM	N		
Meadows		COM	N			Meadows		COM	N		
Mount Moriah		T	N			Mount Moriah		T	N		
Stoods Du1-		T	N.T			Pasadena Standy Brook		T	N		
Steady Brook		T	N			Steady Brook		T	N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>			
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. No. of of EAs CTs
Cornwall CA Akwesasne (part) Charlottenburgh	501	R TP	N N N		93	Cornwall CA	501		N	70
Cornwall Cornwall		TP C	N N			Cornwall Cornwall		TP C	N N	
Courtenay CA Comox	943	Т	N N		103	Courtenay CA Comox	943	Т	N N	75
Comox 1		R	N			Comox 1		R	N	
Comox-Strathcona, Subd. C Courtenay		SRD C	N N			Comox-Strathcona, Subd. C Courtenay		SRD C	N N	
Cumberland		VL	N			Cumberland		VL	N	
Pentledge 2		R	N			Pentledge 2		R	N	
Cowansville CA Cowansville	437	V	N N		24	Cowansville CA Cowansville East Farnham	437	V VL	N N N	19
								VL.		
Cranbrook CA Cranbrook	905	C	N N		25	<b>Cranbrook CA</b> Cranbrook	905	C	N N	22
Dawson Creek CA Dawson Creek	975	C	N N		14	Dawson Creek CA Dawson Creek	975	С	N N	14
Dolbeau CA	411		N		21	Dolbeau CA	411		N	17
Dolbeau Mistassini		V V	N N			Dolbeau Mistassini		V V	N N	
<b>Drummondville CA</b> Drummondville	447	V	N N		97	<b>Drummondville CA</b> Drummondville Grantham-Ouest	447	V SD	N N N	81
Saint-Charles-de-Drummond		M	N			Saint-Charles-de-Drummond		SD	N	
Saint-Cyrille-de-Wendover Saint-Lucien		M P	N N			Saint-Cyrille-de-Wendover		SD	N	
Saint-Majorique-de-Grantham		P	N			Saint-Majorique-de-Grantham		P	N	
Saint-Nicéphore		M	N			Saint-Nicéphore		SD	N	
Duncan CA	937	ъ.	N		70	Duncan CA	937		N	51
Cowichan 1 Cowichan Valley, Subd. D		R SRD	N N			Cowichan 1		R	N	
Duncan		C	N			Duncan		C	N	
Halalt2 North Cowichan		R DM	N N			Halalt2 North Cowichan		R DM	N N	
Squaw-hay-one 11		R	N			Squaw-hay-one 11		R	N	
Tsussie 6		R	N			Tsussie 6		R	N	
Edmundston CA	335		N		41	<b>Edmundston CA</b>	335		N	40
Edmundston		C	N			Edmundston		C	N	
Madawaska		PAR	N			Madawaska		PAR	N	
Saint-Basile Saint-Basile		PAR T	N N			Saint-Basile Saint-Basile		PAR VL	N N	
Saint-Hilaire		PAR	N			Saint-Hilaire		PAR	N	
Saint-Jacques		PAR	N			Saint-Jacques		PAR	N	
Saint-Jacques		VL	N			Saint-Jacques		VL	N	
Saint-Joseph St. Basile 10		PAR R	N N			Saint-Joseph St. Basile 10		PAR R	N N	
						St. Hilaire		VL	N	
Verret		VL	N			Verret		VL	N	
Elliot Lake CA	582		N		24	Elliot Lake CA	582		N	28

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Elliot Lake		С	N			Elliot Lake North Shore Serpent River 7		C TP R	N N N		
Estevan CA Bienfait	750	Т	N N		21	Estevan CA	750		N		20
Estevan		Ċ	N			Estevan		C	N		
Estevan No. 5		RM	N			Estevan No. 5		RM	N		
Fort St. John CA Fort St. John	977	С	N N		17	Fort St. John CA Fort St. John	977	С	N N		17
Fredericton CA Bright	320	PAR	Pt N		129	Fredericton CA	320		Pt		115
Devon 30		R	Y			Devon 30		R	Y		
Douglas		PAR	N			Douglas		PAR	N		
Fredericton		C	Y			Fredericton		C	Y		
Kingsclear		PAR	N			Kingsclear		PAR	N		
Kingsclear 6		R	N			Kingsclear 6		R	N		
Lincoln		PAR	N			Lincoln		PAR	N		
Maugerville		PAR	N			Maugerville		PAR	N		
New Maryland		PAR	N			New Maryland		PAR	N		
New Maryland		VL	N								
Saint Mary's 24		R	Y			Saint Mary's 24		R	Y		
Saint Marys		PAR	N			Saint Marys		PAR	N		
Gander CA	011		N		22	Gander CA	011		N		19
Appleton		T	N			Appleton		T	N		
Division No. 6, Subd. E		SUN	N			Division No. 6, Subd. E		SUN	N		
Gander		T	N			Gander		T	N		
Glenwood		T	N								
Granby CA	450		N		98	Granby CA	450		N		76
Bromont		V	N			Bromont		V	N		
Granby		V	N			Granby		V	N		
Granby		CT	N			Granby		CT	N		
						Saint-Alphonse		P	N		
Grand Centre CA Beaver Lake, 131	845	R	N N		89	Grand Centre CA	845		N		49
Bonnyville		T	N			Bonnyville		T	N		
Bonnyville Beach		SV	N			Bonnyville Beach		SV	N		
Bonnyville No. 87		MD	N			Bonnyville No. 87		MD	N		
Cold Lake		T	N			Cold Lake		T	N		
Cold Lake 149		R	N			Cold Lake 149		R	N		
Cold Lake 149A		R	N			Cold Lake 149A		R	N		
Cold Lake 149B		R	N			Cold Lake 149B		R	N		
Glendon		VL	N			Glendon		VL	N		
Grand Centre		T	N			Grand Centre		T	N		
Heart Lake, 167		R	N								
Lac La Biche		T	N			Dallana M		CT.	N.T		
Pelican Narrows Plamondon		SV VL	N N			Pelican Narrows		SV	N		
,		. 2	-,			Improvement District No. 18 Kehiwin 123		ID R	N N		
Grand Falls-Windsor CA	010		N		31	Grand Falls-Windsor CA	010		N		35
Badger	010	T	N		J.	Badger	010	T	N		
2			•			Bishop's Falls		T	N		
Botwood		T	N			Botwood		T	N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Division No. 6, Subd. C Grand Falls-Windsor Northern Arm Peterview		SUN T T T	N N N			Division No. 6, Subd. C Grand Falls-Windsor Northern Arm Peterview		SUN T T T	N N N N		
<b>Grande Prairie CA</b> Grande Prairie	850	C	N N		37	<b>Grande Prairie CA</b> Grande Prairie	850	C	N N		34
Haileybury CA Cobalt  Dymond	584	T TP	N N N		21	<b>Haileybury CA</b> Cobalt Coleman Dymond	584	T TP TP	N N N		22
Haileybury Harris Hudson		T TP TP	N N N			Haileybury Harris Hudson Latchford		T TP TP TP	N N N N		
New Liskeard		T	N			New Liskeard		T	N		
<b>Hawkesbury CA</b> Grenville Hawkesbury	502	VL T	N N N		19	<b>Hawkesbury CA</b> Grenville Hawkesbury	502	VL T	N N N		17
Joliette CA Joliette Notre-Dame-des-Prairies Saint-Charles-Borromée	456	V M M	N N N N		54	Joliette CA Joliette Notre-Dame-des-Prairies Saint-Charles-Borromée Saint-Paul Saint-Pierre	456	V P SD SD VL	N N N N N		47
Kenora CA Jaffray and Melick Keewatin Kenora	598	T T T	N N N N		29	Kenora CA Jaffray and Melick Keewatin Kenora Kenora 38B	598	T T T R	N N N N		26
Kentville CA Kentville Kings, Subd. B Kings, Subd. C	210	T SCM SCM	N N N N		41	Kentville CA Kentville Kings, Subd. B Kings, Subd. C	210	T SCM SCM	<b>N</b> N N N		39
						<b>Kirkland Lake CA<sup>3</sup></b> Kirkland Lake	585	T	N N		21
Kitimat CA Kitimat	960	DM	N N		16	Kitimat CA Kitimat	960	DM	N N		15
La Tuque CA  La Bostonnais La Tuque Langelier	446	M V CT	N N N N		20	La Tuque CA Haute-Mauricie La Bostonnais La Tuque	446	SD SD V	<b>N</b> N N N		18
<b>Labrador City CA</b> Labrador City Wabush	025	T T	N N N		15	<b>Labrador City CA</b> Labrador City Wabush	025	T T	N N N		15
Lachute CA Lachute	468	V	N N		20	Lachute CA Lachute	468	V	N N		15
Leamington CA	557		N		53	Leamington CA	557		N		49

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Gosfield South Kingsville Leamington Mersea Wheatley		TP T T TP VL	N N N N			Gosfield South Kingsville Leamington Mersea		TP T T TP	N N N		
Lindsay CA Lindsay Ops	530	T TP	N N N		38	<b>Lindsay CA</b> Lindsay Ops	530	T TP	N N N		31
Lloydminster CA Lloydminster (part) Lloydminster (part)	840	C C	N N N		40	Lloydminster CA Lloydminster (part) Lloydminster (part)	840	C C	N N N		40
Magog CA Magog Magog Omerville	435	V CT VL	N N N N		39	Magog CA Magog Magog Omerville	435	V CT VL	N N N N		28
Matane CA Matane Petit-Matane Saint-Jérôme-de-Matane Saint-Luc Saint-Félicité Saint-Félicité	403	V M P P VL P	N N N N N N		29	Matane CA Matane Saint-Jérôme-de-Matane Saint-Luc	403	V P P	N N N N		22
Medicine Hat CA Cypress No. 1 Irvine Medicine Hat Redcliff	805	MD T C T	N N N N		101	Medicine Hat CA Cypress No. 1 Irvine Medicine Hat Redcliff	805	MD T C T	N N N N		90
Midland CA  Midland Penetanguishene Tay	571	T T	N N N		65	Midland CA Christian Island 30 Christian Island 30A Midland Penetanguishene Port McNicoll Tay Tiny Victoria Harbour	571	R R T T VL TP TP VL	<b>N</b> N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N		89
Moose Jaw CA Moose Jaw Moose Jaw No. 161	715	C RM	N N N		60	Moose Jaw CA Moose Jaw Moose Jaw No. 161	715	C RM	N N N		57
						Nanaimo CA <sup>4</sup> Nanaimo Nanaimo River 2 Nanaimo River 3 Nanaimo River 4 Nanaimo Town 1 Nanaimo, Subd. A Nanoose	938	C R R R R SRD R	N N N N N N N N		126
New Glasgow CA Fishers Grant 24 Merigomish Harbour 31 New Glasgow	220	R R T	N N N N		56	New Glasgow CA Fishers Grant 24 Merigomish Harbour 31 New Glasgow	220	R R T	N N N N		55

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Pictou, Subd. B Pictou, Subd. C Stellarton Trenton Westville		SCM SCM T T T	N N N N			Pictou, Subd. B Pictou, Subd. C Stellarton Trenton Westville		SCM SCM T T	N N N N		
North Battleford CA Battleford North Battleford	735	T C	N N N		28	North Battleford CA Battleford North Battleford	735	T C	N N N		29
<b>Orillia CA</b> Orillia	569	C	N N		71	<b>Orillia CA</b> Orillia Orillia	569	C TP	N N N		50
Severn		TP	N								
Owen Sound CA Derby Owen Sound Sarawak Sydenham	566	TP C TP TP	N N N N		52	Owen Sound CA Derby Owen Sound Sarawak Sydenham	566	TP C TP TP	N N N N N		46
Pembroke CA Alice and Fraser L'Isle-aux-Allumettes Pembroke Pembroke Stafford	515	TP CT TP C TP	N N N N N		41	Pembroke CA Alice and Fraser L'Isle-aux-Allumettes-Partie-Est Pembroke Pembroke Stafford	515	TP CT TP C TP	N N N N N		37
Penticton CA Okanagan-Similkameen, Subd. A Penticton Penticton 1	913	SRD C R	N N N N		80	Penticton CA Okanagan-Similkameen, Subd. A Penticton Penticton 1 Summerland	913	SRD C R DM	<b>N</b> N N N		78
Port Alberni CA Ahahswinis 1 Alberni 2 Alberni-Clayoquot, Subd. A Klehkoot 2 Port Alberni Tsahaheh 1	940	R R SRD R C R	N N N N N N		49	Port Alberni CA Ahahswinis 1 Alberni 2 Alberni-Clayoquot, Subd. A Klehkoot 2 Port Alberni Tsahaheh 1	940	R R SRD R C R	N N N N N N		44
Port Hope CA Port Hope	528	T	N N		18	<b>Port Hope CA</b> Port Hope	528	T	N N		18
Portage la Prairie CA Dakota Plains 6A Dakota Tipi 1 Long Plain (part) 6 Portage la Prairie	607	R R R	N N N N		36	Portage la Prairie CA	607		N		16
Portage la Prairie		С	N			Portage la Prairie		С	N		
Powell River CA Harwood Island 2 Powell River Powell River, Subd. A Sechelt (part) Sliammon 1	945	R DM SRD IGD R	N N N N N		45	Powell River CA Harwood Island 2 Powell River Powell River, Subd. A Sechelt (part) Sliammon 1	945	R DM SRD IGD R	N N N N N		37
Prince Albert CA Buckland No. 491	745	RM	N N		66	Prince Albert CA Buckland No. 491	745	RM	N N		65

	<u>1996</u>					<u>.</u>	<u> 1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Opawakoscikan Prince Albert Prince Albert No. 461 Wahpaton 94A		R C RM R	N N N			Opawakoscikan Prince Albert Prince Albert No. 461 Wahpaton 94A		R C RM R	N N N		
Prince Rupert CA Port Edward	955	DM	N N		25	Prince Rupert CA Port Edward Port Simpson 1	955	VL R	N N N		30
Prince Rupert		С	N			Prince Rupert Skeena-Queen Charlotte, Subd. A Tsimpsean 2		C SRD R	N N N		
Quesnel CA Alexandria 1 Alexandria 1A	952	R R	N N N		67	Quesnel CA Alexandria 1	952	R	N N		61
Alexandria 3 Alexandria 3A Baezaeko River 25		R R R	N N N			Alexandria 3 Alexandria 3A Baezaeko River 25		R R R	N N N		
Baezaeko River 26 Cariboo, Subd. A Coglistiko River 29		R SRD R	N N N			Baezaeko River 26 Cariboo, Subd. A Coglistiko River 29		R SRD R	N N N		
Euchinico Creek 17 Kluskus 1 Kushya Creek 7 Nazco 20		R R R R	N N N			Euchinico Creek 17 Kluskus 1 Kushya Creek 7 Nazco 20		R R R R	N N N N		
Quesnel Quesnel 1 Sundayman's Meadow 3		C R R	N N N			Quesnel Quesnel 1 Sundayman's Meadow 3		C R R	N N N		
Tatelkus Lake 28 Trout Lake Alec 16		R R	N N			Tatelkus Lake 28 Trout Lake Alec 16		R R	N N		
Rimouski CA Le Bic	404	M	N N		79	Rimouski CA Le Bic Mont-Lebel	404	VL SD	N N N		70
Pointe-au-Père Rimouski Rimouski-Est		V V VL	N N N			Pointe-au-Père Rimouski Rimouski-Est		V V VL	N N N		
Saint-Anaclet-de-Lessard Saint-Narcisse-de-Rimouski		P P	N N			Saint-Anaclet-de-Lessard Saint-Narcisse-de-Rimouski Saint-Valérien		P P P	N N N		
Sainte-Blandine Sainte-Odile-sur-Rimouski	405	P P	N N		41	Sainte-Blandine Sainte-Odile-sur-Rimouski	405	P P	N N		24
Rivière-du-Loup CA Notre-Dame-du-Portage Rivière-du-Loup Saint-Antonin	405	P V P	N N N N		41	Rivière-du-Loup CA Notre-Dame-du-Portage Rivière-du-Loup Saint-Antonin	405	P V P	N N N N		34
Saint-Patrice-de-la-Rivière-du- Loup		P	N			Saint-Georges-de-Cacouna Saint-Georges-de-Cacouna Saint-Patrice-de-la-Rivière-du- Loup		VL P P	N N N		
Rouyn-Noranda CA Arntfield	485	M	N N		68	Rouyn-Noranda CA	485		N		54
Beaudry Bellecombe Cloutier		M M M	N N N			Beaudry Bellecombe		SD SD	N N		
D'Alembert Évain		M M	N N			D'Alembert Destor Évain		SD SD SD	N N N		

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Lac-Dufault McWatters Rouyn-Noranda Saint-Guillaume-de-Granada		M M V M	N N N			Lac-Dufault McWatters Rouyn-Noranda Saint-Guillaume-de-Granada Saint-Joseph-de-Cléricy		SD SD V SD SD	N N N N		
Saint-Georges CA Aubert-Gallion Saint-Georges Saint-Georges-Est Saint-Jean-de-la-Lande	428	M V P	N N N N		42	Saint-Georges CA Saint-Georges Saint-Georges-Est Saint-René	428	V P	N N N		39
Saint-Hyacinthe CA  Saint-Hyacinthe Saint-Hyacinthe-le-Confesseur Saint-Thomas-d'Aquin Sainte-Rosalie Sainte-Rosalie	452	V P P VL P	N N N N N		78	Saint-Hyacinthe CA Notre-Dame-de-Saint-Hyacinthe Saint-Hyacinthe-le-Confesseur Saint-Thomas-d'Aquin Sainte-Rosalie Sainte-Rosalie	452	P V P P VL P	N N N N N N		72
						Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu CA <sup>4</sup> Iberville Saint-Athanase Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu Saint-Luc	459	V P V	N N N N		88
						Saint-Jérôme CA <sup>5</sup> Bellefeuille Lafontaine Saint-Antoine Saint-Jérôme	475	P VL V	N N N N		70
Salaberry-de-Valleyfield CA Grande-Île Saint-Timothée Salaberry-de-Valleyfield	465	M V V	<b>N</b> N N N		55	Salaberry-de-Valleyfield CA Grande-Île Saint-Timothée Salaberry-de-Valleyfield	465	SD SD V	N N N N		51
						<b>Selkirk CA</b> <sup>3</sup> Selkirk	604	T	N N		19
Sept-Îles CA  Maliotenam 27A  Moisie Sept-Îles  Uashat	412	R V V	N N N N		48	Sept-Îles CA Lac-Walker Maliotenam 27A Moisie Sept-Îles Sept-Îles 27	412	UNO R V V R	N N N N N		45
Shawinigan CA Baie-de-Shawinigan Grand-Mère  Lac-à-la-Tortue Saint-Boniface-de-Shawinigan Saint-Georges Saint-Gérard-des-Laurentides Saint-Jean-des-Piles Saint-Mathieu Shawinigan	444	VL V M VL VL P P	N N N N N N N N N		93	Shawinigan CA Baie-de-Shawinigan Grand-Mère Hérouxville Lac-à-la-Tortue Saint-Boniface-de-Shawinigan Saint-Georges Saint-Gérard-des-Laurentides Saint-Jean-des-Piles Saint-Mathieu Shawinigan	444	VL V P SD VL VL P P	N N N N N N N N N		80

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Shawinigan-Sud		V	N			Shawinigan-Sud		V	N		
Simcoe CA Simcoe	547	T	N N		31	Simcoe CA Simcoe	547	Т	N N		30
Smiths Falls CA <sup>1</sup> Montague Smiths Falls South Elmsley	508	TP T TP	N N N N		34						
Sorel CA Saint-Joseph-de-Sorel	454	V	N N		67	Sorel CA Saint-Joseph-de-Sorel Saint-Pierre-de-Sorel Saint-Robert	454	V P P	N N N N		65
Sainte-Anne-de-Sorel Sainte-Victoire-de-Sorel Sorel Tracy		P P V V	N N N			Sainte-Anne-de-Sorel Sainte-Victoire-de-Sorel Sorel Tracy		P P V V	N N N		
Stratford CA Stratford	553	C	<b>Y</b> Y		37	Stratford CA Stratford	553	C	<b>Y</b> Y		40
Strathroy CA <sup>1</sup> Strathroy	558	T	N N		16						
Summerside CA Linkletter Lot 17 Miscouche Summerside	110	COM LOT COM	N N N N		23	Summerside CA Linkletter Lot 17 Miscouche Sherbrooke St. Eleanors Summerside	110	COM LOT COM COM COM	N N N N N N		21
Swift Current CA Swift Current Swift Current No. 137	720	C RM	N N N		30	Wilmot  Swift Current CA  Swift Current	720	COM C	N N N		23
Terrace CA Kitimat-Stikine, Subd. C Kitsumkaylum 1 Kshish 4 and 4A Kulspai 6 Terrace	965	SRD R R R C	N N N N N		34	Terrace CA Kitimat-Stikine, Subd. C Kitsumkaylum 1 Kshish 4 and 4A Kulspai 6 Terrace	965	SRD R R R C	N N N N N		28
Thetford Mines CA Black Lake Pontbriand Robertsonville Thetford Mines	430	V M VL V	N N N N		46	Thetford Mines CA Black Lake Pontbriand Rivière-Blanche Robertsonville Saint-Joseph-de-Coleraine Thetford Mines	430	V SD SD VL SD V	<b>N</b> N N N N N N N		48
Thetford-Partie-Sud  Thompson CA	640	CT	N N		18	Thetford-Partie-Sud  Thompson CA	640	CT	N N		19
Thompson		C	N			Mystery Lake Thompson		LDG C	N N		
<b>Tillsonburg CA</b> Tillsonburg	546	Т	N N		21	Tillsonburg CA Tillsonburg	546	Т	N N		15

	<u>1996</u>						<u>1991</u>				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Timmins CA Timmins	586	C	N N		67	Timmins CA Timmins	586	C	N N		61
<b>Truro CA</b> Colchester, Subd. B Colchester, Subd. C	215	SCM SCM	N N N		83	<b>Truro CA</b> Colchester, Subd. B Colchester, Subd. C	215	SCM SCM	N N N		82
Millbrook 27 Truro		R T	N N			Millbrook 27 Stewiacke Truro		R T T	N N N		
Val-d'Or CA Dubuisson	480	М	N N		55	Val-d'Or CA	480		N		44
Sullivan Val-d'Or Val-Senneville Vassan		M V M	N N N N			Sullivan Val-d'Or Val-Senneville Vassan		SD V SD SD	N N N		
Vernon CA Coldstream Lumby North Okanagan, Subd. B Okanagan (part) 1 Priest's Valley 6	918	DM VL SRD R R	N N N N N		123	Vernon CA Coldstream Lumby North Okanagan, Subd. B Okanagan (part) 1 Priest's Valley 6	918	DM VL SRD R R	N N N N N		99
Vernon  Victoriaville CA	440	C	N N		58	Vernon  Victoriaville CA	440	C	N N		50
Saint-Christophe-d'Arthabaska Victoriaville		P V	N N			Arthabaska Saint-Albert-de-Warwick Saint-Christophe-d'Arthabaska Sainte-Victoire-d'Arthabaska Victoriaville	•••	V P P P	N N N N		
Wetaskiwin CA Wetaskiwin	865	C	N N		16	Wetaskiwin CA Wetaskiwin	865	C	N N		15
						Weyburn CA <sup>3</sup> Weyburn	730	C	N N		17
Whitehorse CA Ibex Valley Lake Laberge 1 Mt. Lorne	990	HAM R HAM	N N N N		44	Whitehorse CA	990		N		31
Whitehorse Whitehorse, Unorganized		C UNO	N N			Whitehorse		С	N		
Williams Lake CA Alkali Lake 1 Canim Lake 1 Canim Lake 2 Canim Lake 4  Cariboo, Subd. B Deep Creek 2 Dog Creek 1 Dog Creek 2 Johny Sticks 2 One Hundred Mile House Sandy Harry 4	950	R R R R SRD R R R R DM R	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N		96	Williams Lake CA Alkali Lake 1 Canim Lake 1 Canim Lake 2 Canim Lake 4 Canoe Creek 3 Cariboo, Subd. B Deep Creek 2 Dog Creek 1 Dog Creek 2 Johny Sticks 2 One Hundred Mile House Sandy Harry 4	950	R R R R SRD R R R R VL R	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N		86
Soda Creek 1		R	N			Soda Creek 1		R	N		

	<u>1996</u>					1	991				
CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs	CMA/CA/CSD Name	CMA/ CA Code	CSD Type	SNF	No. of CTs	No. of EAs
Williams Lake Williams Lake 1 Windy Mouth 7		C R R	N N N			Williams Lake Williams Lake 1 Windy Mouth 7		C R R	N N N		
Wood Buffalo CA <sup>2</sup>	860		N		83	Fort McMurray CA Beaver Lake 131	860	R	N N		126
Allison Bay 219		R	N								
Charles Lake 225		R	N								
Chipewyan 201		R	N								
Chipewyan 201A		R	N								
Chipewyan 201B		R	N								
Chipewyan 201C		R	N								
Chipewyan 201D		R	N								
Chipewyan 201E		R	N								
Chipewyan 201F		R	N								
Chipewyan 201G		R	N								
Clearwater 175		R	N			Clearwater 175		R	N		
Collin Lake 223		R	N								
Cornwall Lake 224		R	N								
Devil's Gate 220		R	N								
Dog Head 218		R	N								
Fort Mackay		S-E	N								
Fort Mackay 174		R	N			Fort McMurray		С	N		
Cuáncias Labo 176		R	N					R	N		
Grégoire Lake 176 Grégoire Lake 176A		R R	N			Grégoire Lake 176 Grégoire Lake 176A		R R	N		
Glegolie Lake 170A		K	14			Heart Lake 167		R	N		
						Improvement District No. 18 (part)		ID	N		
Janvier 194		R	N			Janvier 194		R	N		
Junivior 194			11			Lac la Biche		T	N		
Namur Lake 174B		R	N			Zue in Breite		•	- 1		
Namur River 174A		R	N								
						Plamondon		VL	N		
Old Fort 217		R	N								
Sandy Point 221		R	N								
Wood Buffalo		SM	N								
Woodstock CA	544		Y		45	Woodstock CA	544		Y		38
Woodstock		C	Y			Woodstock		C	Y		
Yellowknife CA	995	~	N		37	Yellowknife CA	995	~	N		36
Yellowknife		С	N			Yellowknife		С	N		
Yorkton CA	710		N		31	Yorkton CA	710		N		32
Ebenezer		VL	N			Ebenezer		VL	N		
Orkney No. 244		RM	N			Orkney No. 244		RM	N		
Springside		T	N			Springside		T	N		
Willowbrook		VL	N			Willowbrook		VL	N		
Yorkton		C	N			Yorkton		C	N		

**Endnotes** 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> New area for the 1996 Census. <sup>2</sup> Name change for the 1996 Census.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Retired for the 1996 Census.

<sup>4</sup> New census tract area for the 1996 Census.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Part of Montréal CMA (462) for the 1996 Census.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Part of Chatham CA (556) for the 1996 Census.

This page was intentionally left blank.

# Appendix O. Data Quality, Sampling and Weighting, Confidentiality and Random Rounding

## **Data Quality**

#### General

The 1996 Census was a large and complex undertaking and, while considerable effort was taken to ensure high standards throughout all collection and processing operations, the resulting estimates are inevitably subject to a certain degree of error. Users of census data should be aware such error exists, and have some appreciation of its main components, so that they can assess the usefulness of census data for their purposes and the risks involved in basing conclusions or decisions on these data.

Errors can arise at virtually every stage of the census process, from the preparation of materials through the listing of dwellings, data collection and processing. Some errors occur more or less at random, and when the individual responses are aggregated for a sufficiently large group, such errors tend to cancel out. For errors of this nature, the larger the group, the more accurate the corresponding estimate. It is for this reason that users are advised to be cautious when using small estimates. There are some errors, however, which might occur more systematically, and which result in "biased" estimates. Because the bias from such errors is persistent no matter how large the group for which responses are aggregated, and because bias is particularly difficult to measure, systematic errors are a more serious problem for most data users than the random errors referred to previously.

For census data in general, the principal types of error are as follows:

- coverage errors, which occur when dwellings and/or individuals are missed, incorrectly included or double counted;
- **non-response errors**, which result when responses cannot be obtained from a small number of households and/or individuals, because of extended absence or some other reason;
- **response errors**, which occur when the respondent, or sometimes the Census Representative, misunderstands a census question, and records an incorrect response;
- **processing errors**, which can occur at various steps including **coding**, when "write-in" responses are transformed into numerical codes; **data capture**, when responses are transferred from the census questionnaire to computer tapes by key-entry operators; and **imputation**, when a "valid", but not necessarily correct, response is inserted into a record by the computer to replace missing or "invalid" data ("valid" and "invalid" referring to whether or not the response is consistent with other information on the record);
- **sampling errors**, which apply only to the supplementary questions on the "long form" asked of a one-fifth sample of households, and which arise from the fact that the results for these questions, when weighted up to represent the whole population, inevitably differ somewhat from the results which would have been obtained if these questions had been asked of all households.

The above types of error each have both random and systematic components. Usually, however, the systematic component of sampling error is very small in relation to its random component. For the other non-sampling errors, both random and systematic components may be significant.

## **Coverage Errors**

Coverage errors affect the accuracy of the census counts, that is the sizes of the various census universes: population, families, households and dwellings. While steps have been taken to correct certain identifiable errors, the final counts are still subject to some degree of error resulting from persons or dwellings being missed, incorrectly included in the census or double-counted.

Missed dwellings or persons result in **undercoverage**. Dwellings can be missed because of the misunderstanding of enumeration area (EA) boundaries, or because they are not apparent (e.g. unmarked dwellings) or appear uninhabitable. Persons can be missed when their dwelling is missed or is classified as vacant, or when individual household members are omitted from the questionnaire because the respondent misinterprets the instructions on whom to include. Some individuals may be missed because they have no usual residence and did not spend census night in any dwelling.

Dwellings or persons that are incorrectly included or double counted result in **overcoverage**. Overcoverage of dwellings can occur when structures unfit for habitation are listed as dwellings, or when units which do not meet the census definition of a dwelling are listed separately instead of being treated as part of a larger dwelling. Double counting of dwellings also can occur because of ambiguity over EA boundaries. Persons can be double counted because their dwelling is double counted or because the guidelines on whom to include on the questionnaire have been misunderstood. Occasionally, someone who is not in the census population universe, such as a foreign resident or a fictitious person, may, incorrectly, be enumerated in the census. On average, overcoverage is less likely to occur than undercoverage and, as a result, counts of dwellings and persons are likely to be slightly underestimated.

In 1996, three studies are used to measure coverage error. In the <u>Vacancy Check</u>, a sample of dwellings listed as vacant was revisited to verify that they were vacant on Census Day. Adjustments have been made to the final census counts for households and persons missed because their dwelling was incorrectly classified as vacant. Despite these adjustments, the final counts are still subject to some undercoverage. Undercoverage tends to be higher for certain segments of the population such as young male adults and recent immigrants. The <u>Reverse Record Check</u> study is used to measure the residual undercoverage for Canada, and each province and territory. The <u>Overcoverage Study</u> is designed to investigate overcoverage errors. The results of the Reverse Record Check and the Overcoverage Study, when taken together, furnish an estimate of net undercoverage.

## **Other Non-sampling Errors**

While coverage errors affect the number of units in the various census universes, other errors affect the characteristics of those units.

Sometimes, it is not possible to obtain a complete response from a household, even though the dwelling was identified as occupied and a questionnaire dropped off. The household members may have been away throughout the census period or, in rare instances, the householder may have refused to complete the form. More frequently, the questionnaire is returned but information is missing for some questions or individuals. Considerable effort is devoted to ensure as complete a response as possible. Census representatives edit the questionnaires and follow up on missing information. Their work is then checked by both a supervisor and a quality control technician. Despite this, at the end of the collection stage, a small number of responses is still missing. Although missing entries are eliminated during processing by replacing a missing value by the corresponding entry for a "similar" record, there remain some potential **non-response errors**. This is particularly serious if the non-respondents differ in some respects from the respondents, since this procedure will result in **non-response bias**.

Even when a response is obtained, it may not be entirely accurate. The respondent may have misinterpreted the question or may have guessed the answer, especially when answering on behalf of another, possibly absent, household member. Such errors are referred to as **response errors**. While response errors usually arise from inaccurate information provided by respondents, they can also result from mistakes by the Census Representative when completing certain parts of the questionnaire, such as structural type of dwelling, or when calling back to obtain a missing response.

Some of the questions on the census document require a written response. During processing, these "write-in" entries are given a numeric code. **Coding errors** can occur when the written response is ambiguous, incomplete, difficult to read or when the code list is extensive (e.g., Major Field of Study, Place of Work). A formal Quality Control (QC) operation is used to detect, rectify and reduce coding errors. Within each work unit, a sample of responses is independently coded a second time. The resolution of discrepancies between the first and second codings determines whether recoding of the work unit is necessary. Except for the Industry and Occupation variables, much of the census coding is now automated, partly in an effort to reduce the extent of coding errors.

The information on the questionnaires is key-entered onto a computer file. Two procedures are used to control the number of **data capture errors**. First, certain edits (such as range checks) are performed as the data are keyed. Second, a sample from each batch of documents is rekeyed and compared with the original entries. Unsatisfactory work is identified and corrected and the remainder of the batch is rekeyed as needed.

Once captured, the data are edited where they undergo a series of computer checks to identify missing or inconsistent responses. These are replaced during the imputation stage of processing where either a response consistent with the other respondent's data is inferred or a response from a similar donor is substituted. Imputation ensures a complete database where the data correspond to the census counts and facilitate multivariate analyses. Although imputation may introduce errors, the methods used have been rigorously tested to minimize systematic **imputation errors**.

Various studies are being carried out to evaluate the quality of the responses obtained in the 1996 Census. For each question, response rates and edit failure rates have been calculated. These can be useful in identifying the potential for non-response errors and other type of errors. Also, tabulations from the 1996 Census have been or will be compared with corresponding estimates from previous censuses, from sample surveys (such as the Labour Force Survey) and from various administrative records (such as birth registrations and municipal assessment records). Such comparisons can indicate potential quality problems or at least discrepancies between the sources.

In addition to these aggregate-level comparisons, there are some micro-match studies in progress, in which census responses are compared with another source of information at the individual record level. For certain "stable" characteristics (such as Age, Sex, Mother Tongue, Place of Birth), the responses obtained in the 1996 Census, for a sample of individuals, are being compared with those for the same individuals in the 1991 Census.

#### **Sampling Errors**

Estimates obtained by weighting up responses collected on a sample basis are subject to error due to the fact that the distribution of characteristics within the sample will not usually be identical to the distribution of characteristics within the population from which the sample has been selected.

The potential error introduced by sampling will vary according to the relative scarcity of the characteristics in the population. For large cell values, the potential error due to sampling, as a proportion of the cell value, will be relatively small. For small cell values, this potential error, as a proportion of the cell value, will be relatively large.

The potential error due to sampling is usually expressed in terms of the so-called "standard error". This is the square root of the average, taken over all possible samples of the same size and design, of the squared deviation of the sample estimate from the value for the total population.

The following table provides approximate measures of the standard error due to sampling. These measures are intended as a general guide only.

Table: Approximate Standard Error Due to Sampling for 1996 Census Sample Data

Cell Value	Approximate Standard Error
50 or less	15
100	20
200	30
500	45
1,000	65
2,000	90
5,000	140
10,000	200
20,000	280
50,000	450
100,000	630
500,000	1,400

Users wishing to determine the approximate error due to sampling for any given cell of data, based upon the 20% sample, should choose the standard error value corresponding to the cell value that is closest to the value of the given cell in the census tabulation. When using the obtained standard error value, in general the user can be reasonably certain that, for the enumerated population, the true value (discounting all forms of error other than sampling) lies within plus or minus three times the standard error (e.g., for a cell value of 1,000, the range would be 1,000  $\pm$  (3 x 65) or 1,000  $\pm$  195).

The standard errors given in the table above will not apply to population or universe (persons, households, dwellings or families) totals or subtotals for the geographic area under consideration (see Sampling and Weighting). The effect of sampling for these cells can be determined by comparison with a corresponding 100% data publication.

The effect of the particular sample design and weighting procedure used in the 1996 Census will vary, however, from one characteristic to another and from one geographic area to another. The standard error values in the table may, therefore, understate or overstate the error due to sampling.

## Sampling and Weighting

The 1996 Census data were collected either from 100% of the population or on a sample basis (i.e. from a random sample of one in five households) with the data weighted up to provide estimates for the entire population. The information in this report was collected on a 20% sample basis and weighted up to compensate for sampling. All table headings are noted accordingly. Note that, on Indian reserves and in remote areas, all data were collected on a 100% basis.

For any given geographic area, the weighted population, household, dwelling or family total or subtotal may differ from that shown in reports containing data collected on a 100% basis. Such variation (in addition to the effect of random rounding) will be due to sampling.

## **Confidentiality and Random Rounding**

The figures shown in the tables have been subjected to a confidentiality procedure known as "random rounding" to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual. Under this method, all figures, including totals and margins, are randomly rounded either up or down to a multiple of "5", and in some cases "10". While providing strong protection against disclosure, this technique does not add significant error to the census data. The user should be aware that totals and margins are rounded independently of the cell data so that some difference between these and the sum of rounded cell data may exist. Also, minor differences can be expected in corresponding totals and cell values among various census tabulations. Similarly, percentages, which are calculated on rounded figures, do not necessarily add up to 100%. Percentage distributions and rates for the most part are based on rounded data, while percentage changes and averages are based on unrounded data. It should also be noted that small cell counts may suffer a significant distortion as a result of random rounding. Individual data cells containing small numbers may lose their precision as a result.

Users should be aware of possible data distortions when they are aggregating these rounded data. Imprecisions as a result of rounding tend to cancel each other out when data cells are re-aggregated. However, users can minimize these distortions by using, whenever possible, the appropriate subtotals when aggregating.

For those requiring maximum precision, the option exists to use custom tabulations. With custom products, aggregation is done using individual census database records. Random rounding occurs only after the data cells have been aggregated, thus minimizing any distortion.

In addition to random rounding, **area suppression** has been adopted to further protect the confidentiality of individual responses.

**Area suppression** is the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. The extent to which data are suppressed depends upon the following factors:

- If the data are tabulated from the 100% database, the data are suppressed if the total population in the area is less than 40.
- If the data are tabulated from the 20% sample database, the data are suppressed if the total non-institutional population in the area from either the 100% or 20% databases is less than 40.

There are some exceptions to these rules:

- Income distributions and related statistics are suppressed if the non-institutional population in the area from either the 100% or 20% databases is less than 250.
- If the data are tabulated from the 100% database and refer to six-character postal codes, the data are suppressed if the total population in the area is less than 100.
- If the data are tabulated from the 20% sample database and refer to six-character postal codes, the data are suppressed if the total non-institutional population in the area from either the 100% or 20% databases is less than 100.

In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals.

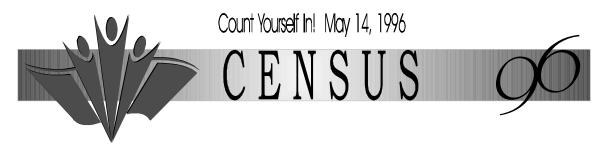
The suppression technique is being implemented for all products involving subprovincial data (i.e. Profile series, basic summary tabulations, semi-custom and custom data products) collected on a 100% or 20% sample basis.

With **cell suppression**, the minimum acceptable value for a cell is specified. All cell values below the designated cut-off are deleted and replaced by zeros. However, the suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals.

For further information on the quality of census data, contact the Social Survey Methods Division at Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6, or by dialing (613) 951-6934.

## Appendix P. 1996 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire

Ce questionnaire est disponible en français 🛮 🙍 800 670-3388								
OFFICE USE ONLY	Prov.	FED No.	EA No.	VN	CCD	2B	1.	
	Hhld No.	Form type perso	0	onnaire No	טו יי		Forms 3 2 Coll.	



## A message about the census

For over 300 years, the census has painted a picture of our people and the places in which we live. The information collected on May 14, 1996, will help all of us prepare for the future. The census provides information needed by community groups, businesses, and governments to develop plans for education and training, new products and services, housing for seniors, health care services, and many other programs that are important to all of us.

By law, Statistics Canada must take a census every five years, and every household must fill in a census form. And by law, no one, except employees of Statistics Canada, is allowed to see the personal information you provide.

Please fill in your census form and mail it back on May 14, 1996.

Thank you for your co-operation.

Canada

Canada

Ivan P. Fellegi Chief Statistician of Canada

			The Galletician of Gallaga
	on is collected under the authority of the <i>Sta</i> . S-19, and must be provided by law.	tistics Act, CONFIDE	NTIAL WHEN COMPLETED
STEP 1	Begin here by printing  No. and street or lot and concession	your address Apt. No.	Need Help? Please see the Guide
OIL 1	City, town, village, Indian reserve	Province / territory	or call us free of charge: 1 800 670-3388
	Postal code Area code	Telephone number	TDD/TTY users call: 1 800 303-9633
Statisti	cs Statistique		Canada

Canada



List below all persons who usually live here as of May 14, 1996, even if they are temporarily away on business, at school or on vacation.

## Don't forget to include yourself!

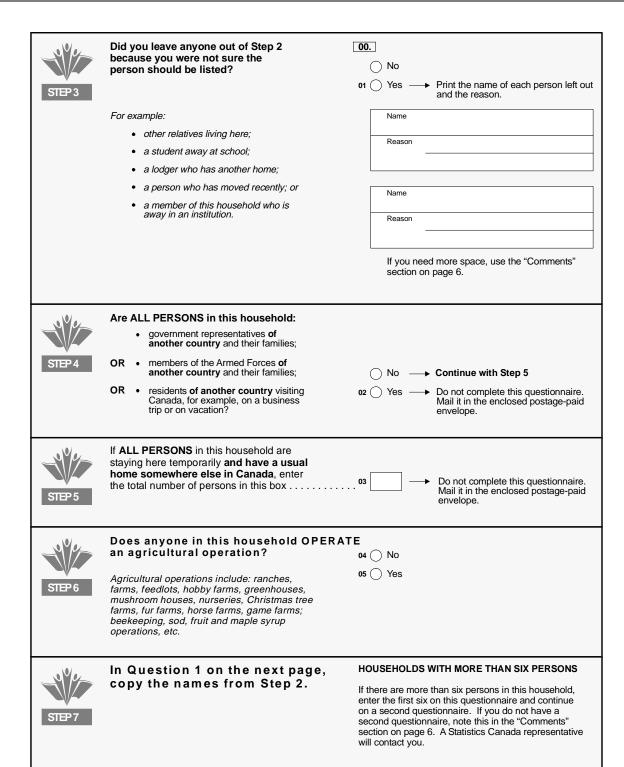
- Begin the list with an adult followed, if applicable, by that person's spouse or common-law partner and by their children.
- Continue with all other persons who usually live here. Children should be listed immediately after their parent(s).

	Family name	Given name	Initial
Person 1			
Person 2			
Person 3			
Person 4			
Person 5			
Person 6			
Person 7			
Person 8			
Person 9			
Person 10			

If you need more space, use the "Comments" section on page 6.

#### **BE SURE TO INCLUDE**

- everyone who usually lives here, including newborn babies, room-mates, boarders and live-in employees;
- sons or daughters who live somewhere else while attending school but return to live here for part of the year;
- children in joint custody who live here most of the time (if they spend equal time with each parent, include them if they are staying here on May 14, 1996);
- persons from another country who live in Canada and have work, student or Minister's permits, or persons claiming refugee status, and family members living with them;
- persons who usually live here but are now in an institution (such as a home for the aged, a hospital or a prison), if they have been there less than six months;
- persons staying here on May 14, 1996, who have no usual home elsewhere.



Ν	Α	M	Е			

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2 .

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

2.	R E L A T I O N S H I P T O P E R S O N 1  For each person usually living here, describe his/her relationship to Person 1.  Mark or specify one response only.  Stepchildren, adopted children and children of a common-law partner should be considered sons and daughters.  If none of the choices apply, use the "Other" box to indicate this person's relationship to Person 1.  Examples of "Other" relationships to Person 1:  • cousin  • niece or nephew  • son's common-law partner (common-law daughter-in-law)  • lodger's husband, wife or common-law partner  • lodger's son or daughter	01. 01⊗ PERSON 1	02.  02 Husband or wife of Person 1  03 Common-law partner of Person 1  04 Son or daughter of Person 1  05 Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1  06 Grandchild of Person 1  07 Father or mother of Person 1  08 Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1  09 Grandparent of Person 1  10 Brother or sister of Person 1  11 Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1  12 Lodger or boarder
	<ul> <li>room-mate's daughter or son</li> <li>employee</li> </ul>		Other – Specify  14
3.	DATE OF BIRTH Enter day, month and year.  Example: If this person was born on the 23rd of February 1954, enter  DayMonthYear 23 02 1954  If exact date is not known, enter best estimate.	Date of birth  Day Month Year  15	Date of birth  Day Month Year  15
4.	SEX	16 Male 17 Female	16 Male 17 Female
5.	MARITAL STATUS  Mark one circle only.	18  Legally married (and not separated)  19  Separated, but still legally married  20  Divorced  21  Widowed  22  Never married (single)	18  Legally married (and not separated)  19  Separated, but still legally married  20  Divorced  21  Widowed  22  Never married (single)
6.	Is this person living with a <b>common-law</b> partner? <b>Common-law</b> refers to two people who live together as husband and wife but who are not legally married to each other.	23 Yes 24 No	23 Yes 24 No

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
03.	04.	05.	06.
02 Husband or wife of Person 1  03 Common-law partner of Person 1	02  Husband or wife of Person 1  03  Common-law partner of Person 1	02  Husband or wife of Person 1  03  Common-law partner of Person 1	02  Husband or wife of Person 1  03  Common-law partner of Person 1
04 Son or daughter of Person 1			
05 Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1			
06 Grandchild of Person 1  07 Father or mother of Person 1	06 Grandchild of Person 1  07 Father or mother of Person 1	06 Grandchild of Person 1  07 Father or mother of Person 1	06 Grandchild of Person 1  07 Father or mother of Person 1
08 Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1			
09 Grandparent of Person 1			
10 Brother or sister of Person 1  11 Brother-in-law or sister-in-law	10 Brother or sister of Person 1  11 Brother-in-law or sister-in-law	10 Brother or sister of Person 1  11 Brother-in-law or sister-in-law	10 Brother or sister of Person 1  11 Brother-in-law or sister-in-law
of Person 1  12   Lodger or boarder	of Person 1  12  Lodger or boarder	of Person 1  12  Lodger or boarder	of Person 1  12  Lodger or boarder
13 Room-mate	13 Room-mate	13 Room-mate	13 Room-mate
Other – Specify	Other – Specify	Other – Specify	Other – Specify
14	14	14	14
Date of birth  Day Month Year			
15			
16 Male 17 Female			
18 C Legally married (and not separated)			
19 Separated, but still legally married	19 O Separated, but still legally married	19 Separated, but still legally married	19 O Separated, but still legally married
20 O Divorced	20 O Divorced	20 Oivorced	20 O Divorced
21 Widowed	21 Widowed	21 Widowed	21 Widowed
22 Never married (single)			
23 Yes	23 Yes	23 Yes	23  Yes
24 N o	2 4 N o	24 N o	24 N o

PERSON 1

Family name

PERSON 2
Family name

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same

	order as in Step 2.		=
	Then answer the following questions for each person.	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
	ACTIVITY LIMITATIONS	07.	08.
7.	Is this person limited in the kind or amount of activity that he/she can do because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem:		
	(a) at home?	01 No, not limited	01 No, not limited
		02 Yes, limited	02 Yes, limited
	(b) at school or at work?	03 No, not limited	03 No, not limited
		04 Yes, limited	04 Yes, limited
		05 Not applicable	05 Not applicable
	(c) in other activities, for example, in transportation to or from work, or in leisure time activities?	06 No, not limited	06 No, not limited
		07 Yes, limited	07 Yes, limited
8.	Does this person have any <b>long-term</b> disabilities	08	08 ( No
	or handicaps?	09  Yes	09 ( Yes
	LANGUAGE		
9.	Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation?	10 C English only	10 C English only
•		11 O French only	11 O French only
	Mark one circle only.	12 O Both English and French	12  Both English and French
		13 Neither English nor French	13 Neither English nor Frenc
10.	What language(s), other than English or French, can this person speak well enough to conduct	14 None OR	14 None
	a conversation?	Specify other language(s)	Specify other language(s)
		15	15
		16	16
		17	17
11	What language does this person areak most		
•	What language does this person speak <b>most</b> often at home?	18 English 19 French	18 English 19 French
		Other - Specify	Other – Specify
		20	20
12.	What is the language that this person first learned at home in childhood and still understands?	21 O English	21 C English
	If this person no longer understands the first	22 French	22 French
	language learned, indicate the second language learned.	Other – Specify	Other – Specify
		23	23

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
09.	10.	11.	12.
01 No, not limited 02 Yes, limited	01 No, not limited 02 Yes, limited	01 No, not limited 02 Yes, limited	01 No, not limited 02 Yes, limited
03  No, not limited 04  Yes, limited 05  Not applicable	03 No, not limited 04 Yes, limited 05 Not applicable	03 No, not limited 04 Yes, limited 05 Not applicable	03 No, not limited 04 Yes, limited 05 Not applicable
06 No, not limited 07 Yes, limited	06 No, not limited 07 Yes, limited	06 No, not limited 07 Yes, limited	06 No, not limited 07 Yes, limited
08	08	08	08
10  English only 11  French only 12  Both English and French 13  Neither English nor French	10 English only 11 French only 12 Both English and French 13 Neither English nor French	10 English only 11 French only 12 Both English and French 13 Neither English nor French	10 C English only 11 French only 12 Both English and French 13 Neither English nor French
14 None OR Specify other language(s) 15 16 17	14 None OR Specify other language(s) 15 16 17	14 None OR Specify other language(s) 15 16 17	14 None OR Specify other language(s) 15 16 17
18 © English 19 © French Other – Specify 20	18 © English 19 © French Other – Specify 20	18 © English 19 © French Other – Specify 20	18 © English 19 © French Other – Specify 20
21 © English 22 © French Other – Specify 23	21 © English 22 © French Other – Specify 23	21 © English 22 © French Other – Specify 23	21  English 22  French Other – Specify

PERSON 1

Family name

Given name

PERSON 2

Initial

Family name

Given name

Initial

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in  $\mbox{\bf Step 2}.$ 

	Then answer the following questions for each person.	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial
	SOCIO-CULTURAL INFORMATION	13.		14.	
13.	Where was this person born?	Born in Canada	a	Born in Can	ada
•	Mark or specify one response only, according to present boundaries.	01 O Nfld.	07 O Man.	01 O Nfld.	<b>07</b> Man.
	present boundaries.	02 O P.E.I.	08 O Sask.	02 O P.E.I.	08 O Sask.
		03 O N.S.	09 O Alta.	03 O N.S.	09 O Alta.
		04 O N.B.	10 O B.C.	04 O N.B.	10 O B.C.
		05 Que.	11 O Yukon	05 Que.	11 O Yukon
		06 Ont.	12 O N.W.T.	06 Ont.	12 O N.W.T.
		Born outside Ca	anada	Born outside	e Canada
		Country – S	Specify	Country	– Specify
		13		13	
14.	Of what country is this person a citizen?	14 Canada, by	birth	14 Canada,	by birth
	Indicate more than one citizenship, if applicable.	15 Canada, by	naturalization	15 Canada,	by naturalization
		Other coun	try - Specify	Other co	ountry - Specify
		16		16	
15.	Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a landed immigrant?	17 ○ No → G	- 4- Oti 47	47 O No	· Go to Question 17
	A <b>landed immigrant</b> is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.	18  Yes	o to Question 17	18  Yes	Go to Question 17
16.	In what year did this person first become a landed immigrant?	Year		Year	
	If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.	20 1		20 1	
17.	To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?  For example, French, English, German, Scottish, Canadian, Italian, Irish, Chinese, Cree, Micmac, Métis, Inuit (Eskimo), Ukrainian, Dutch, East Indian, Polish, Portuguese, Jewish, Haitian, Jamaican,	Specify as n as applicable 21 22	nany groups e	Specify a as applic 21 22	as many groups able
	Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean, Somali, etc.	23 24		23	

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6	
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name	
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	
15.	16.	17.	18.	
Born in Canada	Born in Canada	Born in Canada	Born in Canada	
01 O Nfld. 07 O Man.	01 O Nfld. 07 O Man.	01	01 O Nfld. 07 O Man.	
02	02	02	02	
03 O N.S. 09 O Alta.				
04 O N.B. 10 O B.C.	04 O N.B. 10 O B.C.	04 🔾 N.B. 10 🔾 B.C.	04 O N.B. 10 O B.C.	
05 Que. 11 Yukon				
06 Ont. 12 N.W.T.				
Born outside Canada	Born outside Canada	Born outside Canada	Born outside Canada	
Country - Specify	Country – Specify	Country - Specify	Country - Specify	
13	13	13	13	
14 Canada, by birth				
15 Canada, by naturalization				
Other country – Specify				
16	16	16	16	
17 ○ No → Go to Question 17	17 ○ No → Go to Question 17	17 ○ No → Go to Question 17	17 ○ No → Go to Question 17	
18 () Yes	18 ( Yes	18 ( Yes	18 () Yes	
lo Tes	les les	io O les	les les	
Veer	Voor	Voor	Veer	
Year	Year 20 1	Year 20 1	Year 20 1	
Specify as many groups				
as applicable	as applicable	as applicable	as applicable	
21	22	22	22	
23	23	23	23	
24	24	24	24	

PERSON 1

Family name

PERSON 2

Family name

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in  $\mbox{\bf Step 2}.$ 

	Then answer the following questions for each person.	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
18.	Is this person an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo)?	19.	20.
	If "Yes", mark the circle(s) that best describe(s) this person now.	01 No 02 Yes, North American Indian Go to	01 No 02 Yes, North American Indian Go to
		03 Yes, Métis 04 Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)	03 Yes, Métis 04 Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)
19.	Is this person:	05 White	05 White
_	Mark or specify more than one, if applicable.	06 Chinese	06 Chinese
		07 South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)	07 South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)
		08 Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)	08 O Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)
	Note:	09 Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)	09 Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian Lebanese, Moroccan)
	This information is collected to support programs which	10 Filipino	10 O Filipino
	promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.	11 O South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)	11 O South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)
		12 C Latin American	12 C Latin American
		13 O Japanese	13 O Japanese
		14 O Korean	14 O Korean
		Other - Specify	Other – Specify
		15	15
20.	Is this person a member of an Indian	16 ( No	16 O No
	Band/First Nation?	17 Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation	17 Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation
		Specify Indian Band/ First Nation (for example, Musqueam)	Specify Indian Band/ First Nation (for example, Musqueam)
		18	18
21.	Is this person a Treaty Indian or a Registered Indian as defined by the <i>Indian Act</i> of Canada?	19 🔾 No	19 O No
	mulan as defined by the mulan Act Of Callada?	20 Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian	20 Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
_			
21.	22.	23.	24.
01 ( No	01  No	01 ( No	01 ( No
02 Yes, North American Indian	02 Yes, North American Indian Go to	02 Yes, North American Indian Go to	02 Yes, North American Indian Go to
03 Yes, Métis Question 20	03 Yes, Métis Question 20	03 Yes, Métis Question	03 Yes, Métis Question
04 Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)	04 Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)	04 Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)	04 Yes, Inuit (Eskimo)
05 White	05 White	05 White	05 White
06 Chinese	06 Chinese	06 Chinese	06 Chinese
07 South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)	07 South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)	07 South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)	07 South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Punjabi, Sri Lankan)
08 Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)	08 Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)	08 Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)	08 O Black (e.g., African, Haitian, Jamaican, Somali)
09 Arab/West Asian (e.g., Armenian, Egyptian, Iranian, Lebanese, Moroccan)			
10 O Filipino	10 O Filipino	10 Filipino	10 O Filipino
11 O South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)	11 O South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)	11 O South East Asian (e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)	11 O South East Asian(e.g., Cambodian, Indonesian, Laotian, Vietnamese)
12 C Latin American	12 Catin American	12 Catin American	12 Catin American
13 O Japanese	13 O Japanese	13 O Japanese	13 O Japanese
14 O Korean	14 O Korean	14 O Korean	14 O Korean
Other – Specify	Other – Specify	Other - Specify	Other – Specify
15	15	15	15
16 O No	16 O No	16 O No	16  No
17 Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation	Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation	17 Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation	Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation
Specify Indian Band/ First Nation (for example, Musqueam)	Specify Indian Band/ First Nation (for example, Musqueam)	Specify Indian Band/ First Nation (for example, Musqueam)	Specify Indian Band/ First Nation (for example, Musqueam)
19  No	19  No	19  No	19 O No
20 Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian			

### 1. NAME

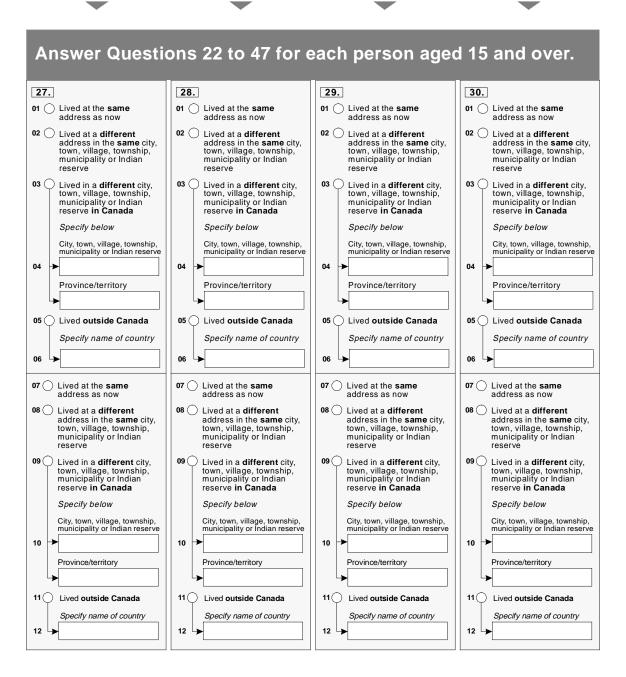
In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step 2**.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

1	PERSON '	1	PERSON 2	2
	Family name		Family name	
	Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

#### Answer Questions 22 to 47 for each person aged 15 and over. MOBILITY 25. 26. 22. Where did this person live 1 year ago, that is, 01 Dived at the same 01 Dived at the same on May 14, 1995? address as now address as now 02 O Lived at a different 02 Dived at a different Mark one circle only. address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reservė 03 Lived in a different city, Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada Specify below Note: City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, identify the municipality rather than the larger city, for example, 04 Dorval rather than Montréal, Scarborough rather than Toronto, St. Albert rather than Edmonton, Saanich Province/territory Province/territory rather than Victoria. 05 O Lived outside Canada 05 Lived outside Canada Specify name of country Specify name of country 23. Where did this person live 5 years ago, that is, 07 Lived at the same 07 Lived at the same on May 14, 1991? address as now address as now 08 Lived at a different Lived at a different Mark one circle only. address in the **same** city, town, village, township, address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian municipality or Indian Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada reserve in Canada Specify below Specify below Note: City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve towns called municipalities. Where applicable, identify the municipality rather than the larger city, for example, 10 10 Dorval rather than Montréal, Scarborough rather than Province/territory Province/territory Toronto, St. Albert rather than Edmonton, Saanich rather than Victoria. 11 Cived outside Canada 11 Lived outside Canada Specify name of country Specify name of country 12 12

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial



NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2. Then answer the following questions for each person.	PERSON 1 Family name Given name	Initial	PERSON 2 Family name Given name	Initial

R	emember, these questions are onl	y fo	r	per	sons aged	15 aı	nd o	ver.
	EDUCATION	31				32.		
24.	What is the highest grade (or year) of secondary (high school) or elementary school this person ever attended?  Enter highest number (1 to 13) of grades or years, excluding kindergarten.	01		∢	Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school	01	◀	Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school
		02 (	٠ (		ittended school ded kindergarten			attended school nded kindergarten
25.	How many years of education has this person completed at <b>university</b> ?	03 ( 04 ( 05 [	) )	of com	an 1 year pleted courses) Number of completed years at university	03	Less th (of com	an 1 year pleted courses) Number of completed years at university
26.	How many years of schooling has this person ever completed at an institution other than a university, a secondary (high) school or an elementary school?  Include years of schooling at community colleges, technical institutes, CEGEPs (general and professional), private trade schools or private business colleges, diploma schools of nursing, etc.	06 ( 07 ( 08 [	ر () ا	of com	an 1 year pleted courses) Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.		Less th	an 1 year pleted courses) Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.
27.	In the past <b>eight months</b> (that is, since last September), was this person attending a school, college or university?  Include attendance at elementary or secondary schools, business or trade schools, community colleges, technical institutes, CEGEPs, etc., for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.  Mark one circle only.	09 ( 10 ( 11 (		eight m Yes, ful	I time rt time, day or	10 🔾	eight m Yes, fu	Il time art time, day or

PERSON 3	PERSON 4 PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name	
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	

Remember, these	e questions are only	y for persons aged	15 and over.
33.	34.	35.	36.
O1 Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school	ot Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school	ot Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school	ot Number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school
OR	OR	OR	OR
02 Never attended school or attended kindergarten only	02 Never attended school or attended kindergarten only	02 Never attended school or attended kindergarten only	02 Never attended school or attended kindergarten only
03 ( ) None	03 None	03 None	03 None
04 C Less than 1 year (of completed courses)	04 C Less than 1 year (of completed courses)	04 C Less than 1 year (of completed courses)	04 Cless than 1 year (of completed courses)
■ Number of completed years at university			
06  None	06 O None	06 O None	06  None
07 C Less than 1 year (of completed courses)	07 Cless than 1 year (of completed courses)	07 Cless than 1 year (of completed courses)	07 Cless than 1 year (of completed courses)
Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.	Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.	Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.	■ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.
09 No, did not attend in past eight months  10 Yes, full time	09 No, did not attend in past eight months  10 Yes, full time	09 No, did not attend in past eight months  10 Yes, full time	09 No, did not attend in past eight months  10 Yes, full time
11 Yes, part time, day or evening			

1.	NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2. Then answer the following questions for each person.	Family		Family Given	
R	emember, these questions are onl	y for	persons aged	15 a	nd over.
28.	What certificates, diplomas or degrees has this person ever obtained?  Include all qualifications obtained from secondary (high) schools, or trade schools and other postsecondary educational institutions.  Mark as many circles as applicable.	37. 01	None -> Go to Question 30  Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent  Trades certificate or diploma  Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)	38. 01	None → Go to Question 30  Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent  Trades certificate or diploma Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)

29. What was the major field of study or training of this person's **highest** degree, certificate or diploma (**excluding** secondary or high school graduation certificates)?

For example, accounting, carpentry, civil engineering, history, legal secretary, welding.

08 (	Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)
09 (	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)
10 (	Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)
	Major field of study or training
11	wajor neid or study or training
	OR
12 (	This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate

05 University certificate or diploma **below** bachelor level

07 O University certificate or diploma above bachelor

10 (	Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)
11	Major field of study or training

05 University certificate or diploma **below** bachelor level

o6 Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)

07 University certificate or diploma above bachelor

08 Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)

09 Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)

12 O This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate

OR

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial

Re	emember these	e questions are onl	v for	nersons aged	15 a	nd over
39.		40.	41.	porconic agoa	42.	114 0 1011
01 🔾	None → Go to Question 30	01 ○ None → Go to Question 30	01 🔾	None -> Go to Question 30	01 🔾	None → Go to Question 30
02 🔾	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent	02 Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent	02 🔾	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent	02 🔾	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent
03 🔘	Trades certificate or diploma	03 Trades certificate or diploma	03 🔾	Trades certificate or diploma	03 🔾	Trades certificate or diploma
04 🔾	Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)	04 Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)	04 🔾	Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)	04 🔾	Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, technical institute, etc.)
05 🔾	University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level	05 University certificate or diploma below bachelor level	05 🔾	University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level	05 🔾	University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level
06 🔾	Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	06 Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	06 🔾	Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	06 🔾	Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)
07 🔾	University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level	07 University certificate or diploma above bachelor level	07 🔾	University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level	07 🔾	University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level
08 🔾	Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)	08 Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)	08 🔾	Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)	08 🔾	Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)
09 🔾	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)	09 🔾	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)	09 🔾	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)
10 🔾	Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)	10 C Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)	10 🔾	Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)	10 🔾	Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)
11 Ma	jor field of study or training	Major field of study or training  11	11 Ma	ajor field of study or training	11 Ma	ajor field of study or training
	OR	OR		OR		OR
12 🔾	This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate	12 This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate	12 🔾	This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate	12 🔾	This person's highest qualification is a secondary (high) school graduation certificate

## 1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in  $\mbox{\bf Step 2}.$ 

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

R	emember, these questions are onl	y for persons aged	15 and over.
	HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES	43.	44.
May In C	t week refers to Sunday, May 5 to Saturday, 11, 1996. Duestion 30, where activities overlap, report the		
san	e hours in more than one part.		
30.	Last week, how many hours did this person spend doing the following activities?		
	<ul> <li>(a) Doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance for members of this household, or others.</li> <li>Some examples include: preparing meals, doing laundry, household planning, shopping and cutting the grass.</li> </ul>	01 None 02 Less than 5 hours 03 5 to 14 hours 04 15 to 29 hours 05 30 to 59 hours 06 60 hours or more	01 None 02 Less than 5 hours 03 5 to 14 hours 04 15 to 29 hours 05 30 to 59 hours 06 60 hours or more
	(b) Looking after one or more of this person's own children, or the children of others, without pay.  Some examples include: bathing or playing with young children, driving children to sports activities or helping them with homework, and talking with teens about their problems.	07 None  08 Less than 5 hours  09 5 to 14 hours  10 15 to 29 hours  11 30 to 59 hours  12 60 hours or more	07 None 08 Less than 5 hours 09 5 to 14 hours 10 15 to 29 hours 11 30 to 59 hours 12 60 hours or more
	(c) Providing unpaid care or assistance to one or more seniors.  Some examples include: providing personal care to a senior family member, visiting seniors, talking with them on the telephone, and helping them with shopping, banking or with taking medication.	13 None  14 Less than 5 hours  15 5 to 9 hours  16 10 hours or more	13 None 14 Less than 5 hours 15 5 to 9 hours 16 10 hours or more
	LABOUR MARKET ACTIVITIES		
31.	Last week, how many hours did this person spend working for pay or in self-employment?  Include:  working directly towards the operation of a family farm or business without formal pay arrangements (e.g., assisting in seeding, doing accounts);  working in his/her own business, farm or professional	17 ○ None → Continue with the next question  OR  18	17 ○ None → Continue with the next question  OR  18 ✓ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)
	practice, alone or in partnership; • working for wages, salary, tips or commission.	➤ Go to Question 37	→ Go to Question 37

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6		
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name		
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial		

Remember, these	questions are only	y for persons aged	15 and over.
45.	46.	47.	48.
01 O None	01 None	01 None	01 None
02 Cless than 5 hours	02 Cless than 5 hours	02 Cless than 5 hours	02 C Less than 5 hours
03 ( 5 to 14 hours	03 O 5 to 14 hours	03 O 5 to 14 hours	03 0 5 to 14 hours
04 0 15 to 29 hours	<b>04</b> 15 to 29 hours	<b>04</b> 15 to 29 hours	<b>04</b> O 15 to 29 hours
<b>05</b> 30 to 59 hours			
06 60 hours or more			
07 O None	07 O None	07 O None	07 O None
08 C Less than 5 hours	08 Less than 5 hours	08 C Less than 5 hours	08 C Less than 5 hours
<b>09</b> 5 to 14 hours	<b>09</b> 5 to 14 hours	<b>09</b> 5 to 14 hours	09 0 5 to 14 hours
10 15 to 29 hours			
11 30 to 59 hours	11 30 to 59 hours	11 0 30 to 59 hours	11 ( 30 to 59 hours
12 60 hours or more			
_			
13 None	13 None	13 None	13 None
14 C Less than 5 hours	14 Less than 5 hours	14 Less than 5 hours	14 C Less than 5 hours
15 5 to 9 hours	15 ( 5 to 9 hours	15  5 to 9 hours	15 ( 5 to 9 hours
16 10 hours or more			
17 ○ None → Continue with the next question	17 ○ None → Continue with the next question	17 ○ None → Continue with the next question	17 ○ None → Continue with the next question
OR	OR	OR	OR
18	18	18	18
(to the nearest hour)			
→ Go to Question 37			
p co to question of	p 00 to question 07	p do to question or	P 00 to Question 07

NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2.	PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
	Family name		Family name	
Then answer the following questions for each person.	Given name Ini	nitial	Given name	Initial

Rer	nember, these questions are onl	y for	persons aged	15 aı	nd over.
	ast week, was this person on temporary lay-off r absent from his/her job or business?	49.		50.	
	,	01 🔾	No	01 🔾	No
IVI	Mark one circle only.	02 🔾	Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return		Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return
		03 🔾	Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons		Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons
	ast week, did this person have definite arrangements o start a new job within the next four weeks?	04 🔾	No	04 🔾	No
		05 🔾	Yes	05 🔾	Yes
■ fo	oid this person look for paid work during the past our weeks?	06 🔾	No → Go to Question 36	06 🔾	No → Go to Question 36
E	or example, did this person contact a Canada imployment Centre, check with employers, place r answer newspaper ads?	07 🔾	Yes, looked for full-time work	07 🔾	Yes, looked for full-time work
M	flark one circle only.	08 🔾	Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)	08 🔾	Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)
■ ha	could this person have started a job last week ad one been available?	09 🔾	Yes, could have started a job	09 🔾	Yes, could have started a job
M	Mark one circle only.	10 🔾	No, already had a job	10 🔾	No, already had a job
		11 🔾	No, because of temporary illness or disability	11 ()	No, because of temporary illness or disability
		12 🔾	No, because of personal or family responsibilities	12 🔾	No, because of personal or family responsibilities
		13 🔾	No, going to school	13 🔾	No, going to school
		14 🔾	No, other reasons	14 🔾	No, other reasons
	/hen did this person last work for pay or in elf-employment, even for a few days?	15 (	In 1996 Continue	15 🔾	In 1996 Continue
	fark one circle only.	16 🔾	In 1996 with the next question	16 🔾	In 1995 with the next question
		17 🔾	Before 1995 Go to Question	17 🔾	Before 1995 Go to Question
		18 🔾	Never 47	18 🔾	Never 47

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6	
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name	
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	

from a job to which this person expects to return  93 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  94 No  95 Yes  96 No → Go to Question 36  97 Yes, looked for full-time work  98 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  99 Yes, could have started a job  10 No, already had a job  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next reasons  17 Before 1995 Go to  17 Before 1995 Go to return  90 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  18 In 1995 Go to return  90 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  10 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  10 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  10 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  10 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  10 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  10 No of Yes  10 No Of Yes  10 No Of Oves  10 Of Oves	Remember, the	se questions are only	y for persons aged	15 and over.
92  Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return 93  Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons 94  No 95  Yes 96  No → Go to Question 36 97  Yes, looked for full-time work 98  Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week) 99  Yes, could have started a job 10  No, already had a job 11  No, because of temporary illness or disability 12  No, because of temporary illness or disability 13  No, going to school 14  No, other reasons 15  In 1996  Cartinue with the last of the first of t	51.	52.	53.	54.
from a job to which this person expects to return  70 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  70 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  70 Yes Yes  70 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  70 Yes  70 Yes  70 Yes  70 Yes  70 Yes  70 Yes, looked for part-time work  70 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  70 Yes, could have started a job  71 No, because of temporary illness or disability  72 No, because of temporary illness or disability  73 No, going to school  74 No, other reasons  75 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  76 Yes, looked for part-time work  77 Yes, looked for part-time work  78 Yes, could have started a job  79 Yes, could have started a job  70 No, already had a job  71 No, because of temporary illness or disability  75 No, because of temporary illness or disability  76 No, because of temporary illness or disability  78 No, going to school  79 Yes, looked for part-time work  79 Yes, looked for part-time work  79 Yes, looked for part-time work  79 Yes, could have started a job  70 No, already had a job  70 No, because of temporary illness or disability  70 No, because of temporary illness or disability  71 No, because of temporary illness or disability  71 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  70 No, going to school  71 Before  719 Person expects to return  720 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  720 Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  720 Yes, looked for part-time work  720 Yes, looked for full-time work  720 Yes, looked for full-time work  720 Yes, looked for full-time work  720 Yes, looked for pa	01  No	01 ( No	01 ( No	01 ( No
strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons  strike or locked for part-time spents for them pasent for other reasons  strike or locked for part-time for absent for other reasons  strike or locked for part-time for other reasons  strike or locked for part-time for the reasons  strike or locked for part-time for the	from a job to which this	from a job to which this	from a job to which this	02 Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return
05  Yes	strike or locked out, or	strike or locked out, or	strike or locked out, or	
06 No → Go to Question 36 07 Yes, looked for full-time work 08 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week) 09 Yes, could have started a job 10 No, already had a job 11 No, because of temporary illness or disability 12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities 13 No, going to school 14 No, other reasons 15 In 1996 Continue with the next question 17 Before 1995 Go to Question 36 06 No → Go to Question 36 07 Yes, looked for full-time work 08 Yes, looked for part-time work 09 Yes, could have started a job 10 No, already had a job 11 No, because of temporary illness or disability 12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities 13 No, going to school 14 No, other reasons 15 In 1996 Continue with the next question 17 Before 1995 Go to Question 36 06 No → Go to Question 36 07 Yes, looked for full-time work 08 Yes, looked for part-time work 09 Yes, could have started a job 10 No, already had a job 10 No, already had a job 11 No, because of temporary illness or disability 12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities 13 No, going to school 14 No, other reasons 15 In 1996 Continue with the next question 17 Before 1995 Go to Question 36 07 Yes, looked for full-time work 08 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week) 09 Yes, could have started a job 10 No, already had a job 11 No, because of temporary illness or disability 110 No, because of temporary illness or disability 110 No, because of personal or family responsibilities 1110 No, because of personal or family responsibilities 112 No, other reasons 114 No, other reasons 115 In 1996 Continue with the next question 116 In 1995 Question 117 Before 11995 Qo to	04 O No	04 O No	04  No	04  No
Question 36  7 Yes, looked for full-time work  8 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  9 Yes, could have started a job  10 No, already had a job  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996  Continue with the next reasons  17 Before 1995  Go to Question 36  Pres, looked for full-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  97 Yes, looked for full-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  98 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  98 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  98 Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)  99 Yes, could have started a job  10 No, already had a job  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  11 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  12 No, oping to school  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996  Continue with the next question  17 Before 1995  Go to Question  17 Before 1995  Go to Question  17 Before 1995  Go to Question  18 Or Continue with the next question  1995	05 Yes	05 O Yes	05 Yes	05 Yes
work				
work (less than 30 hours per week)  Work (les than 30 hours per week)  Work (less than 30 hours per week)  Work (less than 20 hours)  Work (les than 10 hours per week)  Work		100,100,000,001,001	0 100, 100,100 101 1011	- Co, 100, 101 101 1011
a job  10 No, already had a job  10 No, already had a job  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 No, already had a job  10 No, already had a job  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 So to Question  1995 Go to Question  1995 Go to Question  10 No, already had a job  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  11 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question	work (less than 30 hours			
11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 No, because of temporary illness or disability  19 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 No, because of temporary illness or disability  19 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  10 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 No, because of temporary illness or disability  19 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  10 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  10 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  11 No, because of temporary illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Continue with the next question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question				
illness or disability  12 No, because of personal or family responsibilities  13 No, going to school  14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996	10 No, already had a job			
or family responsibilities  13				
14 No, other reasons  15 In 1996 Continue with the next question  16 In 1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 No, other reasons  19 Continue with the next question  1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 No, other reasons  19 Continue with the next question  1995 Go to Question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  18 O to Question  1995 Go to Question  1995 Go to Question  1995 Go to Question			O,	No, because of personal or family responsibilities
15	13 No, going to school			
with the next question	14 No, other reasons	14 No, other reasons	14 No, other reasons	14 O No, other reasons
	with the next question  17 Before 1995  Go to Question 47	with the next question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  47	with the next question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  47	with the next question  17 Before 1995 Go to Question  47

PERSON 1

Family name

PERSON 2

Family name

1. NAME

In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in <b>Step 2</b> .	Family name	Family name
Then answer the following questions for each person.	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
Remember, these questions are on	ly for persons aged	15 and over.
Note: Questions 37 to 44 refer to this person's job or business last week. If this person held no job last week, answer for the job of longest duration since January 1, 1995. If this person held more than one job last week, answer for the job at which he/she worked the most hours.	55.	56.
37. For whom did this person work?	Name of firm, government agency, etc.	Name of firm, government agency, etc.
	01	01
	Section, plant, department, branch or division	Section, plant, department, branch or division
	02	02
38. What kind of business, industry or service was this?	Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service
Give full description. For example, wheat farm, trapping, road maintenance, retail shoe store,	03	03
secondary school, temporary help agency, municipal police.		
	04	04
39. What kind of work was this person doing?	Kind of work	Kind of work
For example, janitor, medical lab technician, accounting clerk, manager of civil engineering	05	05
department, secondary school teacher, supervisor of data entry unit, fishing guide. (If in the Armed Forces, give rank.)		
<b>40.</b> In this work, what were this person's most important duties or activities?	Most important duties or activities	Most important duties or activities
For example, cleaning buildings, analysing blood samples, verifying invoices, coordinating civil engineering projects, teaching mathematics, organizing work schedules and monitoring data		

entry systems, guiding fishing parties.

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial

Remember, these	questions are only	y for persons aged	15 and over.
57.	58.	59.	60.
Name of firm, government agency, etc.  O1  Section, plant, department, branch or division  O2	Name of firm, government agency, etc.  11  Section, plant, department, branch or division  12	Name of firm, government agency, etc.  11  Section, plant, department, branch or division  12	Name of firm, government agency, etc.  01  Section, plant, department, branch or division  02
Kind of business, industry or service  03	Kind of business, industry or service  03  04	Kind of business, industry or service  03	Kind of business, industry or service  03  04
Kind of work  05	Kind of work	Kind of work	Kind of work  05
Most important duties or activities			

# NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in Step 2.

Then answer the following questions for each person.

PERSON 1		PERSON 2		
Family name		Family name		
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial	

R	emember, these questions are onl	ly fo	or persons aged	15	and over.
		61		62	2.
41.	In this job or business, was this person mainly:  Mark one circle only.	01 (	working for wages, salary, tips or commission?  Go to Question 43	01 (	working for wages, salary, tips or commission?  Go to Question 43
		02 (	working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?  Go to Question 43	02 (	working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?  Go to Question 43
		03 (	self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?	03	self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?
		04 (	self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	04	self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?
42.	If self-employed, was this person's farm or business incorporated?	05 (	○ No	05	○ No
-	business incorporated:	06 (	○ Yes	06	O Yes
43.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	07 (	Worked at home (including farms)  Go to Question 45	07 (	Worked at home (including farms)  Go to Question 45
	Example:  365 Laurier Ave. West  Number	08 (	Warked autoids Canada	08 (	- W
	Name	09 (	On fixed workplace address  Go to Question 44	09 (	O No fixed workplace address Go to Question 44
	Type Direction	10 (	Worked at the address specified below: Specify complete address	10 (	Worked at the address specified below:  Specify complete address
	If direction (e.g., North, South, East or West) is a part of the street address, please include it.  If street address is unknown, specify the building or nearest street intersection.	11	Street address (see example)	11	Street address (see example)
	Note: Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, identify the municipality rather than the larger city, for example, Dorval rather than Montréal, Scarborough rather than Toronto, St. Albert rather than Edmonton, Saanich rather than Victoria.	12	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve  Province/territory	12	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve  Province/territory
		13	Postal code	13	Postal code

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6	
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name	
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	

Remember, these	e questions are only	y for persons aged	15 and over.
63.	64.	65.	66.
01  working for wages, salary, tips or commission?  Go to Question 43	on working for wages, salary, tips or commission?  Go to Question 43	on working for wages, salary, tips or commission?  Go to Question 43	on working for wages, salary, tips or commission?  Go to Question 43
02 working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?  Go to Question 43	o2 working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? Go to Question 43	o2 working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?  Go to Question 43	o2 working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?  Go to Question 43
oself-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?	o3 Self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?	03 Self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?	o3 Self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?
04 Oself-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	o4 self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	04 Self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	o4 self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?
05 O No	05 O No	05 O No	05 O No
06 O Yes	06 O Yes	06 O Yes	06 O Yes
07  Worked at home (including farms)  Go to Question 45	07  Worked at home (including farms)  Go to Question 45	07  Worked at home (including farms)  Go to Question 45	07  Worked at home (including farms)  Go to Question 45
08 Worked outside Canada Go to Question 45	08 Worked outside Canada Go to Question 45	08 Worked outside Canada Go to Question 45	08 Worked outside Canada Go to Question 45
09 O No fixed workplace address Go to Question 44	09 O No fixed workplace address Go to Question 44	09 O No fixed workplace address Go to Question 44	09 O No fixed workplace address Go to Question 44
10 Worked at the address specified below: Specify complete address	10 Worked at the address specified below:  Specify complete address	10 Worked at the address specified below:  Specify complete address	10 Worked at the address specified below:  Specify complete address
Street address (see example)	Street address (see example)	Street address (see example)	Street address (see example)
City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve
<b>→</b>	<b>→</b>	<b>&gt;</b>	<b>&gt;</b>
Postal code	Postal code  13	Postal code  13	Postal code  13

1. NAME	PERSON 1	PERSON 2
In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in <b>Step 2</b> .  Then answer the following questions for each person.	Family name Given name Initial	Family name Given name Initial

R	emember, these questions are onl	y for	persons aged	15 a	nd over.
		67.		68.	
44.	How did this person <b>usually</b> get to work?	01 🔾	Car, truck or van – as driver	01 🔾	Car, truck or van – as driver
	If this person used more than one method of transportation, mark the one used for most of the travel distance.	02 🔾	Car, truck or van – as passenger	02 🔾	Car, truck or van – as passenger
		03 (	Public transit (e.g. bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)	03 🔾	Public transit (e.g. bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)
		04 🔾	Walked to work	04 🔾	Walked to work
		05 🔾	Bicycle	05 🔾	Bicycle
		06 🔾	Motorcycle	06 🔾	Motorcycle
		07 🔾	Taxicab	07 🔾	Taxicab
		08 🔾	Other method	08 🔾	Other method
45.	In how many weeks did this person work in 1995?				
	Include those weeks in which this person:	09 🔾	None → Go to Question 47	09 🔾	None → Go to Question 47
	<ul> <li>was on vacation or sick leave with pay;</li> </ul>				
	worked full time or part time;		OR		OR
	<ul> <li>worked for wages, salary, tips or commission;</li> </ul>				
	was self-employed;	10	■ Number of weeks	10	■ Number of weeks
	<ul> <li>worked directly towards the operation of a family farm or business without formal pay arrangements.</li> </ul>				
46.	During most of those weeks, did this person work full time or part time?  Mark one circle only.	11 ()	Full time (30 hours or more per week)  Part time (less than 30 hours per week)	11 ()	Full time (30 hours or more per week)  Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6	
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name	
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	

Remember, these	e questions are only	y for persons aged	15 and over.
69.	70.	71.	72.
01 Car, truck or van – as driver	01 Car, truck or van – as driver	01 Car, truck or van – as driver	01 Car, truck or van – as driver
02 Car, truck or van – as passenger	02 Car, truck or van – as passenger	02 Car, truck or van – as passenger	02 Car, truck or van – as passenger
03 Public transit (e.g. bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)	03 Public transit (e.g. bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)	03 Public transit (e.g. bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)	03 Public transit (e.g. bus, street car, subway, light rail transit, commuter train, ferry)
04 Walked to work	04  Walked to work	04 Walked to work	04  Walked to work
05 O Bicycle	05 O Bicycle	05 O Bicycle	05 O Bicycle
06 Motorcycle	06 Motorcycle	06 Motorcycle	06 Motorcycle
07 C Taxicab	07 C Taxicab	07 C Taxicab	07 C Taxicab
08 Other method	08 Other method	08 Other method	08 Other method
09 ○ None → Go to Question 47	09 ○ None → Go to Question 47	09 ○ None → Go to Question 47	09 ○ None → Go to Question 47
OR	OR	OR	OR
10 ◀ Number of weeks	10 ■ Number of weeks	10	10 ■ Number of weeks
11  Full time (30 hours or more per week)  12  Part time	11  Full time (30 hours or more per week)  12  Part time	11  Full time (30 hours or more per week)  12  Part time	11  Full time (30 hours or more per week)  12  Part time
(less than 30 hours per week)	(less than 30 hours per week)	(less than 30 hours per week)	(less than 30 hours per week)

PERSON 1

PERSON 2

1. NAME

	In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in <b>Step 2</b> .	Family name	Family name
	Then answer the following questions for each person	Given name Initial	Given name Initial
	INCOME IN 1995		Remember,
47.	During the year ending December 31, 1995, did this person receive any income from the sources listed below?  • Answer "Yes" or "No" for all sources.	73.	74.
	If "Yes", also enter the amount; in case of a loss, also mark "Loss".     Do not include Child Tax Benefit.		
	PAID EMPLOYMENT:  (a) Total wages and salaries, including commissions, bonuses, tips, etc., before any deductions	01	01
	SELF-EMPLOYMENT:	03 ○ Yes ►	03 ○ Yes ▶
	(b) Net farm income (gross receipts minus expenses), including grants and subsidies under farm-support programs, marketing board payments, gross insurance proceeds	05 O No 04 C Loss	05 O No 04 O Loss
	(c) Net non-farm income from unincorporated business, professional practice, etc. (gross receipts minus expenses)	06	06
	INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT:		
	(d) Old Age Security Pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowance from federal government only (provincial income supplements should be reported in (g))	09	09 ○ Yes ► 10 ○ No
	(e) Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan	11	11 ○ Yes ► 12 ○ No
	(f) Benefits from <b>Unemployment Insurance</b> (total benefits before tax deductions)	13 ○ Yes ► 14 ○ No	13 ○ Yes ► 14 ○ No
	(g) Other income from government sources, such as provincial income supplements and grants, refunds of GST, provincial tax credits, workers' compensation veterans' pensions, welfare payments (Do not include Child Tax Benefit.)	15	15
	OTHER INCOME:	17 ○ Yes ▶	17 ○ Yes ▶
	<ul> <li>(h) Dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates and other investment income, such as net rents from real estate, interest from mortgages</li> </ul>	19 O No	19 O No 18 O L o
	(i) Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs	20	20
	(j) Other money income, such as alimony, child support, scholarships	22	22

24 ○ Yes ▶

26 O No

24 ○ Yes ►

26 O No

25 O Loss

25 O Loss

TOTAL INCOME FROM ALL OF THE ABOVE SOURCES

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5	PERSON 6
Family name	Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial	Given name Initial

this questions are	e only for persons a	aged 15 and over.	
75.	76.	77.	78.
Dollars Cents	Dollars Cents	Dollars Cents	Dollars Cents
01	01	01	01
03 ○ Yes ►	03 ○ Yes ►	03 ○ Yes ►	03 ○ Yes ▶
05 O No 04 O Loss	05 O No O4 O Loss	05 O No O4 O Loss	05 O No O4 O Loss
06 ○ Yes ►	06 ○ Yes ►	06 ○ Yes ►	06 ○ Yes ►
08 O No 07 O Loss	08	08	08 O No 07 C Loss
09 ○ Yes ► 10 ○ No	09 ○ Yes ► 10 ○ No	09	09
11	11 ○ Yes ► 12 ○ No	11 ○ Yes ► 12 ○ No	11 ○ Yes ► 12 ○ No
13	13	13 ○ Yes ► 14 ○ No	13 ○ Yes ► 14 ○ No
15 ○ Yes ► 16 ○ No	15 ○ Yes ► 16 ○ No	15 ○ Yes ► 16 ○ No	15
17 ○ Yes ►	17 ○ Yes ►	17 ○ Yes ▶	17 ○ Yes ►
19 O No	19 O No 18 O L o	\$19 \$\infty No  \text{18 } \cap L  \text{o}	19 O No 18 O L o
20	20	20	20
22	22	22	22 ○ Yes ▶ 23 ○ No
24 ○ Yes ►	24 ○ Yes ►	24 ○ Yes ►	24 ○ Yes ►
26 O No 25 O Loss	26 O No 25 O Loss	26 O No 25 O Loss	26 O No 25 O Loss

	Answer Questions H	1 to H8 about this dwelling.
STEP 8	A dwelling is a separate set of living quathe outside or from a common hallway o entrance should not be through someon	r stairway inside the building. This
		79.
H1. ■	Who pays the rent or mortgage, taxes, electricity, etc., for this	01  Person 1 02  Person 2
	dwelling?	03 () Person 3
	If more than one person contributes to such payments, mark as many	04 Person 4
	circles as apply.	05 O Person 5
		06 ( Person 6
		ŭ
		07 A person who is listed on another questionnaire for this dwelling
		08 O A person who does not live here
H2.	Is this dwelling:	owned by you or a member of this household (even if it is still being paid for)?
	Mark one circle only.	11 O rented (even if no cash rent is paid)?
Н3.	(a) How many rooms are there in this dwelling?	12
	Include kitchen, bedrooms, finished rooms in attic or basement, etc.	
	<b>Do not count</b> bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.	
	(b) How many of these rooms are bedrooms?	13
H4.	When was this dwelling	14  1920 or before 19 1981-1985
	originally built?	15 ( 1921-1945 <b>20</b> ( 1986-1990
	Mark the period in which the building was completed,	16 ( 1946-1960
	not the time of any later remodelling, additions or	17 🔵 1961-1970 22 🔘 1996
	conversions. If year is not known, give best estimate.	18 ( 1971-1980
H5.	Is this dwelling in need of any repairs?	23 O No, only regular maintenance is needed (painting, furnace cleaning, etc.)
	Do not include desirable remodelling or additions.	24 Yes, <b>minor repairs</b> are needed (missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.)
		25 Yes, major repairs are needed (defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.)

	you <b>n</b> one d	er Questions <b>H6</b> to <b>H8</b> for only the dwelling that <b>ow occupy</b> , even if you own or rent more than welling. If the exact amount is not known, please pest estimate.								
I	Note:	If you are a farm operator living on the farm you operate, mark here	8 <b>0</b> 01	_						
	H6. ■	For this dwelling, what are the YEARLY payments (last 12 months) for:								
		(a) electricity?	02	0	None					
			03	0	Included in rent or other payments	OR	04		ents	per year
		(b) oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels?	05	$\bigcirc$	None					
			06	0	Included in rent or other payments	OR	07		ents	per year
		(c) water and other municipal services?	08	$\cap$	None					
		(b) Water and ether manispar convices.	09	$\bigcirc$	None Included in			Dollars C	ents	
			09		rent or other payments	OR	10			per year
	H7.	For RENTERS only:								
		What is the <b>monthly rent</b> paid for this dwelling?	11	0	Rented without payment of cash rent	OR	12		ents	per month
	H8. ■	For OWNERS only, answer parts (a) through (f):						Dallara		
		(a) What are the total regular <b>monthly</b> mortgage or loan payments for this dwelling?	13	0	None Go to part (c)	OR	14		ents	per month
		(b) Are the property taxes (municipal and school) included in the amount shown in part (a)?		_	Yes → Go to	o part	(d)	)		
		(c) What are the estimated <b>yearly</b>						Dollars C	ents	
		property taxes (municipal and school) for this dwelling?	17	$\overline{}$	News	۵۵	18			per year
				$\overline{}$	None	OR				you
		(d) If you were to sell this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it?	19	Dol	lars					
		(e) Is this dwelling part of a registered condominium?		_	Yes → Cont			n part (f)		
		(f) What are the <b>monthly</b> condominium						Dollars C	ents	
		fees?	22	0	None	OR	23			per month
\@/		You have now completed your question	nair	_	Please mail	it to	4~	V		
4		Thank you for your co-operation.	iiaii (	٠.	i icase ilidii	11 10	ud	y.		
STEP	9	If you have any comments, please enter them of	on the	e b	ack cover.					

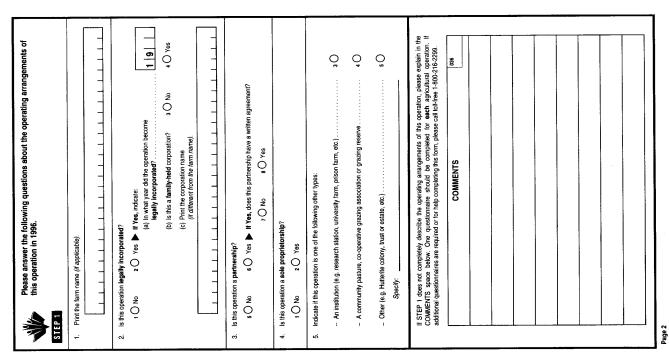
#### THE LAW PROTECTS WHAT YOU TELL US

The confidentiality of your census form is protected by law. This means that only Statistics Canada employees who work with census data and have taken an oath of secrecy see your form. Your personal census information cannot be given to anyone outside Statistics Canada – not the police, not another government department, not another person. This is your right.

You can ask to see the information you gave about yourself on your 1996 Census form after November 1996. To do this, write to the Privacy Co-ordinator, Statistics Canada, 25 Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A0T6.

COMMENTS	
	- 0
	- 🊱
	Recycled paper

### Appendix Q. 1996 Form 6, Agriculture Questionnaire



Canadä In quastionnaire en français peut être obtenu en composant sans frais le 1-800-216-2299. Once completed Please start at STEP 1, page 2 Any of the persons operating an agricultural operation which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale:  $\approx$ Poultry

hens

chickens

turkeys

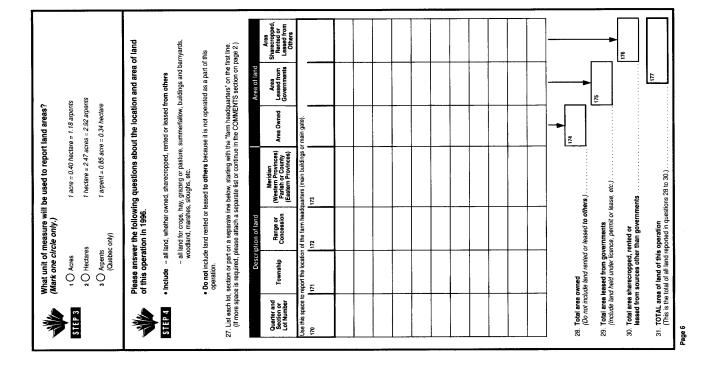
chicks

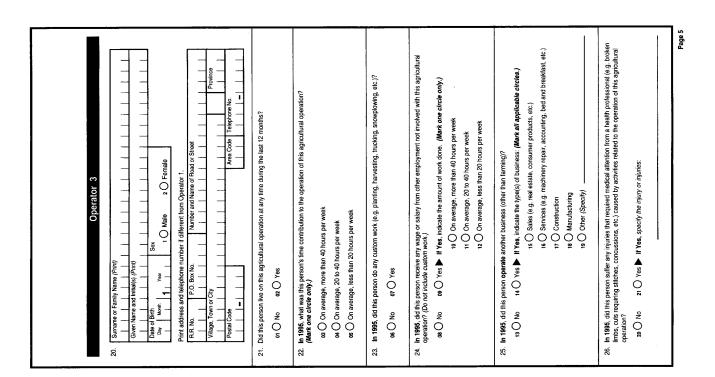
game birds

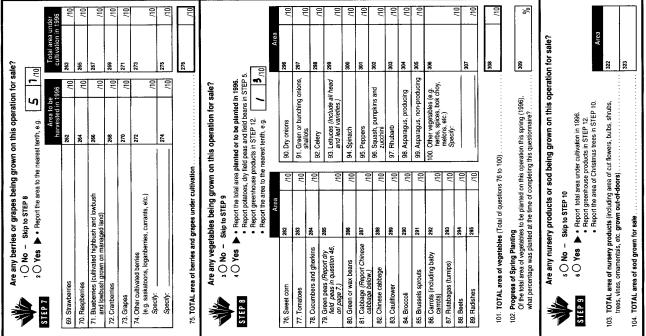
other poultry 5 006 CCD Other Agricultural Products Who should complete this questionnaire? ¥ 98 greenhouse or nursery products
 Christmas trees
 mushrooms
 sod Any questions? s the farm headquarters for this operation locate 004 EA No. Please call us toll-free s 1-800-216-2299 008 Form 6 No. Livestock
cattle
pigs
sheep
horses
game animals
other livestock 2 0 Yes Ö Census representative use Farm Operator's Residence 002 Prov. 003 FED No. 0 بسا **%** 007 Hhid No. £ 0 2 2 This information is collected under the authority of the Statistics Act (F.S.C. (1985), c. S-19), and must be provided by law. G CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED **Animal Products** garic field crops
 tree fruits or nuts
 berries or grapes
 vegetables
 seed complete this questionare To answer the questions: **30** " -4500 104.1: 1965-06-23 5TC/ AGR 445-03363 PIB No.: STC/ P milk or creameggswoolfursmeat Statistique Canada 8 Statistics Canada Office use **\*** 

13. Surrame or Family Name (Phrty) Given Name and initial(s) (Phrty) Given Name and initial(s) (Phrty) Date of Birth Date of Bir	14. Did this person live on this agricultural operation at any time during the last 12 months?  or O No oz O Yes  15. In 1995, what was this person's time contribution to the operation of this agricultural operation?	ou ○ On average, inder inart-40 frous per week  os ○ On average, lass than 20 hours per week  os ○ On average, lass than 20 hours per week  os ○ On overage, lass than 20 hours per week  os ○ No or ○ Yes	17. In 1995, did this person receive any wage or salary from other employment not involved with this agricultural operation? (Do not include custom work.)  os O No os O Yes P If Yes, indicate the amount of work done. (Mark one circle only.)  to O on average, more than 40 hours per week  11 O on average, 20 to 40 hours per week	18. In 1995, did this person operate another business (other than farming)?  13 ○ No 14 ○ Yes ► If Yes, indicate the type(s) of business: (Mark all applicable circles.)  15 ○ Sales (e.g. real estate, consumer products, etc.)  16 ○ Services (e.g. machinery repair, accounting, bed and breakfast, etc.)  17 ○ Construction  18 ○ Manufacturing	19. In 1995, did this person suffer any injuries that required medical attention from a health professional (e.g. broken limbs, cuts requiring stitches, concussions, etc.) caused by activities related to the operation of this agricultural operation? 20 ○ No 21 ○ Yes ► If Yes, specify the injury or injuries:
--	--	--	--	---	--

	Please answer the following questions about each of the operators of this agricultural operation as of May 14, 1996.  The operators are those persons responsible for the day-to-day management decisions made in the operator of this agricultural operation.  If there are more than 3 operators, please provide names and addresses in the COMMENTS section on page 2 or attach a separate sheet.
ώ	Sumanne or Family Name (Pint)   Given Name and Initials) (Pinty)   Given Name and Initials) (Pinty)   Sax   Date of Birth   Sax   1   O Male   2   C Female   Pinty   Pinty
7.	Did this person live on this agricultural operation at any time during the last 12 months? or $\bigcirc$ No $\bigcirc$ ves
œi	In 1995, what was this person's time contribution to the operation of this agricultural operation?  (Mark one circle only.)  as O on average, more than 40 hours per week  O on average, 20 to 40 hours per week  O On average, 20 to 40 hours per week
6	In 1995, did this person do any custom work (e.g. planting, harvesting, frucking, snowplowing, etc.)? os $\bigcirc$ No $$ or $\bigcirc$ Yes
10.	. In 1995, did this person receive any wage or salary from other employment not involved with this agricultural operation? (Do not include custom work.)  as ○ No as ○ Yes ▶ If Yes, indicate the amount of work done. (Mark one circle only.)  to ○ On average, more than 40 hours per week  11 ○ On average, 20 to 40 hours per week
<del>_</del>	13 O No 14 O Yes P If Yes, indicate the type(s) of business; (Mark all applicable circles.)  15 O Sales (e.g. real estate, consumer products, etc.)  16 O Sarvices (e.g. real estate, consumer products, etc.)  17 O Construction  18 O Manufacturing  19 O Other (Specify)
5.	. In 1985 did this person suffer any injuries that required medical attention from a health professional (e.g. broken limbs, cuts requiring stitches, concussions, etc.) caused by activities related to the operation of this agricultural operation?  20 ○ No 21 ○ Yes ▶ If Yes, specify the injury or injuries:
ı	Page 3







leased from others.  Spring wheat (including utility and prairie spring wheats)  Durum wheat 181		include all lield crops oil tills operation whether the land area is owned, sharecropped, remed of		ecrophe.	.,
	Area				Area
		46. Dry field peas (Report green p	peas green peas in STEP 8.)		198
1	7 ]	47. Lentils		$\rightarrow$	661
o De   182		48. Beans (Report	Dry white beans (Include navy and pea beans, etc.)		200
harvested in 1996)		wax beans	Fababeans	×	201
184		i i	Dry coloured beans (Include pinto,		202
			kidney, etc.)	T	
for grain (Report sweet 186 com in STEP 8.)	,	49. Sunflow and dwa	Sunflowers (Include all standard and dwarf varieties.)		203
	4,	50. Buckwheat	eat		204
Fall rye (to be harvested in 1996)	4,	51. Canary seed	pees	7	205
189	4,5	52. Tobacco	0	×	206
190		53. Sugar b	Sugar beets for sugar	- 3	207
191		54. Triticale		× .	208
192		55. Safflower	Je.	12	509
3 3	12)		Forage seed to be harvested		210
Mustard seed Alfalfa and alfalfa mixtures cut 195 for hay or silage		in 1996 (Include	in 1996 for seed (Include turf grass seed.)	•	
All other tame hay cut for hay 196 or silage (including clovers)	Ī	57. Other fie caraway Soecify:	Other field crops (e.g. millet, caraway seed, peanuts, etc.) Specify:		12
nuhru 197		(included)		5	212
etc.) cut for hay or slage (Report pasture in STEP 11.) Specify:	2				213
				2	215
TOTAL area of fleid crops (Total of questions 32 to 57)	ons 32 to 57) .			-	
I to field crops	on this operati he time of con	ion this sprii npleting this	Progress of Spring Seeding Of the total area to be seeded to field crops on this operation this spring (1996), What percentage was seeded or planted at the time of completing this questionalite?	[ <del>N</del> ]	216
ruits or nut	s being gro	wn on th	Are any tree fruits or nuts being grown on this operation for sale?	sale?	
Skip to STEP 7	_				
● • Do not inc • Report the	<ul> <li>Do not include trees that are abandoned.</li> <li>Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g.</li> </ul>	it are abanc earest tenth	3	5/10	
	- a	Number of	Number of trees in 1996	F	Total area in 1996
	222		223	224	/10
	225		226	227	/10
	228		229	230	/10
	231		232	233	/10
	234		235	236	/10
	237		238	539	/10
	240		241	242	/10
Other tree fruits and nuts (e.g. nectarines, filbert nuts, etc.) Specify:	243		244	242	
	246		247	248	/10
				249	

Area in 1995

Does this operation own any colonies of bees for the production of honey?  1 ○ No - Skip to STEP 15  2 ○ Yes ▶ • Include all colonies of bees owned,	96, how many colonies w	Please answer the following questions about land management practices used on this operation.	STEP 15	121. In 1995, what was the area of land on which each of the following inputs was used:  Area in 1995	(application of water) 380 Insecticides Commercial fartilizer Fungicides	286	122. Was manure applied to any land on this operation in 1995?  3 ○ No 4 ○ Yes ▶ If Yes, report the area of land on which manure was applied using each of the following methods:	Solid spreader	irrigation (use of irrigation system to apply manure)	Liquid spreader - on surface.	Liquid spreader - Injected	123. In 1996, which of the following practices were used: (Mark all applicable circles.)	1 O Crop rotation 4 O Contour cultivation	2 Permanent grass cover 5 Strip-cropping	Winter cover crops for 6 O crassed waterways spring plough-down     O Windpreaks or shelterbelts	124. What is the area of land prepared or to be prepared for seeding in 1996 using the following practices:	I hadinate the coon that time assessed leaf full or this engine	• Iliciade life dea liat was propared last (all of this spring.	Tillage that incorporates most of the crop residue into the soil	ringge prior to accoung that retains from our record residue on the surface (include minimum tillage.)	No tillage prior to seeding (include direct seeding into stubble or sod, and ridge tillage.).	125. If summerfallow land was reported in question 108, on page 9, what is the area on	Which each of the following forms of weed control will be used in 1996:	Chemical only	Tillage only
Are any Christmas trees being grown on this operation for sale?  1 O No — Skip to STEP 11  2 O Yes P. Include all managed areas, naturally established or planted, regardless of state of control.	Area 105 TOTAL area of Christmas trees grown for sale	Number of Christmas trees harvested in 1995.	Please answer the following questions about the use of land on this operation in 1996.	TI date	Area and grapes reported for field crops, tree fruits and nuls, berries and grapes, vegetables, nursery products, sod and Christmas trees (Total of questions 88, 68, 75, 101, 103, 104 and 105).	108. Summerfailow (Report rule land in question 111.) 109. Tame or seeded pasture. (Land that has been cultivated and seeded, or drained,	Imigated, leftitled or controlled for weeds or brush. Do not include areas to be harvested for hay, slage or seed.)  110. Natural land for pasture, halfve hay, rangeland, grazeable bush, etc.)	11. All other land, include land on which laim buildings, barmyards, lands, home gardens, greenhouses and mushroom houses are located, it lide land; woodifier evanishties trae windrisates hove marches charmer air.	mountes, angulation, from minuteness, logs, financies, anough so etc. /	the total area of this operation reported in question 31 on page 6.).	.W. Are any greenhouse products being grown on this operation for sale?	3 O No - Skip to STEP 13	STEP 12 4 Ves		ž	114. TOTAL area under glass, plastic or other protection	Of this total, report the area on May 14, 1996 for each of the following:	115. Flowers (e.g. cut flowers, bedding and potted plants, etc.)	116. Greenhouse vegetables	117. Unter greenflouse products (e.g. seedings, etc.) Specify:	W. Are any mushrooms bainn grown on this oneration for sale?	Are any mean come being grown on this operation to safe.	1	118. Will the area be reported in square feet or square metres? 3 🔾 square feet OR 4 🔾 square metres	Area

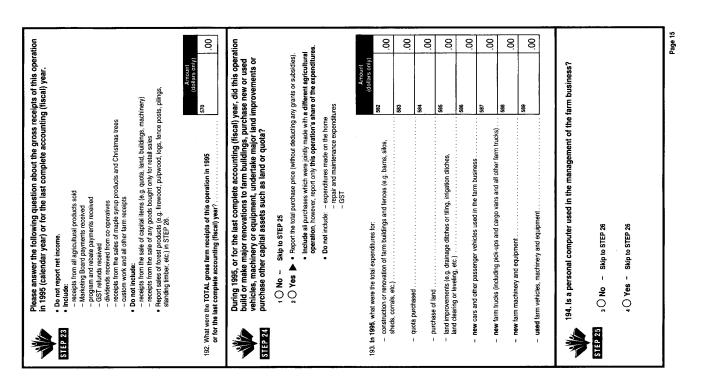
vestock on this operation on May 14, 1996?  Skip to STEP 20  - Report all animals on this operation, regardless of ownership, including those that are bearded, custom fed or fed under contract.  - Include all animals kept by this operation, regardless of ownership, that are pastured on a community pasture, grazing co-op or public land.  - Do not include animals owned but kept on a farm, ranch or feedlot operated by someone else.	LAMBS Skip to question 153	Fama, 1 year and over  Ewes and wethers, 1 year  Lambs, under 1 year  TOTAL sheep and lambs (Total of questions 149 to 151)	OTHER LIVESTOCK  1 O No - Skip to STEP 20 2 O Yes  Number	all ages)	tock (e.g. be	the market value of land and sation. Item buildings on this operation. Ited or leased to others.  (foliars only)  490  (90)
Are there any livestock on this operation on May 14, 19967  1 O No – Skip to STEP 20  2 O Ves P • Report all animals on this operation, regardless of out that are boarded, custom fet or fet under contract.  • Include all animals kept by this operation, regardless pastured on a community pasture, grazing co-op or pastured on a community pasture, grazing co-op or on include animals owned but kept on a farm, rar someone else.	148. SH	464 149. Which 465 151. Surposes 466 152.	141. Calves, under 1 year and colves  142. TOTAL cattle and calves (Total of questions 137 to 141).	143. PIGS  5 O No - Skip to question 148  6 O Yes  Numbor  144. Boars, 6 months and over  464  145. Sows for breeding and bred gills  146. Sows for breeding and bred gills  147. Deer	16.1.466	Please answer the following questions about the market value of land and buildings on this operation.  • Include the value of all houses which are part of this operation.  • Include the value of supprending to the present include the value of any land and buildings rented or leased to others.  • Do not include the value of any land and buildings rented or leased to others.  Foresont market wall colours and the present market value of land and buildings that are:    1632 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1832 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1832 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1833 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1834 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1835 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1836 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1837 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1837 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1837 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of land and buildings that are:   1838 What is the estimate of land and buildings that are:   1839 What is the estimate of land and buildings that are:   1830 What is the estimate of land and buildings that are:   1830 What is the

***	Are there any poultry on this operation on May 14, 1996?	
}		
STEP 16	2 ○ Yes ► • Report all poultry on this operation, regardless of ownership, including those grown under contract.	ership, including those
	<ul> <li>Do not include poultry owned but kept on an agricultural operation operated by someone else.</li> </ul>	al operation operated by
Hens and chickens	hickens	Number of birds
26. Broilers,	[26. Brollers, roasters and Cornish	
127. Pullets aı	127. Pullets and pullet chicks, under 19 weeks, intended for laying	-
128. Laying he	128. Laying hens, 19 weeks and over	ė ·
29. TOTAL h	29 TOTAL hans and chickens (Total of questions 128 to 128)	415
130. Of the lay how man for a hatc	Of the laying hens reported in question 128 above.  for wm many are being kept to produce fertilized eggs. for a hatchery (that is, hatchery supply flock)?	
Other poultry	ž*	Number of birds
131. Turkeys (all ages)	all ages)	
32. Other poi	(32. Other poultry (e.g. roosters, geese, ducks, ostriches, game birds, exotic birds, etc.)	418
	Specify:	419
	Specify:	
	Were any chickens or turkeys produced on this operation in 1995?	1995?
	3 ○ No - Skip to STEP 18 4 ○ Yes	
33. Will prodi	(33. Will production be reported in kilograms or pounds? s 🔘 kilograms OR	spunod 🔘 🤋
34. In 1995,	134. In 1995, what was the total production of:	Production in 1995 (Weight)
Brollers,	Brollers, roasters and Comish	435
Turkeys		
*	Was there a commercial poultry hatchery located on this operation in 1995? 7 O No - Skip to STEP 19	eration in 1995?
31 19 18 135. In 1995.	ATEP IB 6 O Yes 442 335. In 1995, how many chicks or other poultry were hatched?	Number of birds hatched in 1995
		Page 11

#### 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 Please answer the following questions about farm machinery and equipment which is owned or leased by this operation as of May 14, 1996. Include all farm machinary and equipment which is joinful owned with a different agricultural operation. Example: A swalled and 10,000, is owned equally with a operation. Example: A swalled as \$10,000, is owned equally with another agricultural operation. This operation is share value at \$10,000, is owned equally with another agricultural operation. This operation is share of 50,000, which is present market value of 50,000, and 10,000 to 10,0 Do not include machinery that is rented on a short-term basis (e.g. hourly or daily rentals). 236 528 535 526 Number 515 All other farm machinery and equipment such as materials handling and processing equipment such as materials handling and processing equipment elevators, wagons, manuer spreaders, driyers, portable grinder-mixers, etc.); harvesting aquipment (rakes, prickers, etc.); spraying, irrigation, workshop and office equipment; etc. 513 50 50 making bales less than 200 lbs (90 kg) making bales 200 lbs (90 kg) or more 168. Swathers (Include self-propelled and pull type.) 172. Cultivation, tillage and seeding equipment 100-149 p.t.o. hp. (75-111 kW) over 149 p.t.o. hp. (111 kW) under 20 p.t.o. hp. (15 kW) (including garden tractors) . 20-39 p.t.o. hp. (15-28 kW) - 40-99 p.t.o. hp. (29-74 kW) 166. Cars and other passenger vehicles in the farm business - pick-ups and cargo vans all other farm trucks self-propelled 169. Mower conditioners - pull type 171. Forage harvesters 167. Grain combines: 165. Farm trucks: 164. Tractors: 170. Balers 174

Please answer the following questions about the operating expenses of this operation in 1995 (calendar year) or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year. 8 8 8 8 888 8 8 8 8 8 8 88 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 Account books or completed income tax forms, if available, are useful in completing this step Report gross expenses (without deducting the GST and/or any rebates received). 190. What percentage of seed, plants, cutlings, bulbs, etc. purchases reported in question 179 was purchased from elevators, seed houses, seed dealers or other wholesalers and retailers? 546 25 Wages and salaries: (Include all contributions made for employee benefits such as C.P.P., Q.P.Y., Unamployment Insurance, Worker's Compensation, etc. Pappir usebn work and contract work in question 182.) 179. Crop expenses: (Include custom application costs if included in the purchase price.) feed and supplement purchases (include hay or straw purchased for feed.) Do not include costs of any goods purchased only for retail sales TOTAL farm business operating expenses in 1995 or for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year (Total of questions 175 to 188) other farm business insurance premiums (e.g. vehicles, machinery, livestock, buildings and liability insurance, etc.) 184. Telephone and all other telecommunication services (e.g. fax line, etc.) 188. All other farm business operating expenses such as property taxes, irrigation levies, legal and accounting fees, etc. Include only the farm business share of amounts paid. 183. Custom work, comuse.....
183. Total farm interest expenses
(Do not include payment of principal or amount of debt outstanding.) - cash basis (including community pasture and grazing fees) diesel fuel, gasoline, oil and lubricants (Report fuel for heating and crop drying in question 186.) veterinary services, drugs, artificial insemination, etc. 187. Repairs and maintenance to farm buildings and fences (Do not include depreciation or capital cost allowance.) seed, plants, cuttings, nursery stock, bulbs, etc. (Do not include materials purchased for resale.) - crop and hail insurance, stabilization premiums share crop basis (estimated dollar value) 175. Rent or leasing expenses for land and buildings: containers, twine, wire, plastic wrap, etc. herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, etc. repairs, maintenance and registration 186. Fuel expenses for heating and crop drying livestock and poultry purchases fartilizer and lime purchases paid to family members . . paid to all other persons. 180. Packaging material expenses: 178. Farm machinery expenses: Insurance premiums: 181. Livestock expenses: 185. Electricity STEP 22 176. 177. 189

Page 13



Were any wages or salaries reported for family members or other persons aged 15 years and over in question 176, on page 14? 8 Were any forest products from this operation sold in 1995 or any maple trees tapped in 1996? 8 Yes ▶ • Calculate and record the total number of weeks of paid labour during 1995. For example, 5 people working for one week are reported as 5 weeks of labour. Salas of **forest products** from this operation in 1986.
(Include firewood pulywood, logs, foreout posits, pilitigs, standing timber, etc.

Thought sales of maple syrup products and Christmas trees in question 192 on page 15.) 197. During 1995, what was the total number of weeks of paid labour: Number of taps made on maple trees in the spring of 1996 5 No - Skip to STEP 27 - worked on a seasonal or temporary basis - worked on a year-round basis . 6 Yes ov ov ov ov ov ov STEP 26 STEP 27 195. 196.

# Reasons why questions are asked

Step 1 asks about your farm as a business. This information tells us how Canadian farms are organized and

This information shows where certain types of farm machinery and equipment are used. This information helps businesses market their products and services.

Steps 22 and 23 ask about your farm's expenses and revenues and help us study farms of different infancial sizes. Farm programs are devietoped and evaluated based on this information. Farm associations use this information to find ut how farms and obig financially and to make

representation to legislators and the public

Step 2 asks about the farm's operators. Names and addresses are used to make sure all farms are included in the census and none are counted twice Step 3 asks which standard measure of reporting land size you will use for the rest of the steps.

Steps 4-15 and 26 ask about the land you farm. This information shows which crops are gowen and in which areas. The questions on land management practices identify what methods are being used and the extent to which farmers are implementing various practices.

Step 24 asks about recent additions or purchases made for your farm. This information is used to monitor investment in farms.

Step 25 asks about your use of computers. This information will help decide how farmers get government

services and information in the future.

Steps 16-19 ask you about the numbers of livestock and poulity on your farm. This information provides estimates on inventiories and production available for domestic consumption and export.

Steps 20 and 21 ask about the market value of your farm and the machinery you use.

Step 27 asks about your hired labour. This information is used to plan and develop training programs for farm workers. You can ask to see the information you gave about your tisse Census of Agriculture form after November 1996. To do this, while to the Privacy Co-ordinator, Statistics Canada, 25th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Otlawa, Ontario, KTA 0T6.

# The law protects what you tell us

The confidentiality of your Census of Agriculture form is Yo protected by New. This means that and y Statistics Canada fall employees who work with census data and have taken an No and to secrecy see your form. Your personal census CC information cannot be given to anyone obtained Statistics. But the police, not another government department, not another person. This is your right.

If you have any questions on the Census of Agriculture, call us toll-free, 1-800-216-2299. Please mail your questionnaire today. Thank you for your cooperation.

Recycled paper

Page 16



This page was intentionally left blank.

Academic achievement

**AMF** 

reference week), 55, 61

population and labour force activity (Figure 9), 56

paid absence, 49

#### FPRSuccès scolaire See Area Master Files (AMF) highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104 APS Additional persons **EAPA** Autres personnes See See also Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS) Census family composition definition, 119 Aboriginal identity, 5, 7 Identité autochtone Address Aboriginal languages Adresse Langues autochtones See block-face representative point, 214 Languages no fixed workplace, 44 postal code, 220-221 Aboriginal population, 5 street network files (SNFs), 227-228 Population autochtone usual place of work, 43 population, excluding institutional residents, 4-5 Adjusted counts, 175 total (Figure 2), 6 Chiffres ajustés Aboriginal peoples, 12 Administrative geographic areas Autochtones Régions géographiques administratives See also census divisions, 180-182 Indian reserves Indians of North America census subdivisions, 195-197 designated places, 202-203 Innit Métis federal electoral districts, 211-213 postal codes, 220-221 Registered Indians provinces and territories, 222-223 Treaty Indians **Adoption**, 63, 125 Aboriginal group, 5 Band membership, 6-7 Adoption census subdivisions, 194-195 languages, 70, 72-74 benefits for, 29 member of a First Nation, 7 relationship to household reference person member of an Indian Band, 7 (Person 1), 102-103 multiple origins, 5-6 population, excluding institutional residents, 4 Age, 8 registered Indian, 7-8 Âge settlements, 195 See also single origins, 6, 13, 18 Date of birth Treaty Indian, 7-8 Population Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS), 7 at immigration, 22 groups of children at home, 62 Enquête auprès des peuples autochtones institutional residents, 42 Aboriginal self-reporting, 5, 7 total population, 4 Autodéclaration de l'ascendance autochtone Age at immigration, 22 Absenteeism, 53 Âge à l'immigration Absentéisme population, excluding institutional residents, 4 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in

#### Agricultural ecumene, 208-209

Écoumène agricole

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206

#### Agricultural holding, 183

Exploitation agricole
See also
Census farm

#### Agricultural lands, 209, 224

Terres agricoles

#### **Agricultural operations, 182**

Opérations agricoles See also Census farm

#### **Agricultural products**

Produits agricoles

income from, 35 income in-kind, 39 sales of, 19, 182-183

#### Agricultural regions, 171

Régions agricoles See also Census agricultural region (CAR)

#### Agriculture, 207

Agriculture

agricultural ecumene, 208-209 census consolidated subdivisions, 179 census agricultural areas, **177-178** digital boundary files (DBFs), 205 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 programs, 33

**Airports,** 230, 255

Aéroports

#### **Algorithms**, 110, 226

Algorithmes

#### Alimony

Pension alimentaire

other money income, 37

#### Allowances

Allocations

See also

Benefits

Family allowances

Veterans

Wages and salaries

spouses, 36

#### Analysis

Analyse

geographic, 172 longitudinal, 179, 181 regional economic, 207 spatial, 220

#### Ancestors

Ancêtres

origins, 12

#### Animal products, 19, 182

Produits animals

#### Annual payment for electricity, 139

Paiement annuel au titre de l'électricité

#### Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 139

Paiement annuel au titre de l'huile (mazout), du gaz, du charbon, du bois ou de tout autre combustible

#### Annual payment for water and other municipal services, 140

Paiement annuel au titre de l'eau et des autres services municipaux

#### Annual property taxes, 140

Montant annuel de l'impôt foncier

#### **Annuities**

Rentes

Canadian Government Annuities Fund, 37 retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 37-38

#### Annulment

Annulation

never married (single), 75-76

#### **Apartments**

Appartements

buildings forming an EA, 176, 210 in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 166 in a building that has five or more storeys, 166 or flat in a detached duplex, 166

#### Apprenticeship, 108

Apprentissage d'un métier See also

Education

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104 trades and other non-university certificates, 110

#### Area Master Files (AMF)

Fichiers principaux de région (FPR) See Street network files (SNFs)

#### Area measurement

Superficie

boundaries, 204 excluding bodies of water, 217 including bodies of water, 226 land area, 178, 205, **217-218**, 220, 230 unofficial land area measurements, 218

#### Area suppression, 252-253, 357

Suppression des données sur des régions

#### Armed Forces, 48

Forces armées

absent from job or business in reference week, 54, 56 military camps, 159 naval vessels, 160 pensions, 37 size criteria for single EAs, 211 worked in reference week, 54, 56 worked outside Canada, 44

#### Automobile insurance plans payments

Paiement d'assurance-automobile See Other income from government sources

#### Availability for work, 59

Prêt à travailler

labour force survey, 63 unemployed, 64-65

#### Average

Moyenne

monthly payment for electricity, 139 population average (CTs), 199 standard error of average income, 38 total average monthly payments (household), 148

#### Average income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 128-129

Revenu moyen des familles de recensement et des personnes hors famille de recensement de 15 ans et plus

#### Average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 129-130

Revenu moyen des familles économiques et des personnes hors famille économique de 15 ans et plus

#### Average income of households, 144-145

Revenu moyen des ménages

#### Average income of individuals, 28

Revenu moyen des particuliers

#### Baby-sitters, 48

Gardiens d'enfants

net income, 35 wage and salary earners, 46

#### Bachelor's degrees

Baccalauréat

See also

Degrees Education

university certificate above, 111

#### **Band housing,** 148, 151-152

Logement de bande

#### **Band membership,** 7-8

Membre d'une bande

#### **Banks**

Banques

interest from deposits, 31

#### **Basic human needs**

Besoins humains fondamentaux

basic necessities, 132 owner's major payments, 148 rent, gross, 150-151

#### Bedrooms, 156

Chambres à coucher

#### **Benefits**

Prestations

See also

Income

Pensions

Retirement benefits

federal child tax, 32

from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 28-29

from Unemployment Insurance, 28

for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption,

work sharing, retraining, 29 taxable allowances and benefits, 40

to self-employed fishermen, 29

#### Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 28-29

Prestations du Régime de rentes du Québec ou du Régime de pensions du Canada

components of income (Figure 7), 30

```
census subdivisions, 230
       government transfer payments, 32-33
       income content and coverage in censuses in Canada
                                                                               census tracts, 199
        (Figure 8), 41
                                                                               changes, 175, 180, 212, 218
                                                                                        population and dwelling counts affected, 175
       total income, 39
                                                                               current geographic boundaries of reported country, 83, 93
                                                                               current place of residence, 84, 95
Benefits from Unemployment Insurance, 29
                                                                               custom, 214-215
    Prestations d'assurance-chômage
                                                                               data retrieval using custom boundaries (Figure 30), 215
       components of income (Figure 7), 30
                                                                               digital boundary files (DBFs), 204-206
       government transfer payments, 32-33
                                                                               digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206-207
       income content and coverage in censuses in Canada
                                                                               designated places, 202, 230
                                                                               ecumene, 209
        (Figure 8), 41
       total income, 39
                                                                               Electoral Boundaries Commission, 213
                                                                               enumeration areas, 175, 204, 206, 212, 230
Blind
                                                                               federal electoral districts, 213
                                                                               property lines (CT boundaries), 199
   Aveugles
                                                                               intercensal CSD changes (summaries), 197
                                                                               modifications, 212, 217
       transfer payments, 36
                                                                               municipal, 175
Block-face, 175-177
                                                                               primary census metropolitan areas and primary census
    Côté d'îlot
                                                                                 agglomerations, 199
               See also
                                                                               place of birth, 99
                                                                               provincial boundary, 221, 231
       Coordinates
                                                                               reference maps, 223-224
                                                                               revision, 252
       by province and territory, 174
       data file, 228
                                                                                        of CT boundaries, 199
                                                                               urban area boundaries, 230
       examples of (Figure 21), 176
       geocoding, 216-217
                                                                        Brothers
       hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173
                                                                            Frères
       population and dwelling counts, 177
       representative point, 43, 45, 176-177, 214, 222-226, 228
               calculation method, 225
                                                                               economic family, 126
               definition method, 225
                                                                         Building blocks
       street network files (SNFs), 228
                                                                            Unité de base
       workplace location, 42
                                                                                        See also
                                                                               Enumeration area (EA)
Boarders, 37
    Pensionnaires
                                                                               census consolidated subdivisions, 179
                                                                               census subdivisions, 184
       other money income, 37
                                                                         Bursaries
Bonds
                                                                            Bourses
    Bonds
                                                                                        See
                                                                               Scholarships
       interest on, 31
                                                                        Businesses
Borough
                                                                            Commerces
    Borough
                                                                            Entreprises
       CSD type by province and territory, 198
                                                                               employed, 49
                                                                               general nature of, 52
Boundaries, 204
                                                                               hours worked, 51
    Limites
                                                                               incorporation status, 51-52
               See also
                                                                               kind of business, industry or service, 52
       Area measurement
                                                                               net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or
                                                                                 professional practice, 35
       census agglomerations, 184-195
       census divisions, 177, 181-182
       census geographic area boundaries, 175, 204, 206
```

census metropolitan areas, 184-195

```
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
                                                                     Campgrounds
        reference week), 61
                                                                         Terrains de camping
      self-employed, 46, 47
      worked without pay in, 47
                                                                            collective dwellings, 158
                                                                            size criteria for single EAs, 211
CA
   AR
                                                                     Canada Pension Plan (CPP), 28-29
                                                                         Régime de pensions du Canada (RPC)
              See
      Census agglomeration (CA)
                                                                                    See also
                                                                            Benefits
CCS
   SRU
                                                                            components of income (Figure 7), 30
              See
                                                                            government transfer payments, 32-33
      Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)
                                                                            income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada
                                                                              (Figure 8), 41
CD
                                                                            total income, 39
   DR
                                                                     Canadian Census Tract Manual (1996), 199
              See
      Census division (CD)
                                                                         Manuel canadien des secteurs de recensement (1996)
CMA
                                                                     Canadian citizens, 3
   RMR
                                                                         Citoyens canadiens
              See
      Census metropolitan area (CMA)
                                                                     Canadian Government Annuities Fund
                                                                         Fonds des rentes du gouvernement canadien
CPCGN
   CPCNG
                                                                            retirement pensions, 37
              See
      Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names
                                                                     Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names
        (CPCGN)
                                                                     (CPCGN), 220
                                                                         Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG)
CPP
   RPC
                                                                     Canton (municipalité de)
              See
                                                                         Canton (municipalité de)
      Canada Pension Plan (CPP)
                                                                            CSD type by province and territory, 198
CR
   Recenseur
                                                                     Cantons unis (municipalité de)
              See
                                                                         Cantons unis (municipalité de)
      Census representatives (CRs)
                                                                            CSD type by province and territory, 198
CSD
   SDR
                                                                     Canvassing
              See
                                                                         Cadre d'interviews
      Census subdivision (CSD)
                                                                                    See
                                                                            Census representatives (CRs)
CT
   SR
                                                                     Capital gains or losses, 39
              See
                                                                         Gains ou pertes en capital
      Census tract (CT)
                                                                     Carnival and circus camps, 159
Cadastral applications, 205, 207, 228
                                                                         Campements de cirque et de fête foraine
   Cadastre
                                                                     CARTLIB (Cartographic Library)
Caisses populaires
                                                                         CARTLIB (Bibliothèque cartographique)
   Caisses populaires
                                                                            Digital cartographic files (DCFs)
      interest from deposits, 31
```

Cartography	modifications, 191-192
Cartographie	geographic code, 192-193
See also	hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173
Maps	inter-CMA/CA migrants, 78-90
	intra-CMA/CA migrants, 78-90
digital files, 204-205, 227-228	land area measurements, 218
ecumene, 209	merge, 194
generalization, 209	metropolitan hierarchy, 250
software mapping systems, 219	migration streams, 84-94
thematic mapping, 209	municipalities, 228
	names (determination of), 192-193
Cash advances, 35	new, 193-194
Avances en espèces	of current residence, 76
	of residence 1 year ago, 79
Cash bonuses	of residence 5 years ago, 89-90
Gratifications	of work, 190
See	population density, 220
Wages and salaries	primary, 184, 190
	reference maps, 224
Cash income	retired, 194
Revenu en espèces	rural fringe, 226
•	showing SNF coverage (Appendix M), 325
other money income, 37	social and economic integration, 183
,	street network files (SNFs) coverage, 228
Casual earnings	statistical comparison, 190
Revenu temporaire	urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 231-233
See	workplace location geographic code, 45
Wages and salaries	
	Census agglomeration of current residence, 76
CEGEP, 104, 109, 111, 113	Agglomération de recensement de résidence actuelle
Cégep	
See also	Census agricultural region (CAR), 177-178
Community colleges	Région agricole du recensement (RAR)
Cemeteries, 230	by province and territory, 174
Cimetières	census farm, 182-183
	geographic code, 178
Census agglomeration (CA), 183-195	hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), <b>173</b>
Agglomération de recensement (AR)	national hierarchy of geography, 249
See also	population density, 220
Migration status	r · r · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
inglation status	Census cartography, 172
additions and deletions, 193-194	Cartographie du recensement
boundaries, 184-194	5 m 1 o 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1
census tracts, 199	coordinate system, 201-202
by CSD components, showing CMA/CA code, CSD type,	reference maps, 223-224
SNF coverage, number of CTs and EAs (Appendix N),	map projection, 218-219
327-352	map projection, 210 21)
by province and territory, <b>174</b>	Census collection
census tract program, 197, 199	Collecte du recensement
census-tracted CAs, historical comparability, 200	See
changes to	Data collection
municipal limits, 199	
names, 193	Census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 178-180
coding structure, 192-193	Subdivision de recensement unifiée (SRU)
commuting interchange, 184	Subdivision de récensement unifiée (SNO)
consolidated census agglomeration, 184	by province and territory, 174
data quality, 194	census agricultural regions, 177
data quanty, 194 definition, <b>183-184</b>	digital boundary files (DBFs), 204
	digital cartographic files (DCFs), 204
delineation rules, 183-191	digital cartographic mes (DCFs), 200

examples of (Figure 22), 179 composition, 119-120 geographic code, 179 by age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 at home, 120 land area measurements, 178, 218 by number of never-married sons and/or daughters at name of, 178 home, 119 national hierarchy of geography, 249 historical comparability, 121 population density, 220 number and/or age groups of children at home, 121 definition, 119 economic and census family membership and family status Census data Données du recensement (Figure 15), 118 See family household, 143 Data collection household composition (additional persons), 121 husband-wife families, 119, 127, 129 Census division (CD), 180-182 incidence of low income, 130-131 Division de recensement (DR) lone-parent, 119 See also living arrangements, 122 Migration status median income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 133-134 additions, 182 multiple family household. 143 boundaries, 180-182 one-family household, 143 by province and territory, 174 presence of children, 63 census agricultural regions, 177, 179 status, 123-124 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 structure, 124 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 total income, 130 economic region, 207-208 type ecumene pocket, 208 household payments, family member responsible geographic code, 180, 216 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 family of the head of the household, 125 land area measurements, 218 non-maintaining family, 124 municipalités régionales de comté, 182 other maintaining family, 124 national hierarchy of geography, 249 primary families, 125 of current residence, 77 primary maintaining family, 124 of residence 1 year ago, 77 secondary families, 125 of residence 5 years ago, 89 universes and subuniverses (Figure 14), 117 population density, 220 variables (overview) (Figure 16), 120 reference maps, 224 standard geographical classification (SGC), 227 Census family composition, 119-120 type, 180-182 Composition de la famille de recensement types by province/territory, 181 workplace location geographic code, 45 Census family household composition, 120-121 Composition du ménage avec famille de recensement Census division of current residence, 77 Division de recensement de résidence actuelle Census family living arrangements, 122 Situation des particuliers dans le ménage Census division of residence 1 year ago, 77 Division de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant Census family status, 123-124 Situation des particuliers dans la famille de recensement Census division of residence 5 years ago, 89 Division de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant Census family structure, 124 Structure de la famille de recensement Census enumerators Recenseurs Census family total income, 130 See Revenu total de la famille de recensement Census representatives (CRs) Census family type, 124-125 **Census family, 119, 141** Genre de famille de recensement Famille de recensement **Census farm, 182-183** average income of census families and non-family persons Ferme de recensement

15 years of age and over, **128-129** 

See also

Farms

definition, 19 ratio of agricultural land, 209 rural farm population, 103

#### Census metropolitan area (CMA), 183-195

Région métropolitaine de recensement (RMR)

See also

Migration status

boundaries, 184-194 census tract, 199

by CSD components, showing CMA/CA code, CSD type, SNF coverage, number of CTs and EAs (Appendix N), 327-352

by province and territory, 174

census-tracted CMAs, historical comparability, 200

changes to municipal limits, 190 coding structure, 192-193

component CSDs, 327-352

consolidated CMA, 184, 233

census tract program, 197, 199

data quality, 194

definition, 184

delineation rules, 183-190

modifications, 191-192

economic and social integration, 183

geographic code, 192-193

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173

inter-CMA/CA migrants, 78, 90

intra-CMA/CA migrants, 78, 90

land area measurements, 218

metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250

migration steams, 83, 94

municipalities, 226

names of, 192-193

of current residence, 77 of residence 1 year ago, 78

of residence 5 years ago, 89-90

population, 183, 232

population density, 220

primary, 184, 190

reference maps, 224

rural fringe, 226

showing SNF coverage (Appendix M), 325

socially and economically integrated, 183

statistical comparison, 190

street network files (SNFs) coverage, 228

tracted CMA, 199

urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 231-233

workplace location geographic code, 45

#### Census metropolitan area of current residence, 77

Région métropolitaine de recensement de résidence actuelle

## Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago, 78

Région métropolitaine de recensement ou agglomération de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant

# Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago, 89-90

Région métropolitaine de recensement ou agglomération de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant

#### **Census of Agriculture**

Recensement de l'agriculture

See

Agriculture

#### **Census of Population**

Recensement de la population

See

**Population** 

#### Census questions since Confederation (Appendix A), 239-245

Questions du recensement depuis la confédération (annexe A)

#### Census representatives (CRs), 210

Recenseurs

census collection requirements (EAs), 210 list of unincorporated places (UPs), 229

#### Census subdivision (CSD), 195-197

Subdivision de recensement (SDR)

See also

Indian reserves

Indians of North America

Mobility

Municipalities

Territory

boundaries, 197, 199, 203, 230

by province and territory, 174

census consolidated subdivisions, 178

census division boundaries, 181

census tract program, 200

components and SNF coverage, 325

delineation rules for CMAs and CAs, 184-190

defineation rules for CWAS and CAS, 164-19

digital boundary files (DBFs), 204

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206

equivalents, 196

external migration, 83, 93

geographic code, 196, 216

hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173

hole, 187-188

inclusion or exclusion from CAs, 187

inclusion or exclusion from CMAs, 187

incorporations, 175, 197

intercensal changes (summaries), 197

internal migration, 83, 93

land area measurements, 178, 218

limits, 230

metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250

municipal status, 81, 91

municipalités régionales de comté, 180, 182

names, 197, 220, 230

national hierarchy of geography, 249

of current residence, 77

of residence 1 year ago, 79-81 of residence 5 years ago, 90-91 outlier, 187 population density, 220 population size of CSD 1 year ago, 79-80 population size of CSD 5 years ago, 90-91 population size of current CSD of residence, 87, 96 reference maps, 224 representative point, 43, 45 rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ego, 88 rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, standard geographical classification (SGC), 227 street network files (SNFs), 228 type of residence 1 year ago, 81 type of residence 5 years ago, 91-92 types by province and territory, 198 urban area delineation rules, 230 urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232-234 workplace location, 42 geographic code, 45

#### Census subdivision of current residence, 77

Subdivision de recensement de résidence actuelle

#### Census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 80

Subdivision de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant

#### Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 90-91

Subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant

#### Census subdivision type, 196

Genre de subdivision de recensement See also Census subdivision (CSD)

by province and territory, **198** new, 196 sans désignation, 196

#### Census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago, 81

Genre de subdivision de recensement de résidence 1 an auparavant

#### Census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago, 91-92

Genre de subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant

#### Census tract (CT), 183, 197, 199-201

Secteur de recensement (SR)

additions, changes, deletions, 200
applications, 200
boundaries, 199
revisions, 199
by province and territory, **174**Canadian Census Tract Manual (1996), 199
caution in use for non-statistical purposes, 201
CMAs/CAs subdivided into CTs, 199
conversion table, 200

delineation rules, 199
digital boundary files (DBFs), 204
digital cartographic files (DCFs), 208
ecumene, 209
geographic code, 200
hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173
land area measurements, 218
metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250
name code, 200
naming convention, 200
population density, 220
provincial, 223
reference maps, 224
street network files (SNFs), 228
workplace location geographic code, 45

#### Central business district

Secteur du centre des affaires

CTs, 199

#### Centroid

Centroïde

See

Representative point

#### Certificates

Certificats

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104-105 major field of study (MFS), 107-108 secondary school graduation certificate, 109-110 trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 university certificate above Bachelor level, 111-112 years of university, 113-114

#### Chartered community, 196

Chartered community

CSD type by province and territory, 198

#### Child support

Soutien d'un enfant

other money income, 37

#### Child tax benefits

Prestations d'impôt pour enfants See

Tax credits

#### Children

Enfants

See also

Daughters Sons

born in Canada to immigrant parents, 23 census family status, 123 federal child tax benefits, **32** 

```
Civilian
      home language, 70
      knowledge of non-official languages, 70
                                                                             Civil
      knowledge of official languages, 71
      looking after children, without pay, 20-21
                                                                                absent from job or business in reference week, 54
      number and/or age groups of children at home, 121
                                                                                worked in reference week, 54
      presence of children, 62-64
                                                                         Class IV Area, 203
Children's group homes (orphanages)
                                                                             Class IV Area
   Foyers collectifs pour enfants (orphelinats)
                                                                         Class of worker, 45-47
      collective dwellings, 159
                                                                             Catégorie de travailleurs
      institutional resident, 42
      size criteria for single EAs, 211
                                                                                census products, 47
                                                                                experienced labour force, 50
Christmas trees, 19, 182
                                                                                incorporation status, 51-52
   Arbres de Noël
                                                                                inexperienced labour force, 54
                                                                                when last worked, 67
Chronic care hospitals
                                                                         Cleaners, 46
   Hôpitaux pour personnes souffrant de maladies chroniques
                                                                             Personnel domestique
      collective dwellings, 159
      institutional resident, 42
                                                                         Clothing
      size criteria for single EAs, 211
                                                                             Vêtements
                                                                                         See
                                                                                Basic human needs
Circus camps, 159
    Campements de cirque
                                                                         CMA/CA parts, 171, 233
                                                                             Parties de RMR/AR
Cities, 219
    Villes
                                                                                         See also
               See also
                                                                                Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe
      Urban area (UA)
                                                                         Coal, oil, gas, wood or other fuels
Citizenship, 9
                                                                             Charbon, huile (mazout), gaz, bois ou autres combustibles
                                                                                         See
    Citoyenneté
                                                                                Utilities
      Canadian
               by birth, 9, 22-23
                                                                         Coastlines
               by naturalization, 9, 23
                                                                             Littoraux
      classification of countries (Appendix K), 303-305
                                                                                reference maps, 223
      country of citizenship, 9
      dual, 9
                                                                         Codes
      ethnic origin, 12, 14
      immigration, 22-27
                                                                             Codes
      multiple citizenship, 9
                                                                                census agricultural region, 178
      permanent and non-permanent residents (Figure 6B), 27
                                                                                census consolidated subdivision, 179
      population
                                                                                census division, 180
               excluding institutional residents, 4
                                                                                census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 192-193
               group, 99-100
                                                                                census subdivision, 196
                                                                                census tract, 200
                                                                                coding errors, 355
   Cité
                                                                                collective dwellings, 211
                                                                                designated place, 203
      CSD type by province and territory, 198
                                                                                economic region, 208
                                                                                enumeration area, 204, 212
Civil servants
                                                                                federal electoral district, 213
    Fonctionnaires
                                                                                geocoding, 214
                                                                                geographic codes on
      retirement pensions, 36-37
                                                                                         digital boundary files (DBFs), 204
```

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207

City

workplace location, 45 Common-law partners Partenaires en union libre industry, 52 intercensal census subdivision changes (summaries), 197 list of establishments, 52 census family, 119 numbering and naming, 251 common-law unions, 76 occupation, 59-60 definition, 123 place of work, 42 economic families, 125-126 postal code, 220-221 families of common-law couples, 124, 127 primary CMA and CA, 192-193 household type, 143-144 province/territory, 222-223 relationship to household reference person (Person 1), reference code, 180 usual place of residence, 235 reference maps, 223 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes, 227 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) 1980, 52 Common-law status, 9-10 type of dwelling, 210-211 Union libre urban areas, 231 marital status, 76 Collection total population, 4 Collecte See Communal quarters Data collection Casernes Collective dwellings collective dwellings, 157 Logements collectifs See Communautés urbaines Dwelling Communautés urbaines Dwelling, collective by province and territory, 174 CD type, 181 Collective households Ménages collectifs Community See Community Household Household, collective CSD type by province and territory, 198 designated place, 202 **Collectives** place name, 219 Logements collectifs See also Community colleges Cooperatives Collèges communautaires "institutional" collective dwellings, 42 educational and research studies, 201 non-family members residing in a collective dwelling, 83, 94 highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104 highest level of schooling, 106-107 Circus camps, 159 major field of study (MFS), 107-108 Campements de cirque school attendance, 108 total years of schooling, 110 **Colleges** trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 Collèges years of other non-university education, 112-113 See years of university, 113 Community colleges Commuters Commercial zones Navetteurs Zones commerciales See number of, 184 Land use Commuting Commissions Navettage Commissions See forward commuting flow rule, 185-186

Wages and salaries

historical comparability, 189

interchange, 184, 190 mode of transportation, 43 reverse commuting flow rule, 186-187

#### Commuting distance, 42-43

Distance de navettage See also Journey to work

calculation of, 42, 272

#### Comparison of data

Comparaison des données See Historical comparability

#### Components of income (Figure 7), 30

Composantes du revenu (figure 13)

#### Components of migration (in- and out-)

Composantes de migration (externe et interne)

mobility 1, 81-82 mobility 5, 92

#### Composition of income, 29

Composition du revenu

#### Computer files

Fichiers informatiques

digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 reference maps, 222

#### Condition of dwelling, 156

État du logement

#### **Condominium fees, 140-141, 148**

Frais de condominium

#### **Condominiums**

Condominiums

fees, **140-141** tenure, **152** 

#### Confidentiality

Confidentialité

block-face data releases, 177 citizenship, 9 Indian Band or First Nation, 7 mobility, 85, 95 random rounding, 357-358

#### Consolidated census agglomeration, 183-195

Agglomération de recensement unifiée

definition, 184

delineation rules, 183, 190-191 social and economic integration, 183 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **173** historical comparability, 191 metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250 population density, 220 primary CMAs, 183-184 urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232-234

#### Consolidated census metropolitan area, 183-195

Région métropolitaine de recensement unifiée

definition, **184**delineation rules, 183, 190-191
economic and social integration, 183
hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **173**historical comparability, 191
metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250
population density, 220
primary CMAs, 183-184
showing urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe
(Figure 31), **233** 

#### Constant dollars income, 31

Revenu en dollars constants

#### Cooperatives

Coopératives

See also

Collectives

dividends from, 35 interest from deposits, 31 tenant-occupied private, non-farm dwelling, 163 tenure, 152

#### Coordinate system, 201-202

Système de coordination

map projection, 219

#### Coordinates

Coordonnées

block-face representative points, 226 EA representative points, 226 geographic, 201 system, 201-202

#### Core hole, 184-185

Enclave-noyau

#### Corporate stocks

Actions d'entreprises

dividends from, 31

#### **Correctional institutions**

Établissements de correction

See

Prisons

#### Cottage and tourist areas, 253

Zones de villégiature et régions à vocation touristique

#### **Counties**

Comtés

See also

Census division (CD)

by province and territory, 174

census division, 180

type, 181

economic region, 208

municipality, 181

national hierarchy of geography, 248-249

#### Country of birth, 9, 100

Pays de naissance

comparison of places of birth available in 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix J), 295-302

#### Country of citizenship, 9

Pays de citoyenneté

1996 classification (Appendix K), 303-305

#### Country of residence 1 year ago, 82

Pays de résidence 1 an auparavant

#### Country of residence 5 years ago, 92

Pays de résidence 5 ans auparavant

#### **County (Municipality)**

County (Municipality)

CSD type by province and territory, 198

#### **Couples**

Couples

See

Common-law partners Legal marital status

#### Coverage errors, 353-354

Erreurs de couverture

#### **Credit unions**

Caisses de crédit mutuel

interest from deposits, 31

#### Crops

Cultures

See also

Census agricultural region (CAR)

districts, 177

sales of, 18, 182

#### **Cultural groups**

Groupes culturels

See

Ethnic groups

Ethnic origin

#### **Cultural identity**

Identité culturelle

See

Ethnic origin

#### Data analysis

Analyse des données

longitudinal, 179, 181

#### Data collection, 353

Collecte des données

basic unit of measurement, 247

census collection requirements (EAs), 210-211

census field collection operation, 229

enumeration area, 210

geographic reference date, 217

maps, 175, 228

methodology, 227

non-sampling errors, 353-355

#### Data comparability

Comparabilité des données

See

Historical comparability

#### **Data linkage**, 205, 207

Appariement des données

#### Data quality, 353-356

Qualité des données

census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 194

Indian Bands, 7

digital boundary files (DBFs), 204

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206

sampling and weighting, confidentiality and random rounding

(Appendix O), 353-358

#### Data retrieval

Extraction des données

See

Information retrieval

#### Date of birth, 8, 10

Date de naissance

census families, 119 economic families, 126 total population, 4

#### **Datum**

Système de référence géodésique

definition, 202

#### **Daughters**

Filles

families by age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home. 120

families by number of never-married sons and/or daughters at home. 119

never-married sons and/or daughters (definition), 63, 121-123 usual place of residence, 235

#### Day-time versus night-time demographics, 253

Démographie de jour et démographie de nuit

**Deafness,** 70-71 *Surdité* 

#### Death

Mort

lump-sum death benefits, 28, 38

#### Debt payments, 147, 149

Remboursements de dettes

# Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 103

Diplôme en médecine, en art dentaire, en médecine vétérinaire ou en optométrie

#### **Degrees**

Diplômes

Grades universitaires

See also

Bachelor's degrees

Doctorate degree

Education

Masters' degrees

first professional, 111

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104-105

in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry,

#### 103-104

major field of study (MFS), 107-108 years of university, 112-113

#### **Delineation criteria**

Critères de délimitation

ecumene, 209 enumeration area process, 210

#### **Delineation rules**

Règles de délimitation

census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 184-190 consolidated census metropolitan area/census agglomeration, 190-191

enumeration area, 210, 213

#### Demographic and ethnocultural characteristics, 3

Caractéristiques démographiques et ethnoculturelles

#### Deposit certificates, 31

Certificats de dépôts

#### Designated place (DPL), 202-203

Localité désignée

boundary, 230 by province and territory, **174** digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 geographic code, 203 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **173** land area measurements, 218 national hierarchy of geography, 249 population density, 220 urban area delineation rules, 230

#### Digital boundary files (DBFs) 204-205

Fichiers numériques des limites (FNL)

available formats, 204 differences with DCFs, 205 longitude and latitude coordinates, 201 map projection, 219 SNF support, 228

#### Digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206-207

Fichiers numériques cartographiques (FNC)

available formats, 207 CARTLIB, 207 creation of, 206 differences with DBFs, 205 map projection, 219 SNF support, 228

#### Digital files

Fichiers numériques

digital boundary files (DBFs), **204-205** digital cartographic files (DCFs), **206-207** street network files (SNFs), **227-228** 

#### **Diplomas** income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada Diplômes (Figure 8), 41 total income, 38-39 highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104-105 major field of study (MFS), 107-108 Divorce, 75-76 trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 Divorce university certificate above Bachelor level, 111-112 Doctorate degree, 103 years of university, 113 Doctorat **Diplomats Dormitories Diplomates** Résidences scolaires households abroad, 142 school of residences and residences for training centres, 158 households outside Canada, 142 worked outside Canada, 44 **Duplex** Direct distributorship, 35, 46, 48 Duplex Distribution directe See Dwelling Disability, 10-11 **Duties** Incapacité **Fonctions** See absent from job or business because of, 49 Work Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), 11 limited at home, at school, at work or in other activities, 11 Dwelling, 157 no long-term disabilities or handicaps, 11 not in labour force, 58 Logement pensions, 28 apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 166 population, excluding institutional residents, 4 apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, 166 reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63-64 unemployed, 64-65 apartment or flat in a detached duplex, 166 apartment or multiple dwelling, 167 **Disabled** bedrooms, 156 collective, 157-160 Handicapé concentration, 224 Personne ayant une incapacité condition of dwelling, 156 institutional resident (physically handicapped), 42 condominium, 140 transfer payments, 36 counts, 175 treatment centres and institutions for, 159 coverage errors, 353-354 definition, 157 **District** double house, 167 District duplex, 166 enumeration areas, 210-212 by province and territory, 174 garden home, 165 CD type, 181 growth, 212 house attached to a non-residential building, 167 **District municipality** "institutional" collective dwellings, 235 District municipality linked home, 166 marginal, 160 by province and territory, 174 mobile home, 166 CD type, 181 more than one residence, 235 CSD type by province and territory, 198 movable dwelling, 161-167 non-reserve dwellings, 167 Dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, number of, per EA, 204, 206, 210, 224 and other investment income, 31 occupied private, 160-161 Dividendes et intérêts d'obligations, de dépôts et de certificats other, 166 d'épargne et autre revenu de placements movable dwelling, 166 single-attached house, 166 components of income (Figure 7), 30 owned, 151 owner-occupied

```
non-farm, 148-149
                                                                        Dwelling, private, occupied by foreign and/or temporary
               private, non-farm, 161
                                                                        residents, 162
      period of construction, 164-165
                                                                            Logement privé occupé par des résidents étrangers et/ou
      postal codes, 221
                                                                             temporaires
      private, 161-162
               occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents, 162
                                                                        Dwelling, regular, 162-163
                                                                            Logement ordinaire
      property taxes included in mortgage payments, 150
      regular, 162-163
                                                                        Dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 163
      rented, 151-152
      reserve dwellings, 151
                                                                            Logement privé non agricole occupé par un locataire
      rooms, 165
                                                                        Dwelling under construction, renovation or conversion, 163-164
      row house, 165
      rural farm population, pre-1981 Census, 103
                                                                            Logement en construction, en cours de rénovation ou de
                                                                             transformation
      seasonal/marginal, 160, 164
      semi-detached
                                                                        Dwelling, unoccupied private, 164
               house, 165
                                                                            Logement privé inoccupé
               or double house, 165
      single-detached house, 165
                                                                        E&I
      single house, 166
                                                                            C \& I
               attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose
                                                                                       See
                 buildings, 167
                                                                              Edit and imputation (E&I)
      structural type of dwelling, 165-167
      tenant-occupied
                                                                        EA
               non-farm, 148-149
                                                                           SD
               private, non-farm, 163
                                                                                       See
      tenure - condominium, 152
                                                                              Enumeration area (EA)
      town house, 165
      type, 165-167
                                                                        Economic family, 125-126
      under construction, renovation or conversion, 163-164
                                                                            Famille économique
      unincorporated place, 229
      unoccupied private, 164
                                                                              average income of economic families and unattached
      universe, 153-167
                                                                                individuals 15 years of age and over, 129
               Figure 19, 155
                                                                              economic and census family membership and family status
      usual place of residence, 235-236
                                                                                (Figure 15), 118
      vacant, 164
                                                                              incidence of low income, 130-131
      value of dwelling, 167
                                                                              income status, 131
                                                                              low income cut-offs (LICOs), 132
Dwelling, collective, 157-160
                                                                              median income of economic families and unattached
   Logement collectif
                                                                                individuals 15 years of age and over, 134
                                                                              persons, 126
      collective household, 141
                                                                              status, 126
      forming an EA, 176, 210
                                                                              structure, 127
      institutional resident, 42
                                                                                       common-law couples, 127
      size criteria, 211
      type code, 210
                                                                                       now-married couples, 127
                                                                                       other economic families, 127
Dwelling, marginal, 160
                                                                              total income, 130
   Logement marginal
                                                                              type
                                                                                       economic family of the head of the household, 128
Dwelling, occupied private, 143, 160-161
   Logement privé occupé
                                                                                       non-maintaining economic family, 127
                                                                                       other maintaining economic family, 127
                                                                                       primary maintaining economic family, 127
Dwelling, owner-occupied private, non-farm, 148-149, 161
                                                                                       secondary economic family, 128
   Logement privé non agricole occupé par le propriétaire
                                                                              universes and subuniverses (Figure 14), 117
Dwelling, private, 161-162
```

Logement privé

## **Economic family persons**

Personnes faisant partie d'une famille économique

definition, 126

#### Economic family status, 126

Situation des particuliers dans la famille économique

#### **Economic family structure, 127**

Structure de la famille économique

### Economic family total income, 130

Revenu total de la famille économique

#### Economic family type, 127-128

Genre de famille économique

#### Economic region (ER), 207-208

Région économique (RÉ)

by province and territory, **174** geographic code, 208 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **173** land area measurements, 218 national hierarchy of geography, 248 population density, 220 reference maps, 224

## Ecumene, 207, 208-209

Écoumène

agricultural, 206, 208-209 determination, 220 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207 industrial, 208 national ecumene, 208-209 pockets, 209 population, 208-209, 220 urban, 208-209

## Edit and imputation (E&I)

Contrôle et imputation (C & I)

journey to work, 271

#### **Education**

Éducation

See also

Schooling

educational studies, 201 highest grade attended, 105-107 level of schooling, 106 qualifications, 104

## **Educational attainment, 106**

Niveau de scolarité

## **Elderly**

Personnes âgées See also Senior citizens

> income supplement payments, 37-38 nursing homes (collective dwellings), 158 old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 37 usual place of residence, 235

#### **Electoral districts**

Circonscriptions électorales

federal, 213 municipal, 214 provincial, 214

#### Electric utilities

Électricité, services publics d' See also Utilities

annual payments for electricity, 139
average monthly payment for electricity, 139
household
maintainers, 142
payments, 124, 127
owner's major payments, 148
rent, gross, 150

### **Elementary education**

Études primaires
See also
Education

highest grade of elementary or secondary, 105-106 highest level of, 106-107 school attendance, 108 total years of schooling, 110

## **Emigrants**

Émigrants

definition, 83, 94

## Employed, 48-49

Personnes occupées See also Employment

commuting interchange between CAs, 184, 190 comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS (Appendix E), **273-276** employment/population ratio, 49 industry data, 53 labour market activity, 54

#### Employers, 46, 52

**Employeurs** 

Employment	dwellings, 211
Emploi	limits, 212
See also	digital boundary files (DBFs), 204-205
Work	digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206-207
	delineation, 210, 213, 222
authorization, 22-23	automated, 212, 228
employed labour force, 48-49	
	ecumene
full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1995, 50	agricultural, 209
hours worked in reference week, 51	population, 209
income, 31-32	geocoding, 214-215
labour force activity, 54	geographic code, 212
not in labour force, 58	hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173
place of work, 43	land area measurements, 218
population and labour force activity components	national hierarchy of geography, 248
(Figure 9), <b>56</b>	number of dwellings in an EA, 204, 206, 210
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63-64	population density, 220
total labour force (in reference week), 64	reasons for changing EA limits, 212
two or more jobs, 45, 52, 59	reference maps, 223-224
unavailable for, 59, 63, 65	representative point, 43, 45, 206, 214, 224-225
weeks worked in 1995, 66	calculation method, 225
when last worked, 67	definition method, 225
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
work activity in 1995, 67-68	unincorporated places (UPs), 229
	urban area delineation rules, 230
Employment centres	workplace location, 42
Centres d'emploi	geographic code, 45
. 1 1 1	T
trades and other non-university certificates, 110	Enumerator
	Recenseur
Employment equity	See
Équité en matière d'emploi	Census representatives (CRs)
Act, 100-101	Europa
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Errors
population groups, 100-101	Erreurs
Employment income, 31-32	coding, 353
Revenu d'emploi	coverage errors, 353
(F) (F) (A)	land area data, 218
components of income (Figure 7), 30	processing, 353
	non-response, 353
Employment-population ratio, 49	non-sampling, 353
Rapport emploi-population	response, 353
	sampling, 353
Engineering	quantifying, 353
Ingénierie	standard error for average income of census families and
	non-family persons, 129
digital boundary files (DBFs), 205	standard error for average income of economic families and
digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207	unattached individuals, 129
street network files (SNFs), 228	standard error of average income, 39
54450 HSCH 5114 1165 (51 (1 5), <b>22</b> 6	sumula error or average mesme, es
Enumeration area (EA), 210-212	Eskimo
Secteur de dénombrement (SD)	Esquimau
See also	See
Coordinates	Inuit
Representative point	muit
representative point	Estate
boundaries, 175-176, 204, 208, 230	Succession
by province and territory, <b>174</b>	Succession
· ·	income from 21
collection maps, 175, 228	income from, 31
collective, 210-211	lots, 226
criteria	

Ethnic groups	average income of census families and non-family persons 15
Groupes ethniques	years of age and over, 128-129
Aboriginal origins, 13, 17	average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, <b>129</b>
Asian, Arab, African and Pacific Islands origins (single	household, 122, 128
origins), 16	incidence of low income, <b>130-131</b>
British, French and European origins (single origins), 14	median income of census families and non-family persons 15
changes, 15	years of age and over, 133-134
Eastern European origins (single origins), 15	median income of economic families and unattached
Indo-Chinese origins (single origins), 16	individuals 15 years of age and over, <b>134</b>
Latin American, Caribbean, Aboriginal and other origins	non-family household, 122
(single origins), 17	non-family persons, 123
Maghrebi origins (single origins), 16	non-maintaining, 124
multiple origins, 13	other maintaining, 124
Northern European origins (single origins), 15	place of residence 1 year ago, 82-83
Southern European origins (single origins), 15	place of residence 5 years ago, 93-95
	primary maintaining, 124
Ethnic origin, 12-17	relationship to household reference person (Person 1),
Origine ethnique	102-103
	sampling and weighting, 353
Aboriginal population, 5	universe, 115-134
comparability of data, 13	unpaid family workers, 47
comparisons (1996, 1991 and 1986) (Appendix C), <b>265-269</b> multiple, 13	F. II. II. 22
population, excluding institutional residents, 4	Family allowances, 32
population, excluding institutional residents, 4 population groups, 13, 100	Allocations familiales
population groups, 13, 100	See also Income
Experienced labour force, 50	nicome
Population active expérimentée	Family composition
See also	Composition de la famille
Labour	See
	Census family
industry data, 53	Consus Minny
looked for work, 55	Family farm or business
new job to start in four weeks or less, 55	Ferme ou entreprise familiale
occupation, 59-60	• •
on temporary lay-off, 55	unpaid family workers, 47
population and labour force activity components	worked without pay, 20-21, 45, 51, 66
(Figure 9), <b>56</b>	
	Family households
External migration, 81, 91	Ménages familiaux
Migration externe	See also
FEED	Household
FED CÉF	1.6.11. 110
See	definition, 143
Federal electoral district (FED)	E9
redetal electoral district (FED)	Family income
FSA	Revenu de la famille See
RTA	Income
See	meome
Forward sortation area (FSA)	Family persons
··· ( ··	Personnes membres d'une famille
Family	See also
Famille	Census family status
See also	•
Census family	definition, 123
Economic family	non-family persons, 122

#### Family responsibilities incorporation status, 51-52 Responsabilités familiales self-employed, 46, 48 See Personal responsibilities Federal child tax benefits, 32 Prestations fiscales fédérales pour enfants See also Family structure Tax credits Structure de la famille Census family structure components of income (Figure 7), 30 Economic family structure government transfer payments, 32-33 income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada Family type (Figure 8), 41 Genre de famille total income, 39 See Census family Federal electoral district (FED), 213 Economic family Circonscription électorale fédérale (CÉF) Farm income boundaries, 213 Revenu agricole by province and territory, 174 See also digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 Income digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 geographic code, 213 components of income (Figure 7), 30 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada legal limits, 213 (Figure 8), 41 national hierarchy of geography, 248 net farm income, 35 population density, 220 total income, 39 reference maps, 224 workplace location geographic code, 45 Farm operators, 19 Exploitants agricoles Field of specialization Domaine de spécialisation owner-occupied private, non-farm dwelling, 161 See rural farm population, 103 Major field of study (MFS) tenant-occupied private, non-farm dwelling, 163 Field of study Farm produce Domaine d'études Produits agricoles See See Major field of study (MFS) Agricultural products First Nation Farm-support payments, 35 Première nation Paiements de soutien aux entreprises agricoles See Member of an Indian Band or First Nation Farm workers First official language spoken, 68-69 Cultivateurs Travailleurs agricoles Première langue officielle parlée hours worked, 51 population, excluding institutional residents, 4 place of work, 44 unpaid family workers, 47 Fishermen, 48 **Pêcheurs** Farms, 182-183 Exploitations agricoles benefits for, 29 See also net income from self-employed, 35, 46 Census farm Food income Aliments net farm, 35 See net non-farm, 35 Basic human needs

#### Foreign resident, 141, 157, 162 Geographic areas, 172 Résident étranger Régions géographiques Forward commuting flow rule, 185-186 administrative areas, 172 Règle de navettage dans le sens normal census division (CD), 180-181 census subdivision (CSD), 195-196 designated place (DPL), 202-203 Forward sortation area (FSA), 207 Région de tri d'acheminement (RTA) federal electoral district (FED), 213 postal codes, 220-221 by province and territory, 174 provinces and territories, 222-223 postal code, 171, 219 area suppression, 252-253 boundaries, 204, 217 Foster child, 123 revisions, 175, 180, 182, 212, 218 Enfant en foyer nourricier classification of, 216, 227 coordinates, 201 Freelance activities custom, 172 Activités autonomes digital boundary files (DBFs), 204-205 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206-207 **Pigistes** enumeration area (EA), 210-212 geographic code, 216 net income from artists, writers, music teachers, hairdressers, dressmakers, etc., 35 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 working on a freelance basis, 46, 48 land area, 217-218 limits, 210 Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1995, 50-51 location of, 223 Semaines travaillées à plein temps ou à temps partiel en 1995 names, 204, 206-207, 217 See also population density, 220 Employment postal codes, 221 Labour random rounding, 357 and area suppression, 357 Full-year full-time workers, 67 statistical Personnes ayant travaillé toute l'année à plein temps census agglomeration (CA), 183-195 census agricultural region (CAR), 177-178 **GIS** census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 178-180 SIG census metropolitan area (CMA), 183-195 See census tract (CT), 197-201 Geographic Information System (GIS) consolidated census agglomeration (CA), 183-195 Gambling, 39 census metropolitan area (CMA), 183-195 Jeux de hasard enumeration area (EA), 210-212 economic region (ER), 207-208 Garden home, 165 primary census agglomeration (PCA), 183-195 Maison-jardin primary census metropolitan area (PCMA), 183-195 rural areas, 226 Gas, oil, coal, wood or other fuels urban areas, 229-232 Gaz, huile (mazout), charbon, bois ou autres combustibles urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232-234 street network files (SNFs), 227-228 Utilities subprovincial, 216 support for standard areas, 212 **Geocoding**, 214-216 user-defined, 172, 177 Géocodage workplace location, 19, 236 representative point, 176, 225 Geographic code, 216 street network files (SNFs), 228 Code géographique See also Geographic area boundary file Codes Fichier des limites des régions géographiques digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 workplace location, 45

Geographic framework	digital cartographic files (DCFs), 172, 206-207
Cadre géographique	economic region (ER), 207-208
See	ecumene, 208-209
Geographic reference date	enumeration area (EA), 210-211
	federal electoral district (FED), 213
Geographic identifiers, 214	geocoding, <b>214-216</b>
Identificateurs géographiques	geographic
See also	areas, 171
Codes	code, <b>216</b>
0000	files, 202
Geographic Information System (GIS), 172, 202	,
Système d'information géographique (SIG)	hierarchy, 173
Systeme a information geographique (SIG)	reference date, 216-217
Coographic location of the workshops 42	guide to census geography and applications (Appendix B),
Geographic location of the workplace, 42	247-263
Location géographique du lieu de travail	land area, 217-218
0 11 204 207	map projection, 218-219
Geographic names, 204, 207	metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250
Noms géographiques	national hierarchy of geography, 248-249
See also	numbering and naming, 251
Names	place name, <b>219-220</b>
	population density, 220
Geographic reference date, 216-217	postal code, <b>220-221</b>
Date de référence géographique	primary census agglomeration (PCA), <b>183-195</b>
	primary census metropolitan area (PCMA), <b>183-195</b>
federal electoral district (FED), 213	products and services, 172
	province, 222-223
Geographic unit, 171, 230	reference maps, 172, <b>223-224</b>
Unité géographique	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
See also	representative point, 224-226
Geographic areas	rural area, 226
Geographic areas	standard geographical classification (SGC), 227
by province and territory, 174	street network files (SNFs), 227-228
	territory, 222-223
census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 179	unincorporated place (UP), 229
census tract (CT), 197-201	urban area (UA), <b>229-230</b>
geocoding, 214	urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232-234
hierarchy of national, metropolitan and postal code	urban population size group, 234
(Figure 20), <b>173</b>	usual place of residence, 235-236
measurement of land, 217	workplace location, 19, 236
	workplace foculton, 15, 200
Geography, 169-236	Government personnel
Géographie	Fonctionnaires
	1 onctionnaires
adjusted counts, 175	household outside Canada, 142
block-face, 175-176	nousehold outside Canada, 142
census agricultural region (CAR), 177-178	C
census agglomeration (CA), 183-195	Government transfer payments, 30, 32-33
census cartography, 172	Transferts gouvernementaux
census consolidated subdivision (CCS), <b>178-180</b>	See also
census division (CD), 180-182	Income
census farm, <b>182-183</b>	components of income (Figure 7), <b>30</b>
census metropolitan area (CMA), 183-195	major source of income, 33
census subdivision (CSD), 195-197	
census tract (CT), <b>197-201</b>	Gratuities
changes, 171	Pourboires
consolidated	See also
census agglomeration (CA), 183-195	Wages and salaries
census metropolitan area (CMA), 183-195	
coordinate system, 201-202	working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions, 46
designated place (DPL), 202-203	norming mainly for wages, satures, ups of commissions, 40
digital boundary files (DBFs), 172, <b>204-205</b>	
٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ - ١٠٠٠ -	

## Greenhouse products, 19, 182

Produits de la serre

### Grids (cartography)

Quadrillages (cartographie)

See

Coordinates

Representative point

#### Gross rent

Loyer brut

See

Rent

#### **Group homes**

Foyers collectifs

children's, 158

collective dwellings, 157

institutional resident, 42

#### Guaranteed income supplement (GIS)

Supplément de revenu garanti (SRG)

See also

Income

components of income (Figure 7), **30** government transfer payments, 32

old age security pension and, 29

## Guardianship child, 121

Enfant en tutelle

# (A) Guide to census geography and applications (Appendix B), 247-263

Guide sur la géographie du recensement et sur les applications (annexe B)

### HALS

**ESLA** 

See

Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)

#### Hamlet

Натеаи

Hamlet

CSD type by province and territory, **198** mobility and migration, 81, 91

# Handicaps

Handicaps

See

Disability

## Head of household, 126

Chef de ménage

See also

Household composition

## Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), 11

Enquête sur la santé et les limitations d'activités (ESLA) See also

Disability

# Hierarchy of national, metropolitan and postal code geographic units (Figure 20), 173

Hiérarchie des unités géographiques nationale, métropolitaine et code postal (figure 20)

#### **High schools**

Écoles secondaires

educational and research studies, 201

## Highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104-105

Plus haut grade, certificat ou diplôme

### Highest grade of elementary or secondary, 105-106

Plus haut niveau atteint à l'école primaire ou secondaire

## Highest level of schooling, 106-107

Plus haut niveau de scolarité atteint

## **Highways**

Autoroutes

See

Roads

## Historical comparability

Comparabilité historique

census families, 144

census questions since Confederation (Appendix A), 239-245

census tract, 199-200

consolidated census metropolitan areas/census

agglomerations, 191

industry, 53

journey to work (Appendix D), 269-270

labour force, 47

presence of children, 63

land area data, 218

occupation, 60

unpaid family workers, 47

# Historical comparability rule, 189-190

Règle de la comparabilité historique

## **Home language**, 68, **69-70**

Langue parlée à la maison

See also

Languages

classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix G),

279-284

population, excluding institutional residents, 4

Home maintenance	Household, 141
Entretien de la maison	Ménage
:1 20	-h J 140
unpaid, 20	abroad, 142
***	additional persons, 121
Homemakers	annual payment for
Homme/femme au foyer	electricity, 139
Personnes au foyer	oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 139
Ménagère	water and other municipal services, 140
	annual property taxes, 140
not in labour force, 58	average income of, 144-145
	average monthly payment for
<b>Honey,</b> 19, 182	electricity, 150
Miel	gas, 150
	oil, coal, wood or kerosene, 150
Hospitals	collective, 141
Hôpitaux	condominium fees, 140-141
Пориших	
chronic care, 211	coverage errors, 353-354
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	definition, 141
collective dwellings, 159	family, 122, 143
institutional	geocoding, 214
land uses, 209	income, 144-145
resident, 42	living arrangements, 122
psychiatric institutions, 211	maintainer(s), 142
size criteria for single EAs, 211	median income of, 146
usual place of residence, 235	monthly mortgage payment, 147
	multiple family, 143
Hostels	non-family, 122, 143
Refuges	non-sampling errors, 353, 354
<i>y</i> 0	number of
collective dwellings, 158	household maintainers, 147
size criteria for single EAs, 211	,
Size effective for single Errs, 211	persons per room, 147-148
Hotels	one-family, 143
Hôtels	outside Canada, 142
Hotets	owner's major payments, 148
114: 150	or gross rent as a percentage of household income,
collective dwellings, 158	148-149
size criteria for single EAs, 211	payments
	family of the head of the household, 125
Hours of work	non-maintaining economic family, 127
Heures de travail	non-maintaining family, 124
See also	other maintaining economic family, 127
Employment	other maintaining family, 124
Labour market activities	primary maintaining economic family, 127
	primary maintaining family, 124
doing unpaid housework, <b>20</b>	secondary economic family, 128
looking after children, without pay, 20-21	postal code, 220-221
providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors, <b>21</b>	primary household maintainer, 149-150
providing unpaid care or assistance to semois, 22	
Hours worked for pay or in self-employment, 51	private, <b>142</b> , 162
	property taxes included in mortgage payments, 150
Heures travaillées contre rémunération ou à son compte	relationship to household reference person (Person 1),
TT AC	101-102
House of Commons	rent, gross, <b>150-151</b>
Chambre des communes	rent, monthly cash, 151
	representative point, 177, 214, 225
member, 213	sampling and weighting, 362
	size, <b>143</b>
	street network files (SNFs), 228
	subuniverses (Figure 18), <b>138</b>
	tenant, 139-140, 150-151
	tenunt, 137 170, 130 131

```
tenure, 151-152
                                                                       Housework
               condominium, 152
                                                                           Travaux ménagers
      total income, 145
      type, 143-144
                                                                              unpaid, 20
               historical comparison. 144
                                                                       Housing
      universe, 135-152
                                                                           Logement
               Figure 17, 137
                                                                                       See also
                                                                              Dwelling
Household activities, 20-21
   Activités à la maison
                                                                              Band housing on Indian reserves, 151-152
                                                                              owner's major payments, 148
      looking after children, without pay, 20-21
                                                                              rent, 150
      population 15 years and over, excluding institutional
                                                                              stock, 164
        residents, 4
      providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors, 21
                                                                       Hunters and trappers, 35, 48
      unpaid
                                                                           Chasseurs et trappeurs
               family workers, 47
               housework, 20
                                                                       Husbands
                                                                           Maris
Household, collective, 141
                                                                                       See
   Ménages collectifs
                                                                              Married men
      total income, 40
                                                                       Hutterite colonies
                                                                           Colonies huttérites
Household composition
   Composition du ménage
                                                                              collective dwellings, 159
                                                                              income, 40
      census family (additional persons), 121
                                                                              relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 102
      economic family structure, 127
                                                                              size criteria for single EAs, 211
      head of household, 102
      Person 1, 101-102
                                                                       Hydrography
      relationship to household reference person (Person 1),
                                                                           Hydrographie
                                                                              hydrographic features, 206
Household maintainer(s), 124, 127, 142
                                                                              names, 227
   Soutien(s) du ménage
                                                                              street network files (SNFs) features, 227
      number of, 147
                                                                       INAC
                                                                           AINC
Household outside Canada, 142
                                                                                       See
   Ménage à l'extérieur du Canada
                                                                              Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC)
Household, private, 143
                                                                       Illness
   Ménage privé
                                                                           Maladies
      presence of children, 62-63
                                                                              absent from job or business because of, 48-49
      total persons in, 142
                                                                              long term (not in labour force), 58
                                                                              on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
Household size, 143
                                                                                reference week), 61
   Taille du ménage
                                                                              reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63-64
                                                                              temporary (unemployed), 65
Household total income, 145
   Revenu total du ménage
                                                                       Immigrant population, 22-23
                                                                           Population des immigrants
Household type, 143-144
   Genre de ménage
                                                                       Immigration
                                                                           Immigration
                                                                                       See also
```

Population

	baby-sitting, 33
age at immigration, 22	benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 28-29
population, excluding institutional residents, 4	benefits from Unemployment Insurance. 29
employment authorization holders, 22-25	cash income, 37
immigrant population, 22-23	census family total income, 130
landed immigrant status, 23	components of (Figure 7), 30
ministerial permit holders, 22-25	composition of income, 29
non-immigrant population, 23-25	-
	concept, 39
non-permanent resident, <b>24</b> , 26-27	constant dollars income, 31
period of immigration, 24-25	content, 41
population, excluding institutional residents, 4	coverage, 40-41
permanent resident, 26-27	dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates
refugee claimant, 22-25	and other investment income, 31
student authorization holders, 22-25	economic family total income, 130
year of immigration, 25	employment income, 31-32
population, excluding institutional residents, 4	family allowances, 32
	federal child tax benefits, 32
Immigrants	freelance activities, 35
Immigrants	from abroad, 37
	government transfer payments, <b>32-33</b>
definition, 83, 94	household total income, 145
population, 22-23	,
recent	Hutterite colonies, 40
	in-kind, 35, 39
worked outside Canada, 44	incidence of low income, 130-131
when last worked, 67	investment income, 31, 33
	low income cut-offs (LICOs), 132
Improvement district	major source of income, 33
Improvement district	median income of
	census families and non-family persons 15 years of
CSD type by province and territory, 198	age and over, <b>133-134</b>
	economic families and unattached individuals 15
<b>In-kind income</b> , 35, 39, 45, 46, 48, 51	years of age and over, 134
Revenu en nature	households, 146
In-migration	individuals, 33-34
Migration interne	methodology, 40
migration interne	net farm income, 31, <b>35</b>
definition, 83, 93	net income from roomers and boarders, 37
definition, 63, 93	net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or
T 11 61 1 120 121	professional practice, 31, <b>35</b>
Incidence of low income, 130-131	non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, 37
Fréquence des unités à faible revenu	old age security pension and guaranteed income
	supplement, 36
Income	other income, 33
Revenu	from government sources, 36-37
See also	other money income, 37
Alimony	owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of
Benefits	household income, 148-149
Child support	periodic support from persons not in household, 37
Interest	
Pensions	population 15 years and over, excluding institutional
Scholarships	residents, 4
Transfer payments	reference period, 39
Transfer payments	retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including
average income of	those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 37-38
	royalties, 37
census families and non-family persons 15 years of	sample size, 41
age and over, 128-29	self-employment, 30, 33
economic families and unattached	severance pay, 37
individuals 15 years of age and over, <b>129-130</b>	spouses' allowances, 36
households, <b>144-145</b>	standard error of average income, 38
individuals, 28	status, 131
	······································

strike pay, 37 total income, 30, 32, **38-40** Unemployment Insurance benefits, 29 wage-loss replacement, 37 wages and salaries, **40** 

# Income content and coverage in the censuses of Canada (Figure 8), 41

Contenu et couverture du revenu des recensements du Canada (figure 14)

## Income from abroad

Revenu reçu de l'étranger See Income

#### **Income status, 131**

Catégorie de revenu

#### Income tax, 40

Impôt sur le revenu

deduction of spouse's wages as expenses, 46 refunds, 38

## **Incorporated business**, 51-52

Entreprise constituée en société

#### Incorporation

Société, constituée en paid workers, 46 self-employed, 46

## **Incorporation status, 51-52**

Forme juridique

## **Independent workers, 46**

Travailleurs indépendants

## Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC), 196-197

Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada (AINC)

#### **Indian Band**

Bande indienne See

Member of an Indian Band or First Nation

#### **Indian government district**

Indian government district

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## **Indian reserves**

Réserves indiennes

addition, 197
Band housing on, 148, 151-152
census subdivision, 195
type by province and territory, 198
definition, 196-197

migration streams, 81, 91 mobility and migration, 81, 91 mobility data, 81, 91 national hierarchy of geography, 248-249 shelter occupancy, 152 terres réservées, 198

#### **Indian settlement**

Établissement indien

CSD type by province and territory, **198** definition, **197** national hierarchy of geography, 249

#### **Indians of North America**

Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord See also Aboriginal peoples Indian reserves

multiple origins, 6 settlements, 198 single origins, 6, 13

#### **Individuals**

Particuliers

See also

Persons Population

average income of, **28** median income of, **33-34** 

#### **Industrial zones**

Zones industrielles
See
Land use

## Industry

Industrie

See also Labour market activities

based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification, **52-53** experienced labour force, 50 inexperienced labour force, 54 Standard Industrial Classification (1970), 53 when last worked, 67

# Industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification), 52-

Industrie (selon la Classification type des industries de 1980)

comparisons between data, 53

#### Inexperienced labour force, 54

Population active inexpérimentée

See also

Labour

labour force activity, 54-55

population and labour force activity components

(Figure 9), **56** 

#### **Information dissemination, 216-217**

Diffusion de l'information

basic unit, 222, 235

confidentiality and random rounding, 362-363

data retrieval using custom boundaries (Figure 30), 215

non-sampling errors, 359

## **Information retrieval**

Extraction de l'information

data retrieval using custom boundaries (Figure 30), 215

designated place, 203

geocoding, 215

#### **Inhabited land**

Surface habitée

See

Ecumene

## **Inmates**

Détenus

See

Institutional resident

## Institutional resident, 42

Pensionnaire d'un établissement institutionnel

See also

Group homes

Health care facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Patients

Prisons

Senior citizens

looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 57

new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference

week), 58

not in labour force, 59

participation rate, 62

population, 4

population and labour force activity components

(Figure 9), **56** 

reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 63

relationship to household reference person

(Person 1), 102-103

usual place of residence, 235

when last worked, 67

## Institutions for the physically handicapped

Établissements pour handicapés physiques

collective dwellings, 159

institutional resident, 42

size criteria for single EAs, 211

#### **Insurance policies**

Polices d'assurance

annuity payments, 37

income from, 31

lump-sum settlements, 39

#### **Insurance proceeds**

Revenu provenant d'assurances

gross, 35

#### Interest

Intérêts

dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income, 31

## **Internal migration,** 77, 81, 88, 90

Migration interne

See also

Migration

Mobility status

# Interprovincial migrants

Migrants interprovinciaux

See

Migration status

## Intersections, 225

Intersections

## **Intraprovincial migrants**

Migrants infraprovinciaux

See

Migration status

### Inuit

Inuit

Aboriginal group, 5

multiple origins, 6

single origins, 6, 13

### **Investments**

Investissement Placements

components of, 30

major source of income, 33

Islands, 204, 206	Journeyman's training
Îles	Formation de journalier
See	
Area measurement	highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104
	trades and other non-university certificate, 110
Island Trust 202	trades and other non-university certificate, 110
Island Trust, 203	
Island Trust	Kind of business, industry or service, 52
	Genre d'entreprise, d'industrie ou de service
Jails	
Prisons	Kind of work, 59
See	Genre de travail
Prisons	Serve de travair
THSONS	IZ
	Knowledge of non-official languages, 70-71
Job	Connaissance des langues non officielles
Travail	
See	classification from 1996 and 1991 (Appendix H), 285-290
Employment	population, excluding institutional residents, 4
Work	
TO OIL	Vnowledge of official languages 71
T.I. London	Knowledge of official languages, 71
Job hunting	Connaissance des langues officielles
Recherche d'emploi	
	first spoken, 68-69
looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 50, 55,	population, excluding institutional residents, 4
57, 64	
unemployed, 64	LDU
unemproyed, 04	
T	UDL
Job lay-offs	See
Mises à pied	Local delivery unit (LDU)
on temporary lay-off, 64	LFS
or absent from job or business (in reference	EPA
week), 55, 61	See
unemployed, 64	Labour Force Survey (LFS)
Job search strategy	LICOs
Stratégie de recherche d'emploi	SFR
See	See
Job hunting	Low income cut-offs (LICOs)
Job title	Labour disputes
Titre de l'emploi	Conflits de travail
See	
Occupation	absent from job or business because of, 48-49
Journey to work	Labour force
Déplacement domicile-travail	Population active
•	
See also	See also
Place of work	Unemployment
commuting distance, 42-43	census agglomeration (CA)
calculation, 272	employed, living in the CSD, 190
conceptual changes, 269	employed, living in the smaller CA or CMA, 183,
day-time versus night-time demographics, 253	188
historical comparability of data (Appendix D), 271-272	employed, working in the CSD, 186, 190
mode of transportation, 43	comparability (1971-1996) (Appendix E), <b>273-276</b>
place of work status, <b>43-44</b>	components, 53, <b>56</b>
population 15 years and over, excluding institutional	employed (worked in reference week), 48-49
residents, 4	experienced, 50
processing changes, 271-272	inexperienced, 54
workplace location, 19, 45	not in labour force, 58-59

```
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
                                                                                unemployed, 64-65
        reference week), 61
                                                                                unemployment rate, 65-66
       total, 61-62
                                                                                weeks worked in 1995, 66
       total (in reference week), 64
                                                                                when last worked for pay or in self-employment, 67
       unemployed (absent from job or business in reference
                                                                                work activity in 1995 (derived), 67-68
       week), 64-65
       unemployed persons, 64-65
                                                                         Lakes
                                                                             Lacs
Labour force activity (LFA), 54-55, 63
                                                                                         See also
   Activité
                                                                                Water
       classification chart (Appendix F), 277-278
                                                                                digital boundary files (DBFs), 204
       comparability of LFA data with those of previous censuses
                                                                                digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206
        and LFA (Appendix E), 273-276
                                                                                reference maps, 223
       difference in assignment of LFA status, 275
       participation rate, 61-62
                                                                         Lambert Conformal Conic Projection, 219
       population and labour force activity components
                                                                             Système conique conforme de Lambert
        (Figure 9), 56
                                                                                         See also
                                                                                Map projection
Labour Force Survey (LFS), 57
                                                                         Land area, 178, 215, 217-219, 225, 228, 230
    Enquête sur la population active (EPA)
                                                                             Superficie des terres
       availability for paid work, 63
                                                                                         See also
       class of worker, 47
                                                                                Area measurement
       comparability with census data on occupations
        (Appendix E), 273-276
                                                                         Land use
       coverage, 275
                                                                             Utilisation du sol
       differences in assignment of labour force activity status, 275
                                                                                agricultural, 209, 226
       economic regions, 208
                                                                                commercial and industrial zones, 199, 230
       industry, 52-53
                                                                                ecumene, 208
Labour market activities, 45-68
                                                                                institutional, 209
    Activités sur le marché du travail
                                                                                non-developable lands, 226
                                                                                undeveloped lands, 226
       class of worker, 45-47
       employed, 48-49
                                                                         Land value, 167
                                                                             Valeur du terrain
       employment-population ratio, 49
       experienced labour force, 50
                                                                         Landed immigrant
       full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1995, 50
                                                                             Immigrant reçu
       hours worked for pay or in self-employment, 51
                                                                                         See also
       incorporation status, 51-52
                                                                                Immigration
       industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification),
        52-53
                                                                                definition, 22, 25
       inexperienced labour force, 54
       labour force activity (derived), 54-55
                                                                         Landed immigrant status, 22, 23
       looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 57
                                                                             Immigrant reçu
       new job to start in four weeks
                                                                                         See also
               full- or part-time work, 57
                                                                                Immigration
               or less (from reference week), 57-58
                                                                                Permanent resident status
       not in labour force, 58-59
       occupation (based on 1991 Standard Occupational
                                                                                non-permanent resident, 34
        Classification), 59-60
                                                                                population, excluding institutional residents, 4
       on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in
        reference week), 61
                                                                         Languages
       participation rate, 61-62
                                                                             Langues
       population 15 years and over, excluding institutional
                                                                                         See also
        residents, 4
                                                                                Sign language
       presence of children (derived), 62-63
       reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 63-64
                                                                                aboriginal, 70, 73, 74
       total labour force (in reference week), 64
```

austro-asiatic, 73	Licences
baltic, 73	Permis, licences, etc.
celtic, 73	
classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix G),	employment authorization, 22-25
279-284	Minister's permit, 22-25
dravidian, 73	student authorization, 22-25
ethnic origin, 14	
finno-ugric, 73	Limits
first official language spoken, 68-69	Limites
germanic, 73, <b>74</b>	See
	Boundaries
home language, <b>69-70</b>	Doundaries
indo-iranian, 73	
knowledge of non-official languages, 70-71	Linked home, 166
classification from 1996 and 1991 (Appendix H),	Maison siamoise
285-290	
	List of Establishments, 53
knowledge of official languages, 71	
malayo-polynesian, 73	Liste des établissements
mother tongue, 71-74	See also
Niger-Congo, 73, 74	Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)
population group, 100	
romance, 73	Livestock, 19, 182
·	Rétail
second language, 73	Detail
semitic, 73	
sino-tibetan, 73	<b>Living alone,</b> 70, 126, 141, 143
slavic, 73	Vie solitaire
spoken most often at home, 69	
tables, 73-74	Living arrangements
,	
tai, 72	Situation des particuliers
	See
turkic, 73	
turkic, /3	Census family living arrangements
Latitude	Census family living arrangements
Latitude	
	Living conditions
Latitude  Latitude	
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201	Living conditions  Conditions de vie
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204	Living conditions
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201	Living conditions  Conditions de vie
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204	Living conditions  Conditions de vie
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs Mises à pied	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs Mises à pied	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39
Latitude  Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31 payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221 Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31 payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221 Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows census families, 119	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127 families of now-married couples, 124	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local  geocoding, 214
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127 families of now-married couples, 124 household type, 143-144	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local  geocoding, 214  Local Service Board, 203
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127 families of now-married couples, 124 household type, 143-144 husband-wife families, 119	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local  geocoding, 214
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127 families of now-married couples, 124 household type, 143-144 husband-wife families, 119 institutional residents, 42	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local  geocoding, 214  Local Service Board, 203  Local Service Board
Latitude  coordinate system, 201 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206  Lay-offs  Mises à pied See Job lay-offs  Legal marital status État matrimonial légal See also Annulment Common-law partners Divorce Marital status Widowers Widows  census families, 119 economic families of now-married couples, 127 families of now-married couples, 124 household type, 143-144 husband-wife families, 119	Living conditions  Conditions de vie  rural areas, 226  Loans  Prêts  interest from, 31  payments received, 39  Local delivery unit (LDU), 173, 221  Unité de distribution locale (UDL)  Local government district  Local government district  CSD type by province and territory, 198  Local planning area  Secteur de planification local  geocoding, 214  Local Service Board, 203

# Location Localisation specifying, 201 workplace, 19 Lock-out Lock-out on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 61 **Lodging houses** Pensions collective dwellings, 157 **Lone-parent families** Familles monoparentales by sex of parent, 124 census family, 179 definition, 123 household type, 143 other economic family, 127 Longitude Longitude analysis, 179, 181 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 coordinate system, 201 Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work), 57 Recherche d'un emploi rémunéré (à plein temps ou à temps partiel) au cours des quatre semaines ayant précédé le recensement unemployed, 64 Lottery prizes, 39 Prix gagnés à la loterie Low income cut-offs (LICOs), 132 Seuils de faible revenu (SFR) incidence of low income, 130-131 income status, 131 MFS $PD\acute{E}$ See Major field of study (MFS) MRC MRC

```
Maintaining family
```

Famille avec soutien

other, 124

#### Major field of study (MFS), 107-108

Principal domaine d'études (PDÉ)

classification structure (final) (Appendix L), **307-323** coding errors, 355 specialization, 107-108

## Major source of income, 33

Principale source de revenu

## Manpower training centres

Centres de formation de la main-d'oeuvre See Employment centres

#### Map projection, 218-219

Projection cartographique

Map scale, 217, 255 Échelle de carte

## Maple syrup products, 19, 182

base map, 224

Produits de la sève d'érable

# Maps, 219

Cartes

bodies of water, 217 choropleth, 209 collection, 175, 228 coordinate system, 202 digital boundary files (DBFs), 205 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 205 dot and choropleth, 209 EA representative point, 225 ecumene, 208 geocoding, 214 positional accuracy, 228 reference, 223-224 scales, 217

## Marginal dwellings

Logements marginaux See Dwelling, marginal

## Marital status, 10, 75

État matrimonial
See also
Legal marital status

Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)

See

#### Market research

Études de marché

census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations, 194 census tract applications, 201

## Married couples

Couples mariés
See
Legal marital status
Marital status

## Married men, 75-76

Hommes mariés

husband-wife families, 119, 124 usual place of residence, 235

#### Married women, 75-76

Femmes mariées

husband-wife families, 119, 124 usual place of residence, 235

## Masters' degrees, 103

Maîtrises

#### Maternity leave

Congé de maternité

absent from work because of, 49 benefits for, 29 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 61

# Median income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 133-134

Revenu médian des familles de recensement et des personnes hors famille de recensement de 15 ans et plus

# Median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 134

Revenu médian des familles économiques et des personnes hors famille économique de 15 ans et plus

### Median income of households, 146

Revenu médian des ménages

## Median income of individuals, 33-34

Revenu médian des particuliers

## Member of an Indian Band or First Nation, 5, 7, 196-197

Personne appartenant à une bande indienne ou à une premiere nation

#### Merchant vessels

Navires marchands

collective dwellings, 159 size criteria for single EAs, 211

#### Métis

Métis

Aboriginal group, 5 multiple origins, 6, 13 single origins, 6

#### Metropolitan area, 183

Région métropolitaine

#### Metropolitan municipality

Metropolitan municipality

by province and territory, **174** CD type, 181

## **Migrants**

Migrants

See also Migration status

definition, 83, 92

### **Migrant workers**

Travailleurs itinérants

seasonal workers not in labour force, 58

## Migration

Migration

See also Internal migration Mobility status

classifications, 88, 98 definition of terms, 83-84, 93-95 in-migration, 82, 92 mobility/migration (population), 76-97 net internal migration, 83-84, 94 origin-destination matrix, 83-84, 94 out-migration, 83-84, 94 province/territory, 87-88, 98 stream, 83, 94

## Migration status

Statut migratoire

### migrant

external migrants, 81-82, 88, 91-92, 96, 98 in-, 83-84, 92, 94 inter-CMA/CA migrants, 78, 90 internal migrants, 78, 80, 82, 83, 87, 89, 91, 93, 98 out-, 83, 92, 94

## **Migration streams**

Courants migratoires

definition, 83, 94

#### Mobility 5 Military camps Camps militaires census division of residence 5 years ago, 89 census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of collective dwellings, 157 residence 5 years ago, 89-90 size criteria for single EAs, 211 census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 90-91 census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago, Military personnel 91-92 Corps militaire components of migration (in- and out-), 92 conceptual framework (Figure 13), 97 households outside Canada, 142 country of residence 5 years ago, 92 pay and allowances, 40 mobility status - place of residence 5 years ago, retirement pensions, 36 93-95 population size of census subdivision of residence 5 Minister's permit years ago, 95 Permis ministériel population size of current census subdivision of See residence, 96 Non-permanent resident province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 98 rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 Minors years ago, 98-99 Mineurs mobility/migration (population), 4 province or territory of current residence, 77 young offenders' facilities, 159 variables (Figure 11), 79 Missions **Mobility status** Centres d'accueil Mobilité See also collective dwellings, 158 Internal migration size criteria for single EAs, 211 Migration Migration status Mobile homes, 166 Habitation mobile current place of residence, 82, 93 Maison mobile non-migrant, 78, 80, 82, 85, 88, 89, 91 non-mover, 78, 80, 82, 85, 88, 89, 91 **Mobility** place of residence 1 year ago, 82-83 Mobilité place of residence 5 years ago, 93-95 census agglomeration of current residence, 76 Mobility status - Place of residence 1 year ago, 82-84 census division of current residence, 77 Mobilité – Lieu de résidence 1 an auparavant census metropolitan area of current residence, 77 census subdivision of current residence, 77 Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago, 93-95 current country of residence, 82, 93 Mobilité – Lieu de résidence 5 ans auparavant historical comparability of data (Appendix E), 273-276 Mobility 1 **Mode of transportation** census division of residence 1 year ago, 77-78 Mode de transport census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of See residence I year ago, 78 Journey to work census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 79 census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago, 81 Money inherited, 39 components of migration (in- and out-), 81-82 Héritage conceptual framework (Figure 12), 86 country of residence 1 year ago, 82 Monthly mortgage payment, 147 mobility status - place of residence 1 year ago, 82-84 Paiement hypothécaire mensuel population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 85 Mortgages population size of current census subdivision of Hypothèques residence, 87 province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 87-88 household rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year maintainer(s), 142 ago, 88 payments, 124, 127

investment income, 31

monthly mortgage payment, 147, 150 Municipalité de cantons unis owner's major payments, 148 Municipalité de cantons unis property taxes included in mortgage payments, 150 tenure, 151-152 CSD type by province and territory, 198 Motels Municipalité de paroisse Municipalité de paroisse Motels collective dwellings, 157 CSD type by province and territory, 198 size criteria for single EAs, 211 Municipalité régionale de comté, 180, 182 Mother tongue, 68-69, 71-72 Municipalité régionale de comté Langue maternelle by province and territory, 174 classification from 1996, 1991 and 1986 (Appendix G), 279-284 Municipalities, 180 institutional residents, 42 Municipalités total population, 4 See also Census subdivision (CSD) Movable dwellings, 166 Mobility Logements mobiles Urban areas Movers census division types, 181 census subdivision, 79, 89, 195-197 Personnes ayant déménagé decrease in, 197 See also Mobility dissolutions, 197 Mobility status equivalents, 196 metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250 definition, 82, 92 municipal annexations, 199, 217 Multiple-family households limits, 199 Ménages multifamiliaux size group, 234 See also national hierarchy of geography, 248-249 Household population size of CSD of residence 1 year ago, 85 definition, 143 CSD of residence 5 years ago, 95-96 current CSD of residence, 85, 88, 96 Municipal district province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 87-88 Municipal district province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 98 rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 88 CSD type by province and territory, 198 rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, **Municipal services** street network files (SNFs), 227-228 Services municipaux See Mushrooms, 19, 182 Utilities Champignons Municipal taxes, 140, 148, 150 **Mutual funds** Taxes municipales Funds mutuels Municipalité dividends from, 31 Municipalité **NAIS** CSD type by province and territory, 198 SIAN See Municipalité de canton National Atlas Information Service (NAIS) Municipalité de canton CSD type by province and territory, 198

## NCARP payments

Paiements du PARPMN

See

Other income from government sources

#### NOC

CNP

See

National Occupational Classification (NOC)

#### Names

Noms

See also

Place name

economic region, 207-208

geographic, 204, 207, 217

intercensal census subdivision changes (summaries), 197

naming convention, 230-231

numbering and naming, 251

of places (commonly used), 253-254

reference maps, 223-224

#### National Atlas Information Service (NAIS), 206

Service d'information de l'Atlas national (SIAN)

#### National Occupational Classification (NOC), 60

Classification nationale des professions (CNP)

#### Nationality, 12, 14

Nationalité

# Native peoples

Autochtones

See

Aboriginal peoples

Indians of North America

## Neighbourhoods, 219

Quartiers

See also

Census tract (CT)

## Net farm income, 35

Revenu net provenant d'un travail agricole

components of income (Figure 7), 30

employment income, 31

income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada

(Figure 8), **41** 

total income, 38-39

### Net income

Revenu net

farm income, 35

from non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 35

# Net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 35

Revenu non agricole net dans une entreprise non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession

components of income (Figure 7), 30

employment income, 31

income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada

(Figure 8), **41** 

total income, 38

## Net internal migration

Solde migratoire interne

definition, 84, 94

#### Never married, 75

Jamais mariés

# New job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), 55, 57-58

Début d'un nouvel emploi dans les quatre semaines suivant la semaine de référence

unemployed, 64-65

## Night-time demographics, 253

Démographie de nuit

## Non-family enterprises, 46

Entreprises non familiales

#### Non-family households, 122

Ménages non familiaux

definition, 143

#### Non-family persons, 121-123

Personnes hors famille de recensement

average income, 128-129

definition, 123

incidence of low income, 130-131

median income, 133-134

## Non-farm dwellings, 161, 163

Logements non agricoles

# Non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 35

Entreprise non agricole non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession

## Non-immigrant population, 23-24

Population des non-immigrants

## Non-immigrants

Non-immigrants

See

Population

#### Non-institutional residents

Pensionnaires d'un établissement institutionnel

workplace location, 19, 236

#### Non-maintaining family

Famille sans soutien

census family, 122 economic family, 125-126

#### Non-metropolitan area, 183

Région non métropolitaine

## Non-migrants

Non-migrants
See also
Mobility status

definition, 82, 93

#### Non-movers

Personnes n'ayant pas déménagé See also Mobility status

definition, 82, 93

#### Non-official language

Langues non officielles
See
Knowledge of non-official languages

### Non-permanent resident, 22, 23, 24, 40

Résident non permanent
See also
Immigration

## Non-religious communes, 159

Communautés non religieuses

## Non-sampling errors, 353-354

Erreurs non dues à l'échantillonnage

#### Non-university education

Études non universitaires

highest level of schooling, 106 total years of schooling, 110 trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 years of, 112-113

## Non-winterized cottages

Chalets non hivérisés See Dwelling, marginal

#### **North American Indians**

Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord See Indians of North America

#### Northern community, 203

Northern community

#### Northern hamlet

Northern hamlet

CSD type by province and territory, 198

#### Northern town

Northern town

CSD type by province and territory, 198

#### Northern type

Northern type

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## Northern village

Northern village

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## Not in labour force, 55, 58-59

Inactifs

comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS (Appendix E), **273-276** labour force activity, 54

## Number of household maintainers, 147

Nombre de soutiens dans le ménage

## Number of persons per room, 147-148

Nombre de personnes par pièce

## Nursery products, 19, 182

Produits de la pépinière

## **Nursing homes**

Maisons de repos

collective dwellings, 158 institutional resident, 42 size criteria for single EAs, 211

## OAS

PSV

See

Old Age Security (OAS)

#### **OCM**

CP

See

Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

## Occupation

Profession

based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification, **59-60** based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification, 60 based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual, 60 code, 60 experienced labour force, 50 inexperienced labour force, 54 overview of classification, 60 tasks, duties and responsibilities, 59 when last worked, 67

# Occupation (based on 1991 Standard Occupational Classification), 59-60

Profession (selon la Classification nationale des professions de 1991)

# Occupation (based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification), 60

Profession (selon la Classification type des professions de 1980)

# Occupation (based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual), 60

Profession (selon la Classification des professions de 1971)

#### Occupational Classification Manual (OCM), 60

Classification des professions (CP)
See also
Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)

## Occupied private dwellings, 142, 160-161

Logements privés occupés

## Official languages

Langues officielles
See

Knowledge of official languages

#### Oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels

Huile (mazout), gaz, charbon, bois ou autres combustibles

See

Utilities

## Oil rigs

Plates-formes pétrolières

See

Vessels

## Old Age Security (OAS)

Pensions de sécurité de la vieillesse (PSV)

pensions, 29

## Old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement

Pension de sécurité de la vieillesse et supplément de revenu garanti

components of income (Figure 7), **30** government transfer payments, 32-33 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), **41** total income, 39

#### Older adults

Personnes âgées See Elderly

# On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 55, 61

Mise à pied temporaire ou absence du travail ou de l'entreprise (pendant la semaine de référence)

unemployed, 64

## One-family households

Ménages unifamiliaux See also Household

definition, 143

## Organized hamlet, 203

Organized hamlet

#### **Origin-destination matrix**

Matrice origine-destination
See also
Migration

definition, 83, 94

## **Orphanages**

**Orphelinats** 

collective dwellings, 158 institutional resident, 42 size criteria for single EAs, 211

#### Other economic family, 127

Autre famille économique

## Other income from government sources, 36-37

Autre revenu provenant de sources publiques

components of income (Figure 7), **30** government transfer payments, 32 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), **41** total income, 39

Other maintaining family

Autre famille avec soutien

Parish

Parish

#### census family, 124 CSD type by province and territory, 198 economic family, 127 **Parks**, 230 Other money income, 37 Parcs Autre revenu en espèces collective dwellings, 158 components of income (Figure 7), 30 size criteria for single EAs, 211 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada (Figure 8), 41 Paroisse (municipalité de) total income, 39 Paroisse (municipalité de) **Out-migration** CSD type by province and territory, 198 Émigration Part-time employment definition, 84, 94 Emploi à temps partiel See Outfitter camps, 159 **Employment** Chalets de pourvoyeurs Labour market activities Participation rate, 61-62 Overcoverage study, 354 Taux d'activité Étude sur le surdénombrement Partnership, 51 Own account, 46 Association Propre compte See also Income Owner's major payments, 148 Principales dépenses de propriété net farm income, 35 Owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of self-employed, 46 household income, 148-149 Principales dépenses de propriété ou loyer brut, sous forme de Paternity leave Congé de paternité pourcentage du revenu du ménage **PCA** benefits from, 29 ARP **Patients** See Primary census agglomeration (PCA) Patients chronic care hospitals, 158 **PCMA** RMRPinstitutional resident, 42 See **Penal institutions** Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) Établissements pénitentiers **PCT** See SRP Prisons See Provincial census tract (PCT) Pensions, 39 Pensions Paid employment, 48, 63 See also Benefits Emploi rémunéré Civil servants Paid workers, 46-47 Income Retirement benefits Travailleurs rémunérés See also Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) Incorporation Veterans

place of residence, 235-236 old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, population density, 220 pensions to dependants of veterans, 36 response errors, 355 retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including sampling and weighting, 356-357 those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 37-38 worked outside Canada, 44 refunds of overcontributions, 38-39 veterans' pensions, 36 Piece-rate, 46, 48, 51 withdrawals from pension plan, 37 Taux à la pièce Period of construction, 164-165 **Pipelines** Période de construction Oléoducs Period of immigration, 24-25 SNF features, 227 Période d'immigration Place name, 219-220, 230-231 population, excluding institutional residents, 4 Nom de localité Permanent resident status Place of birth, 99-100 Résident permanent Lieu de naissance See citizenship, 9 Immigration Landed immigrant status classification of countries of citizenship (Appendix K), 299-302 **Permits** comparisons (1996, 1991 and 1986) (Appendix J), 303-305 Permis permanent and non-permanent residents (Figure 6A), 26 See population, excluding institutional residents, 4 Licences population groups, 101 Non-permanent resident Place of residence Person 1, 123, 142 Lieu de résidence Personne 1 Domicile See also Household composition commuting distance, 42 mobility Personal responsibilities 1 year ago, 82-83 Responsabilités personnelles 5 years ago, 92-96 more than one residence, 235 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in no usual place of residence, 235 reference week), 61 outside Canada, 236 reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 63-64 persons in institutions, 235 unemployed, 64 rural/urban classification 1 year ago, 88 rural/urban classification 5 years ago, 98-99 Persons usual, 235-236 Personnes workplace location, 42 See also Individuals Place of residence 1 year ago, 82-84 Population Lieu de résidence 1 an auparavant additional, 121 Place of residence 5 years ago, 93-95 conjugal status, 75 Lieu de résidence 5 ans auparavant coverage errors, 354 economic, 125 Place of work, 185 in institutions, 235 Lieu de travail living alone, 70, 126, 141, 143 living as a couple, 99 Journey to work: Place of work status non-family, 121-122 Workplace location non-response errors, 354 not in labour force, 58 changes to question, 271 number per room, 147-148 CMA/CA of work, 185 outside Canada, 236 coding, 271-272

CSD of work, 43	populated places, 226
commuting flow data, 184-191	relationship to household reference person (Person 1),
historical comparability, 271-272	102-103
no fixed workplace address, 43-44, 271	non-response errors, 353-355
status, <b>43-44</b>	response errors, 353-355
usual address, 43-45	rural farm, 103
worked	rural/urban, 231
at home, 44-45	sample, 356-357
at the address specified, 44-45	sampling errors, 353-355
outside Canada, 44	school attendance, 108-109
	schooling variables, 103-113
Planimeter	sex, 114
Planimètre	size
See also	of CSD of residence 1 year ago, <b>85</b>
Area measurement	
Area measurement	of CSD of residence 5 years ago, 95
J:_:4-1 017	of current CSD of residence, 87, 96
digital, 217	subuniverses, 4
	unemployment rate, <b>65-66</b>
Population	universe, 1-114
Population	urban
	core, 183, 232
Aboriginal, 5	population size group, 234
age, <b>8</b>	usual place of residence, 235-236
at immigration, 22	visible minority, 100
and labour force activity components (Figure 9), <b>56</b>	year of immigration, 25
census agglomeration (CA), 183, 199	your or managration, 20
census family living arrangements, 122	Population and dwelling counts
census metropolitan area (CMA), 183, 199	Chiffres de population et des logements
census subdivision (CSD), 230-231	Engrés de population et des togéments
census tract (CT), 197-198	adjusted counts, 175
	adjusted counts, 175
citizenship, 9	block-face, 177
comparability of labour force data, 271	coverage errors, 353-354
concentration, 229-230	federal electoral district (FED), 213
counts, 175, 229	
by designated place, 203	Population density, 220
coverage errors, 354	Densité de la population
date of birth, 10	
designated place (DPL), 203	ecumene, 209
digital boundary files (DBFs), 206	land area measurements, 218
digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207	rural area, 226, 230
disability, 10-11	urban area, 229-230
ecumene, 208-209	
employment/population ratio, 49	Population group, 100-101
ethnic origin, 12-18	Groupe de population
federal electoral district (FED), 213	
group, <b>100-101</b>	population, excluding institutional residents, 4
home language, 69-70	visible minorities, 100
	visiole illiforities, 100
income, 28-41	Danulation size of consus subdivision of residence 1 year age 25
industry data, 52-53	Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 85
immigrant population, 22-23	Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de
knowledge of non-official languages, 70-71	résidence 1 an auparavant
knowledge of official languages, 71	
labour force activity, <b>54</b>	Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 95
components (Figure 9), <b>56</b>	Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de
marital status, 75-76	résidence 5 ans auparavant
mother tongue, 71-72	
non-immigrant population, 23-24	Population size of current census subdivision of residence, 87, 96
not in labour force, 58	Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de
period of immigration, 24-25	résidence actuelle
place of birth, 99-100	
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

#### Positional accuracy

Précision de localisation

digital boundary files (DBFs), 205 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207 street network files (SNFs), 228

#### Post offices

Bureaux de poste

place name, 219

#### **Postal code**, 219-221

Code postal

by province and territory, **174** hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), **173** representative points, 214, 225 system, 250-251 workplace location, 45

## Poultry, 19, 182

Volaille

## Power transmission lines, 175

Ligne à haute tension

## Presence of children, 62-63

Présence d'enfants

#### Primary census agglomeration (PCA), 183-195

 $Agglom\'eration\ de\ recensement\ primaire\ (ARP)$ 

by province and territory, 174 changes to CMA and CA delineation rules, 191-192 CMA/CA component, 184 coding structure, 192-193 CT boundaries, 199 definition, 184 delineation rules, 184 economic and social integration, 183 geographic code, 192-193 land area measurements, 218 metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250 new, 194 population density, 220 reference maps, 224 retired, 194 statistical comparison, 190 urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232-233

## Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA), 183-195

Région métropolitaine de recensement primaire (RMRP)

by province and territory, **174** CMA/CA component, 184 coding structure, 192-193 CT boundaries, 199 definition, **184** delineation rules, 183

economic and primary integration, 183 geographic code, 192-193 land area measurements, 218 metropolitan hierarchy of geography, 250 population density, 220 reference maps, 224 statistical comparisons, 190 urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232-233

#### Primary household maintainer, 125

Principal soutien du ménage

## Primary maintaining family

Famille de soutien principal

census family, 124 economic family, 127

#### **Prisons**

Prisons

collective dwellings, 159
institutional
land uses, 209
resident, 42
size criteria for single EAs, 211
usual place of residence, 235

#### Private dwellings

Logements privés See Dwelling, private

## Processing errors, 353

Erreurs de dépouillement Erreurs de traitement

## **Professional occupations**

Emploi professionnel
See also
Labour

Net income

hours worked, 51

net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice, 35 self-employment, 46, 48 worked without pay in a professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, 46

## **Property**

Propriété

lines, 199 sales of, 39

## Property taxes, 146

Impôt foncier

annual, 140

Quebec Pension Plan (QPP), 28-29

included in mortgage payments, 150

rebates received on, 39 Régime de rentes du Québec (RRQ) See also Property taxes included in mortgage payments, 150 Benefits Impôt foncier compris dans les paiements hypothécaires components of income (Figure 7), 30 **Province**, 222-223 government transfer payments, 32 Province income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada See also (Figure 8), 41 Mobility total income, 39 and territories, 222-223 Questionnaires CDs (administrative geographic areas), 180 Questionnaires census division of residence 1 year ago, 77 census division of residence 5 years ago, 89 1996 Census Form 2B questionnaire (Appendix P), 359-390 census geographic areas by province and territory, 174 1996 Census Form 6 questionnaire (Appendix Q), 391-398 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 designated places (DPLs), 202-203 agriculture (appendix Q), 391-398 geographic code, 216, 222-223 drop-off and canvassing (EAs), 210 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 population (Appendix P), 359-390 land area measurements, 218 national hierarchy of geography, 248 **RCMP** place of birth, 99-100 GRC population density, 220 See Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) postal code, 221 province/territory code, 222-223 province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 87-88 **RRSP** REÉR province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 98 standard geographical classification (SGC), 227 See Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) workplace location geographic code, 45 Province/territory of current residence, 77 Railroads Province ou territoire de résidence actuelle Chemins de fer abandonment, 199 Province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 87-88 block-face, 175 Province ou territoire de résidence 1 an auparavant railway yards, 230 reference maps, 223 SNF features, 227 Province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 98 Province ou territoire de résidence 5 ans auparavant Railways Chemins de fer Provincial census tract (PCT), 171, 223 Secteur de recensement provincial (SRP) See Railroads **Psychiatric institutions** Ranches, 182-183 Établissements psychiatriques Ranches collective dwellings, 159 See also institutional resident, 42 Census farm size criteria for single EAs, 211 Random rounding OPP Arrondissement aléatoire RRQSee and area suppression, 252-253 Quebec Pension Plan (QPP) confidentiality and, 357

#### Real estate

Propriété immobilière

investment income, 31

#### Reasons unable to start a job (in reference week), 63-64

Raisons de l'impossibilité de commencer à travailler (au cours de la semaine de référence)

## Reference code, 180

Code géographique

## Reference maps, 172, 223-224

Cartes de référence See also Cartography Maps

SNF support, 228

#### Reference person

Personne repère

economic family structure, 127 relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 102-103

#### Reference week

Semaine de référence

employed (definition), 48-49 hours worked in, 66 new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), 57-58 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 61 reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63-64 total labour force (in reference week), 64 unemployed, 64-65 unemployment rate, 65-66

## $\textbf{Refugee claimants,}\ 3$

Revendicateurs du statut de réfugié See also Non-permanent resident

## Region

Région

by province and territory, **174** CD type, 181

## Régions administratives

Régions administratives See Economic region (ER)

#### Regional district

Regional district

by province and territory, **174** CD type, 181 national hierarchy of geography, 248-249

## Regional municipalities, 196-197

Regional municipalities

by province and territory, **174** CD type, 181 CSD type by province and territory, **198** 

## Regional planning

Aménagement du territoire See also Land use

> census division, 181 census metropolitan area and census agglomeration, 194 census tract applications, 200

economic region, 207

## Registered Indians, 5-6

Indiens inscrits

## Registered or Treaty Indian, 7-8

Indien inscrit ou de traité

## Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF)

Fonds enregistré de revenu de retraite (FERR)

retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 38-39

## Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP)

Régime enregistré d'épargne retraite (REÉR)

retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 38-39

## Registration status, 7-8

Statut d'Indien inscrit

# Regular dwellings

Logements ordinaires
See
Dwelling, regular

## Rehabilitation

Réadaptation

correctional and penal institutions, 159

## Relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 102-103

Lien avec la personne repère (Personne 1)

total population, 4

#### Residence Religious establishments Établissements religieux Résidence See Dwelling collective dwellings, 158 Housing size criteria for single EAs, 211 Mobility Religious workers, 46, 48 Travailleurs religieux Residence for senior citizens Résidences pour personnes âgées Remote areas, 226 Régions éloignées collective dwellings, 158 institutional resident, 42 size criteria for single EAs, 211 Rent Loyer Residence for training centres Résidences de centres de formation dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 163 gross, 150-151 household maintainer(s), 142 collective dwellings, 158 household payments, 124, 127 size criteria for single EAs, 211 monthly, cash, 150 owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of Residential zones household income, 148-149 Zones résidentielles See parking fees, 151 Land use tenure, 151-152 Rent, gross, 150-151 Resort village Resort village Loyer brut CSD type by province and territory, 198 Rent, monthly cash, 150, 151 Loyer mensuel en argent Retired workers Travailleurs à la retraite Repairs Réparations Not in labour force, 58 condition of dwelling, 156 Retirement benefits Travailleurs à la retraite **Representation Order** Ordre de représentation retirement pensions, 28 superannuation and annuities, including those from 1996, 213 RRSPs and RRIFs, 37-38 1987, 213, 224 Representative point, 224-226 Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs, 37-38 Point représentatif Pensions de retraite et rentes, y compris les rentes de REÉR et de block-face, 176-177, 228 enumeration area, 42 components of income (Figure 7), 30 geocoding, 214 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada place of work coding, 271-272 (Figure 8), 41 workplace location, 42 total income, 39 Research, 198 Retraining Recherche Recyclage studies, 201 benefits from, 29 Reserves Réserves indiennes Reverse commuting flow rule, 186-187 See

Indian reserves

Règle de navettage à contresens

Reverse record check, 354	economic and social integration, 183
Contre-vérification des dossiers	farm population, 103
	hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173
Rivers, 202	number of dwellings in an EA, 210
Rivières	population density, 220
See also	rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 88
Water	rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, <b>98-99</b>
block-face, 175	urban areas, 229
EA limits, 210	unincorporated places (UPs), 229
reference maps, 223	urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232
Roads	Rural community, 196
Routes	Rural community
construction, 199	CSD type by province and territory, 198
reference maps, 223	
	Rural farm population, 103
<b>Room-mates</b> , 102, 123	Population rurale agricole
Colocataires	See also
Roomers	Rural area
Chambreurs	<b>Rural fringe,</b> 224, 226
Chambreurs	Banlieue rurale
foster and guardianship children, 123	Dantieue Turaie
other money income, 37	Rural municipality
relationship to household reference person (Person 1),	Rural municipality
102-103	• •
	CSD type by province and territory, 198
Rooming houses	
Maisons de chambres	Rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 88
collective dwellings 157	Classification du lieu de résidence (milieu rural ou urbain) 1 an
collective dwellings, 157	auparavant
<b>Rooms</b> , 165	Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 98-99
Pièces	Classification du lieu de résidence (milieu rural ou urbain) 5 ans
	auparavant
number of	
persons per room, 147-148	SGC
rooms in a dwelling, 165	CGT
Row houses, 165	See Standard Cooperation (Sec.)
Maisons en rangée	Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)
musons en rangee	SIC
Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)	CTI
Gendarmerie royale du Canada (GRC)	See
	Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)
pensions, 37	
retirement pensions, 36	SOC
	CTP
Royalties	See
Redevances	Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)
See Other money income	SPR
Other money income	RI
Rural area, 226	See
Région rurale	Subprovincial region (SPR)
<b>U</b>	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
census agglomerations, 183	
census metropolitan areas, 183	

#### population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional **Salaries** Salaires residents, 4 See school attendance. 108-109 Wages and salaries secondary school graduation certificate, 109-110 total years of schooling, 110 Sales trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 Ventes university certificate above bachelor level, 111-112 years of other non-university education, 112-113 agricultural products, 19, 35, 182-183 years of university, 113 property, 38 Seasonal workers Sampling Travailleurs saisonniers Échantillonnage See Migrant workers and weighting, 356-357 errors, 353 Secondary distributors, 254 Distributeurs secondaires Savings certificates, 31 Certificats d'épargne **Secondary education** Études secondaires **Scales** See also Échelles Education See Map scale highest grade of elementary or secondary, 105-106 highest level of, 106-107 **Scholarships** school attendance, 108 Bourses d'études secondary school graduation certificate, 109-110 total years of schooling, 110 non-refundable, 37 trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 School attendance, 108-109 Secondary school graduation certificate, 109-110 Fréquentation scolaire Certificat d'études secondaires reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63 **Self-employed**, 48, 51, 52, 68 Travailleurs indépendants **School districts** See also Districts scolaires Income geocoding, 214 class of worker, 45-46 changes affecting comparability, 46 School residences hours worked, 51 Résidences scolaires incorporation status, 51-52 net farm income, 31, 35 collective dwellings, 158 net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or size criteria for single EAs, 211 professional practice, 31, 35 weeks worked in 1995, 66 School taxes, 140, 148, 150 work activity in 1995, 67-68 Taxes scolaires Semi-detached house, 165 Schooling, 103-104 Maison jumelée Scolarité Senior citizens degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or Personnes âgées optometry, 103 See also highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104-105 Elderly highest grade attended, 105 highest grade of elementary or secondary, 105-106 definition, 21 highest level of, 106-107 level of schooling, 106

major field of study (MFS), 107-108

residences, 42 Single-attached house, 166 unpaid care or assistance, 21 Maison individuelle attenante usual place of residence, 235 Single-detached house, 165 Separation Logement individuel non attenant Séparation Single (never married), 75-76 legally married and separated, 76 Célibataire (jamais marié) Settlement, 227 Single-parent families Settlement Familles monoparentales See Lone-parent families CSD type by province and territory, 198 Sisters Severance pay Indemnité de cessation d'emploi Soeurs economic families, 126 other money income, 37 Sex, 114 Social areas Sexe Secteurs sociaux See census family, 119 Census tract (CT) institutional residents, 42 total population, 4 Social assistance Aide sociale Shelter Ahri other income from government sources, 36 See Basic human needs Sod, 19, 182 Housing Tourbière Shelter expenses, 125, 128, 142, 150 Sons Dépenses du logement Fils Ships families by Navires age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, 120 collective dwellings, 159-161 number of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, 119 **Shorelines** never-married sons and/or daughters (definition), 63, 123 Littoraux usual place of residence, 235 Rives Spatial contiguity rule, 187-188 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204-205 Règle de la contiguïté spatiale digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206-207 NAIS, 204 Special area Special area Sick leave Congé de maladie CSD type by province and territory, 198 benefits for, 29 **Specialization** paid, 66 Spécialisation Sign language Major field of study (MFS) Langage gestuel Seel also Specialized municipality, 196 Deafness Specialized municipality CSD type by province and territory, 198

## **Spending**

Dépenses

family expenditure patterns, 127-128, 132

#### **Spouses**

**Conjoints** 

allowances, 36 deduction of wages as expenses, 46 definition, 123

#### Staff residences

Résidences de personnel

collective dwellings, 158

#### Standard error

Erreur type

See

Errors

#### Standard error of average income, 38

Erreur type de revenu moyen

## Standard geographic areas

Régions géographiques normalisées See Geographic areas

# Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), 216, 222-223, 227

 ${\it Classification~g\'eographique~type~(CGT)}$ 

census division of residence 1 year ago, 77
census division of residence 5 years ago, 89
census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of
residence 1 year ago, 78
census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of
residence 5 years ago, 89-90
census subdivision of residence 1 year ago, 80
census subdivision or residence 5 years ago, 90-91
place name, 220
province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 87-88
province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 98

## **Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)**

Classification type des industries (CTI)

1970, 53 1980, **53-54** overview, 53

## Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 59-60

Classification type des professions (CTP)

See also
Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

## Step children

Enfant d'un autre lit (beau-fils ou belle-fille)
See
Daughters
Sons

#### Street addresses

Adresses postales

SNF attribute information, 227-228

#### Street names

Noms de rues

SNF attribute information, 227

#### Street network files (SNFs), 227-228

Fichiers du réseau routier (FRR)

block-faces representative points, 42-45, 225-226 by province and territory, **174** CMAs and CAs by CSD components, showing CMA/CA code, CSD type, SNF coverage, number of CTs and EAs (Appendix N), **327-352** commuting distance, 42 coverage in CMAs and CAs (Appendix M), **325** digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 EA representative points, 42-43, 225-226 geocoding, 214 longitude and latitude coordinates, 201 positional accuracy, 228 reasons for changing EA limits, 212

#### **Streets**

Rues

block-face representative points, 214, 225-226 dead-end, 176 EA limits, 210 extensions, 199 intersections, 175

#### Strike pay

Indemnité de grève

other money income, 37

## **Stikes**

Grèves

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 61

## Structural type of dwelling, 165-166

Type de construction résidentielle

apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 166 apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, 166 apartment or flat in a detached duplex, 166 bachelor apartments, 156

duplex, 166 linked home, 166 mobile home, 166 movable dwelling, 167 other movable dwelling, 166 other single-attached house, 166 row house, 165 semi-detached house, 165 single-detached house, 165

#### **Students**

Étudiants

authorization, 22-24 not in labour force, 58 unavailable for work, 58

#### Subdivision of county municipality

Subdivision of county municipality

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## Subdivision of regional district

Subdivision of regional district

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## Subdivision of unorganized

Subdivision of unorganized

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## Submunicipal areas, 202

Régions inframunicipales

#### Subprovincial region (SPR), 171, 228

Région infraprovinciale (R1) See also Economic region (ER)

#### Suburban growth, 199

Croissement de la banlieue

## Summer village

Summer village

CSD type by province and territory, 198

## Superannuation, 35-38

Pension de retraite

#### Supplementary benefits

Prestations supplémentaires

other income from government sources, 36

#### Surveying

Arpentage

digital boundary files (DBFs), 205

digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207 street network files (SNFs), 228

#### Survivors' benefits, 28

Prestations de survivants

#### Tax credits

Crédits d'impôt See also

Income

federal child tax benefits, **32** federal goods and services tax credits, 36 refundable provincial tax credits, 36

## Taxes

**Impôts** 

annual property taxes, **140** household maintainer(s), 142 household payments, 124, 127 local improvement, 140 municipal, 140 owner's major payments, 148 school, 140

#### Teleworkers

Télétravailleurs See Place of work

## Temporary lay-off

Mise à pied temporaire See Job lay-offs

## Temporary residents, 141, 157, 162

Résidents temporaires

## Tenant-occupied private non-farm dwellings, 148-149, 163

Logements privés non agricoles occupés par un locataire

#### **Tenants**

Locataires

See Household Rent

## Tenure, 151-152

Mode d'occupation

## **Tenure – Condominium, 152**

Mode d'occupation – Condominium (copropriété divise)

### Terre inuite, 198

Terre inuite

CSD type by province and territory, 198

#### Terres réservées components of income (Figure 7), 30 Terres réservées economic family, 130 household, 145 CSD type by province and territory, 198 Total labour force (in reference week), 64 Territoire conventionné, 182 Population active totale (pendant la semaine de référence) Territoire conventionné population and labour force activity components (Figure 9), Territory, 222 **Territoire** See also Total years of schooling, 109-110 Mobility Nombre total d'années de scolarité by province and territory, 174 **Tourist homes** census division, 180 Maisons de chambres pour touristes of residence 1 year ago, 77 collective dwellings, 157 of residence 5 years ago, 89 type, 181 size criteria for single EAs, 211 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 Town digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 Town geographic code, 216, 222-223 Ville hierarchy of geographic units (figure 20), 173 land area measurements, 218 CSD type by province and territory, 198 national hierarchy of geography, 248 rural areas, 226 new, 222 urban areas, 230 place of birth, 98 population density, 220 Town house, 165 postal code, 221 province/territory code, 222-223 Maison en bande Town house province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 87-88 province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 98 communities forming an EA, 210 provinces and territories, 222-223 SGC, 227 unorganized, 198, 202 **Township** Canton Thematic maps CSD type by province and territory, 198 Cartes thématiques national hierarchy of geography, 248 See also Cartography Maps **Township and Royalty** Township and Royalty applications, 205 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 207 CSD type by province and territory, 198 ecumene concept, 209 Trade schools **Tips** Écoles de métiers **Pourboires** highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104 Gratuities highest level of, 106 major field of study (MFS), 107 Wages and salaries school attendance, 108 trades and other non-university certificates, 110 **Topology Topologie** Trades and other non-university certificates, 110-111 See Certificats d'écoles de métiers et autres certificats non Positional accuracy universitaires **Total income, 32, 38-40** Revenu total

census family, 130

#### Traffic zones Type of dwelling Zones de circulation dense Type de logement See user-defined query areas, 45 Structural type of dwelling Training programs UA Programmes de formation RUSee on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in Urban area (UA) reference week), 61 UP paid, 66 transfer payments, 36 LNC See **Transfer payments** Unincorporated place (UP) Transferts gouvernementaux See also Unattached individual, 128 Income Personne hors famille économique See also Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits, 28-29 Living alone

## Transportation

**Transport** 

easements, 199

## **Trappers**

Trappeurs

See

family allowances, 32 federal child tax benefits, 32

Hunters and trappers

## Treatment centres and institutions for the physically handicapped

old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement,

other income from government sources, 36

Unemployment Insurance benefits, 29

Centres de traitement et établissements pour handicapés physiques

collective dwellings, 159 institutional resident, 42 size criteria for single EAs, 211

### Treaty Indians, 5-6, 7-8

Indiens des traités

## Trust companies

Sociétés de fiducie

interest from deposits, 31

## Trust funds

Fonds en fiducie

income from, 31

## Unconverted barns or garages

definition, 126

income status, 131

individuals, 132

Granges ou garages non convertis
See

incidence of low income, 130

Dwelling, marginal

## Unemployed, 64-65

Chômeurs

comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS (Appendix E), **273-276** experienced labour force, 50 inexperienced labour force, 54

average income of economic families and unattached

low income cut-offs for economic families and unattached

median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, **134** 

individuals 15 years of age and over, 129

## Unemployment

Chômage

benefits for, 29 full-time attendance at school, 65 labour market activity, 54-55 not in labour force, 58 on temporary lay-off, 61 population and labour force activity components (Figure 9), 56 rate, 65-66 reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63-64 total labour force (in reference week), 64 unemployed persons, 50, 54

#### Unemployment insurance, 40 Unorganized Assurance-chômage Non organisés benefits from, 29, 37 areas, 202 government transfer payments, 32 CSD type by province and territory, 198 **Unemployment rate, 65-66 Unorganized territories**, 195 Taux de chômage Territoires non organisés Unincorporated business, 52 national hierarchy of geography, 248 submunicipal areas, 202 Entreprise non constituée en société net non-farm income, 35 Unpaid employment Travail non rémunéré Unincorporated place (UP), 229 Localité non constituée (LNC) family workers, 47-48 hours designated place (DPL), 203 doing unpaid housework, 20 names and boundaries, 256 looking after children, without pay, 20-21 place name, 219 providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors, 21 self-employed, 46 worked in reference week, 66 worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional **United counties** practice owned or operated by a related household Comtés unis member, 45 by province and territory, 174 Urban area (UA), 229-232 CD type, 179 Région urbaine (RU) Universe block-face, 174 Univers boundaries, 230 by province and territory, 174 dwelling, 153-167 census agglomeration, 183 family, 115-134 census metropolitan area, 183 household, 135-152 cities, 230 population, 1-114 digital boundary files (DBFs), 204 digital cartographic files (DCFs), 206 Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM), 219 delineation, 183-190, 230 Système universel transverse de Mercator (UTM) economic and social integration, 183 See also ecumene, 209 Map projection enumeration area, 215 geographic code, 231 coordinate system, 201-202 hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 land area measurements, 218, 231 Universities LDUs, 202-203 Universités municipal size group, 234 naming convention, 230-231 attendance, 108 number of dwellings, in EAs, 210 educational and research studies, 201 place name, 219, 231 highest level of schooling, 105-107 population non-university education, 105, 109 concentration, 229-230 total years of schooling, 109 density, 220 university certificate above bachelor level, 111 rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago, 88 years of university, 112-113 rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, University certificate above bachelor level, 111 sparsely populated lands lying outside, 226 street network files (SNFs), 175, 227-228

Certificat universitaire supérieur au baccalauréat

Unoccupied private dwellings, 164

Logements privés inoccupés

unincorporated place (UP), 229

core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 232

population size group, 234

urban

#### **Urban centres** Vacant dwellings Centres urbains Logements inoccupés See See Urban area Dwelling, unoccupied private Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, 183, 231, 232-233 Vacations Noyau urbain, banlieue urbaine et banlieue rurale Vacances consolidated CMA, showing (Figure 31), 233 absent from job or business because of, 48-49 on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in hierarchy of geographic units (Figure 20), 173 largest city, 234 reference week), 61 paid, 66 population density, 220 remainder, 233 Value of dwelling, 167 reference maps, 224 rule, 185 Valeur du logement Urban planning, 200 Vessels Navires Planification urbaine collective dwellings, 159-160 Urban population size group, 234 size criteria for single EAs, 211 Groupe de taille de la population urbaine Veterans Urban renewal, 199 Anciens combattants Réaménagement urbain dependants of, 36 Urban research pensions to widows of veterans, 36 Recherche en urbanisme veterans' pensions, 36 See war veterans' allowance, 36 Urban areas Village Urbanized core, 233 Village Noyau urbanisé CSD type by province and territory, 198 rural areas, 226 **Usual place of residence**, 82, 91, 235-236 urban areas, 230 Lieu habituel de résidence Domicile habituel Village cri Village cri User-defined query areas Secteurs demandés personalisés CSD type by province and territory, 198 Geographic areas Village naskapi Village naskapi Usual residents, 157, 160, 235 Résidents habituels CSD type by province and territory, 198 Utilities Village nordique Services publics Village nordique annual payment for CSD type by province and territory, 198 electricity, 139 oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 139 Ville water and other municipal services, 139 Villeeasements, 199 owner's major payments, 148 CSD type by province and territory, 198 rent, gross, 150 Visas Vacancy check, 354 Visas Vérification des logements inoccupés See

Non-permanent resident

#### Visible minorities Weeks worked in 1995, 66 Semaines travaillées en 1995 Minorités visibles See Population group work activity, 67-68 Vocational education Weighting Enseignement professionnel Pondération See See Apprenticeship Sampling Secondary education Trade schools When last worked for pay or in self-employment, 67 Date du dernier travail contre rémunération ou à son compte Voluntary work, 20-21 Travail bénévole Widowers Veufs Wage-loss replacement benefits Prestations d'assurance-salaire pensions to, 36-37 widowed, 75-76 other money income, 37 Widows Wages and salaries, 40, 67 Veuves Salaires et traitements See also pensions to, 36 widows of veterans, 36 Income Work widowed, 76 cash bonuses, 40 Wilderness areas, 226 casual earnings, 40, 48 Réserves naturelles commissions, 48, 51 components of income (Figure 7), 30 Wives deduction of spouse's wages as expenses, 46 Femmes mariées employed, 48-49, 54 See employment income, 31, 50 Married women hours worked for, 51 income content and coverage in the censuses in Canada Wood, oil, gas, coal or other fuels (Figure 8), 41 Vois, huile (mazout), gaz, charbon ou autres combustibles major source of income, 33 Utilities paid workers, 47 payment "in kind", 48, 51 Work piece-rates, 46, 48, 51 Travail salary earners, 46 tips, 40, 48, 51 See also total income, 38 **Employment** Wages and salaries without pay in family farm, 47 work activity in 1995, 67-68 absent from, 48-49, 54 worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions or payment "in kind", 45-46 activity in 1995, 67-68 commuting distance to, 42 job of longest duration, 19, 42-45, 52, 59 Wards, 122 kind of, 59 Pupilles mode of transportation, 43 Water most important duties, 59 piece-rate, 46, 48, 51 Eau See also reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 63-64 Basic human needs temporary lay-off or absent from job or business, 61 two or more jobs, 45, 52, 59 Utilities unavailable for, 65 weeks worked in 1995, 66 annual payment for water and other municipal services, 140 workplace location, 19, 42-45, 236 bodies of water on maps, 204-206, 217, 226

owner's major payments, 148

## Work activity in 1995, 67-68

Travail en 1995

## Work camps

Camps de chantier

collective dwellings, 158 size criteria for single Eas, 211

## Work sharing

Travail partagé

benefits from, 29

## Workplace location

Lieu de travail

geography, **20**, **236** commuting distance, 42-43, 270 day-time versus night-time demographics, 253 journey to work, **42-45**, 271-272

## Workers' compensation, 36

Indemnisation des accidentés du travail See also Other income from government sources

## YM/YWCA

YM/YWCA

collective dwellings, 158 size criteria for single EAs, 211

#### Yard work

Entretien du jardin

unpaid, 20

## Year of birth, 22

Année de naissance See also Date of birth

## Year of immigration, 22, 25

Année d'immigration

period of immigration, 24-25 population, excluding institutional residents, 4

## Years of other non-university education, 111-112

Nombre d'années d'autres études non universitaires

## Years of schooling, 109-110

Années de scolarité

## Years of university, 112-113

Nombre d'années d'études universitaires

## Young offenders' facilities

Foyers pour jeunes contrevenants

collective dwellings, 159 institutional resident, 42 size criteria for single EAs, 211